

*An Introduction to
Moroccan Arabic
Revised Edition*

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih



Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies

The University of Michigan

Ann Arbor

1982

Copyright © 1973 by Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

All Rights Reserved

No part of this book may be reproduced in any
form without written permission of the author.

ISBN Number 0-932098-80-7-X

Revised Edition March 1982

Tapes accompanying this textbook may be ordered from the University

of Michigan Media Center

Tape Duplication Service

416 S. Fourth Street

Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109

313-764-5360

FOREWORD

The preparation of this volume was initiated and supported by the University of Michigan Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies as part of its general program of research and training on the languages and cultures of North Africa. A number of studies in anthropology, history, and political science have appeared and others are in preparation, as well as a complete course in Middle Atlas Berber.

We are indebted to the Ford Foundation for the grants to the Center that have made this work possible. We are most grateful for the assistance of the people and government of Morocco to our faculty and students.

First Edition

August, 1973

W. D. Schorger

INTRODUCTION

This book grew out of the great need for an introductory text in Moroccan Arabic for college students. Most students beginning the study of Moroccan Arabic in modern universities are prospective field researchers in the social sciences, or linguists with special interest in the field of Arabic dialectology. To assure interest among such users of this book, maintenance of a level of linguistic and cultural contact commensurate with their background and ability was felt to be of great importance. With such considerations in mind, overly repetitive sentences and sentence patterns have been avoided.

This study was originally the product of a research project sponsored by the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies at the University of Michigan. Following preliminary research in Ann Arbor, a variety of field materials was collected during the summer of 1969, in preparation for the teaching of a course in Moroccan Arabic during the 1969-1970 school year. A large number of field tapes were checked for linguistic and cultural content by the author with the assistance of native speakers of Moroccan Arabic. During the preparation of course materials, all the data were carefully checked by the author with Mr. Ali Kanouni, a native of Fez. This work resulted in the publication of A Course in Moroccan Arabic in 1970. The contents of this present book are a revision and expansion of the units of the above-mentioned book.

The present volume consists of seven parts. Part 1-3 are available on tapes and should be studied in order.

Part One, "Phonology", consists of detailed explanations

of the phonological system of Moroccan Arabic, and twenty pronunciation drills to acquaint the student with the system of transcription employed here. This system is in striking contrast to other systems of transcription used for Moroccan Arabic, particularly with respect to tense consonants, short vowels, phonological structure of words, etc. (see pp 1-38). It is advisable that the student master this system completely before beginning the units of the book. This mastery can be achieved by repetition of the pronunciation drills with the help of the language laboratory tapes.

Part Two, "Basic Units", is composed of ten units that present the essential grammar of Moroccan Arabic. Part Three, "Conversations", is comprised of ten units that introduce dialogues varying in length and structural complexity with explanations of new grammatical points. The conversations are designed to serve as an introduction to Moroccan culture as well as reinforcing the basic patterns of the dialect.

Part Four, Appendix A, consists of twenty-four verb tables. Part Five, Appendix B, the "Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology", presents, in a simple and concise manner, most of the terminology and grammatical information that a student of Moroccan Arabic will encounter in using the language. It is hoped that it serves as a brief reference grammar of the language. Part Six, "Lexica": Arabic-English and English-Arabic, include all vocabulary items used in this volume, and in the author's Advanced Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan 1973. It is worth mentioning here that the Advanced Moroccan Arabic is entirely based on this volume. It contains thirty-eight texts which are adaptations of field tapes and serve as an introduction to Moroccan ethnology, history, folklore and literature.

Part Seven, xrayf Žha, or Jeha Stories, is in Arabic script and also in transcription. It consists of seven stories which all are on tape.

The preparation of this book has been made possible by the cooperation of a number of individuals. In particular, I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for his helpful comments, constructive suggestions and for his hard work with me. Many thanks are due as well to Mr. Ali Kanouni, Mr. Mohammed Guerssel, and Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for recording the units for use in the language laboratory. I would also like to express my gratitude to Peggy, J. Owens for her devoted and most conscientious efforts in typing the manuscript, and for her helpfulness and great dependability throughout the work on this study.

To Loraine K. Obler, I owe an especial debt. I am deeply grateful to her for her insightful observations and constructive suggestions during the preparation of the manuscript. To her goes my sincerest thanks and deepest appreciation for her interest and great assistance in the study. I would like to thank Mr. Umar Hassan and Mr. Jamil Ragep for their valuable assistance on the English-Arabic Lexicon.

I would like to express my thanks to Professor William D. Schorger who as the Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies initiated the program of research on North African languages and linguistics at the University of Michigan and has whole-heartedly supported it.

The Center defrayed the costs of research assistants, field trips, typists, tapes and tape recordings, as well as providing me with the time and opportunity to carry out the field research and analysis.

As always, I am deeply grateful to my family and, in particular, to my wife, Cecile, whose patience, constant encouragement and deep understanding have sustained my efforts during the work on this book.

To Professor Ernest N. McCarus, who introduced me to the field of Arabic dialectology, I present this study.

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

Ann Arbor, Michigan

March 1982

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword	v
Introduction	vi
PART ONE - PHONOLOGY	1
1. Introduction	2
2. Organs of Speech	2
Diagram	3
3. Consonants and Semi-Vowel Inventory	4
3.1 Explanation of Terminology	4
Diagrams	6
3.2 Places of Articulation	10
3.3 Manner of Articulation	10
3.4 Voiced - Voiceless	11
3.5 Emphatic - Plain	11
3.6 Remarks on Pronunciation of Consonants and Semi-Vowels	12
4. Pronunciation Drills	13
4.1 Pronunciation Drill 1: Moroccan Arabic sounds that occur in English	13
4.2 / q , x , ʁ , ɣ , ʕ , ʔ , r /	14
4.3 Pronunciation Drill 2: / q , x , ʁ /	15
4.4 /ɣ/	17
4.5 Pronunciation Drill 3: /ɣ/	17
4.6 /ʕ/	18
4.7 Pronunciation Drill 4: /ʕ/	18
4.8 Pronunciation Drill 5: / x , ʁ , q , ɣ , ʕ /	18
5. Emphasis, Labialization, and Tenseness	19
5.1 Emphasis	19
5.2 Pronunciation Drill 6: Emphatic Consonants	20
5.3 Labialization	21
5.4 Pronunciation Drill 7: Labialized Consonants	21
5.5 Tenseness	22
5.6 Pronunciation Drill 8: Tense Consonants	22
6. Moroccan Arabic Vowels	22
6.1 Vowel Allophones	23
6.2 /a/	23
6.3 Pronunciation Drill 9: /a/	24
6.4 /i/	25
6.5 Pronunciation Drill 10: /i/	25
6.6 /u/	26
6.7 Pronunciation Drill 11: /u/	26
6.8 Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel	27

6.9	Pronunciation Drill 12: Phonetic Schwa	27
7.	Phonological Structure of Words	27
7.1	Stress	29
7.2	Pronunciation Drill 13: Consonant Clusters	29
7.3	Pronunciation Drill 14: C: , C:C , C:C:	31
8.	Diphthongs	31
8.1	Pronunciation Drill 15: Diphthongs	31
9.	Interchange of Phonemes	32
9.1	Pronunciation Drill 16: Interchange of Phonemes	32
10.	General Pronunciation Drills	32
10.1	Pronunciation Drill 17	33
10.2	Pronunciation Drill 18	33
10.3	Pronunciation Drill 19	36
10.4	Pronunciation Drill 20	37

PART TWO - BASIC UNITS

UNIT ONE		
I.1	Text	40
I.2	Grammatical Notes	41
	1. Noun gender	41
	2. Definite article	41
	3. Noun-modifier agreement	41
	4. Equational sentences	41
	5. Noun-adjective phrases	41
I.3	Vocabulary	42
I.4	Grammatical Notes: Feminine in /-a#/	42
I.5	Drill 1	43
I.6	Vocabulary	43
I.7	Grammatical Note: Assimilation of definite article	44
I.8	Vocabulary	44
I.9	Drill 2	44
I.10	Drill 3	46

UNIT TWO		
II.1	Review-Drill 1	47
II.2	Word Study Lists	48
II.3	Grammatical Notes	50
	1. Noun number	50
	2. Feminine singular modifiers	50
	3. Masculine plural modifiers	50
	4. Feminine plural modifiers	50
II.4	Drill 2	51
II.5	Text	52
II.6	Drill 3	52
II.7	Text	53
II.8	Text	53
II.9	Drill 4	54
II.10	Text	55
II.11	Drill 5	56
II.12	Grammatical Note : Independent pronouns	57
II.13	Drill 6	57

UNIT THREE		
III.1	Review-Drill 1	58

III.2	Review-Drill 2	58
III.3	Text	59
III.4	Grammatical Notes	60
	1. /waš/	60
	2.-6. Demonstratives	60
III.5	Text	61
III.6	Drill 3	61
III.7	Drill 4	62
III.8	Text	62
III.9	Grammatical Note: Suffixed pronoun set	63
III.10	Text	63
III.11	Drill 5	64
III.12	Drill 6	64
III.13	Drill 7	64
III.14	Text	65
III.15	Text	66
III.16	Grammatical Notes: Numerals	67
III.17	Word Study List: Marketing	69
III.18	Drill 8	75
III.19	Drill 9	76
III.20	Drill 10	76

UNIT FOUR

IV.1	Review-Drill 1	77
IV.2	Review-Drill 2	77
IV.3	Review-Drill 3	77
IV.4	Review-Drill 4	78
IV.5	Text: What is your name?	78
IV.6	Text: Where are you going? /radi/	79
IV.7	Text: Where are you going? /maši/	80
IV.8	Drill 5	81
IV.9	Drill 6	81
IV.10	Text: Telling time	82
IV.11	Text: Days of the week	85
IV.12	Drill 7	87
IV.13	Drill 8	87
IV.14	Drill 9	87
IV.15	Drill 10	87
IV.16	Text: Months of the year	88
IV.17	Grammatical Notes	90
	1. Dual	90
	2. Shortened form of cardinal numerals	90
IV.18	Drill 11	91

UNIT FIVE

V.1	Review-Drill 1	92
V.2	Review-Drill 2	92
V.3	Review-Drill 3	92
V.4	Review-Drill 4	93
V.5	Text: Equational sentences with modifiers	93
V.6	Text: Colors	94
V.7	Drill 5	95
V.8	Text: Modifiers	95
V.9	Text: Negation of modifiers	96
V.10	Grammatical Note: Negative morpheme	96

V.11	Drill 6	97
V.12	Text: Possession	97
V.13	Grammatical Notes: Possession	99
V.14	Drill 7	100
V.15	Drill 8	101
V.16	Drill 9	101
V.17	Drill 10	101
UNIT SIX		
VI.1	Review-Drill 1	102
VI.2	Review-Drill 2	102
VI.3	Review-Drill 3	102
VI.4	Review-Drill 4	103
VI.5	Review-Drill 5	103
VI.6	Review-Drill 6	103
VI.7	Review-Drill 7	104
VI.8	Text: How much?	104
VI.9	Grammatical Notes	104
	1. Cardinal numerals 11 - 19	104
	2. Verb form	105
VI.10	Drill 8	105
VI.11	Text: /ktb/	106
VI.12	Grammatical Note: Sound verbs	107
VI.13	Text: Sound verbs	107
VI.14	Drill 9	108
VI.15	Text: Form II verbs	108
VI.16	Grammatical Notes	109
	1. Form II verbs	109
	2. Derivations	109
VI.17	Text: Form II verbs	112
VI.18	Drill 10	112
VI.19	Text: Sentences for Practice	113
VI.20	Drill 11	116
VI.21	Text: Imperatives	117
VI.22	Grammatical Note: Imperative inflections	117
VI.23	Drill 12	118
VI.24	Drill 13	118
UNIT SEVEN		
VII.1	Review-Drill 1	119
VII.2	Review-Drill 2	119
VII.3	Review-Drill 3	120
VII.4	Text: Sentence conjunction	120
VII.5	Text: Ten Forms of sound verbs	121
VII.6	Grammatical Notes: Derived forms	122
VII.7	Text	124
VII.8	Drill 4	124
VII.9	Drill 5	125
VII.10	Drill 6	125
VII.11	Drill 7	125
VII.12	Text: Yes-No questions	126
VII.13	Drill 8	126
VII.14	Text: Imperatives	128
VII.15	Grammatical Notes: Object pronominal suffixes	128
VII.16	Verb List	129

VII.17	Drill 9	131
VII.18	Drill 10	132
VII.19	Grammatical Notes: Cardinal numerals above 20	132
VII.20	Drill 11	134
VII.21	Drill 12	135
VII.22	Grammatical Note: Third Person Direct Object Pronoun Suffixes	135

UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1	Review-Drill 1	136
VIII.2	Review-Drill 2	136
VIII.3	Review-Drill 3	137
VIII.4	Review-Drill 4	137
VIII.5	Text: Medial weak verbs	138
VIII.6	Grammatical Notes: Medial weak verbs	138
VIII.7	Drill 5	140
VIII.8	Text: Final weak verbs	140
VIII.9	Grammatical Notes: Final weak verbs	141
VIII.10	Drill 6	142
VIII.11	Text: Final weak verbs	142
VIII.12	Drill 7	143
VIII.13	Drill 8	143
VIII.14	Drill 9	144
VIII.15	Drill 10	144
VIII.16	Text: Weak Form II verbs	145
VIII.17	Grammatical Notes: Weak Form II verbs	145
VIII.18	Drill 11	147
VIII.19	Text: Quadrilaterals	147
VIII.20	Grammatical Notes: Quadrilaterals	147
VIII.21	Text: Biradical verbs	149
VIII.22	Grammatical Notes: Biradical verbs	149
VIII.23	Drill 12	151
VIII.24	Grammatical Notes: Verb imperfect and imperative	152
VIII.25	Drill 13	153

UNIT NINE

IX.1	Review-Drill 1	154
IX.2	Review-Drill 2	154
IX.3	Review-Drill 3	155
IX.4	Text: Imperfect	156
IX.5	Grammatical Notes: Imperfect	157
IX.6	Drill 4	158
IX.7	Text: Imperfect of weak verbs	159
IX.8	Grammatical Notes: Imperfect of weak verbs	160
IX.9	Drill 5	162
IX.10	Drill 6	163
IX.11	Text: Future with /radi/	163
IX.12	Grammatical Notes: Future with /radi/	164
IX.13	Drill 7	164
IX.14	Text: Negative imperatives	164
IX.15	Grammatical Notes: Negative imperatives	165
IX.16	Drill 8	165

UNIT TEN

X.1	Review-Drill 1	166
-----	--------------------------	-----

X.2	Review-Drill 2	166
X.3	Review-Drill 3	167
X.4	Review-Drill 4	168
X.5	Review-Drill 5	168
X.6	Text: Past habitual	171
X.7	Grammatical Notes	172
	1. /kan/ as tense marker	172
	2. /radi/+ imperfect verbs	172
	3. /xş:/	172
X.8	Drill 6	173
X.9	Text: Imperatives	173
X.10	Grammatical Notes: Imperatives	174
X.11	Drill 7	175
X.12	Text: Two-verb verb phrases	175
X.13	Grammatical Notes: Two-verb verb phrases	176
X.14	Text	176
X.15	Drill 8	177
X.16	Text	177
X.17	Drill 9	179
X.18	Text: Asking directions	180

PART THREE - CONVERSATIONS

UNIT ELEVEN		
XI.1	Greetings	186
XI.2	Proverbs	195
UNIT TWELVE		
XII.1	Phone Call	197
	Vocabulary	198
XII.2	Questions	199
XII.3	Proverbs	199
UNIT THIRTEEN		
XIII.1	With Ahmed's Family	201
	Vocabulary	203
XIII.2	Grammatical Notes	204
	1. /labd: ma/	204
	2. /baş/	204
	3. Participles	204
	4. Constructs	206
	5. Verbal Nouns	207
XIII.3	Questions	209
XIII.4	Proverbs	209
UNIT FOURTEEN		
XIV.1	At the Dinner Table	211
	Vocabulary	216
XIV.2	Grammatical Notes	218
	1. Ordinal numerals	218
	2. /walu/ 'nothing'	219
	3. Object pronominal suffixes	219
XIV.3	Questions	223
XIV.4	Proverbs	224

UNIT FIFTEEN		
XV.1	Ahmed and George Meet in a Detroit Coffee Shop	226
	Vocabulary	230
XV.2	Grammatical Notes.	232
	1. /bayl:a/ 'that'	232
	2. Comparatives and superlatives	233
	3. Either...or	233
	4. /raʃ/	233
XV.3	Questions	234
XV.4	Proverbs	235
UNIT SIXTEEN		
XVI.1	Ahmed and Lila Visit George and Mary	237
	Vocabulary	242
XVI.2	Grammatical Notes.	245
	1. /ma . . . walu/	245
	2. /bħal/ 'like'	245
	3. /ʔir ši šwy:a/	245
	4. /had š:i makan/	245
	5. /waʃ/	246
	6. relative clauses	246
	7. optionality of /ka-/	246
	8. /ʔmʔ/	247
XVI.3	Questions	247
XVI.4	Proverbs	248
UNIT SEVENTEEN		
XVII.1	George and Mary Visit Ahmed and Lila	250
	Vocabulary	253
XVII.2	Grammatical Notes.	255
	1. /škun/	255
	2. /šnu/	255
	3. /ža/ (i)	255
XVII.3	Questions	256
XVII.4	Dinner at Ahmed and Lila's	256
	Vocabulary	259
XVII.5	Grammatical Notes:	260
	1. /qlll baš . . . /	260
	2. /mafɔ a ma/	260
XVII.6	Questions	260
XVII.7	Proverbs	261
UNIT EIGHTEEN		
Mary and Lila		
XVIII.1	A Phone Call	263
	Vocabulary	264
XVIII.2	Grammatical Notes	264
	1. /maši/ futures	264
	2. /ma ʔndk/ , /td/ assimilation	264
	3. /mn daba/	265
XVIII.3	Questions	266
XVIII.4	Mary Visits Lila	266
	Vocabulary	270

XVIII.5	Grammatical Notes	272
	1. Variants	272
	2. Bedroom	272
	3. Relative <u>i:i</u>	272
	4. Kinship terms	272
XVIII.6	Questions	276
XVIII.7	Mary Visits Lila - Part 2	277
	Vocabulary	279
XVIII.8	Questions	280
XVIII.9	Proverbs	281

UNIT NINETEEN

	George and Mary Arrive in Morocco	283
XIX.1	At the Airport in Sale	285
	Vocabulary	286
XIX.2	Grammatical Notes	286
	1. 'used to'	286
	2. possibility	287
	3. /xir/	287
XIX.3	Questions	288
XIX.4	With Ahmed and Lila's Family in Rabat	291
	Vocabulary	292
XIX.5	Grammatical Notes	292
	1. /xliq/ , /xlaq/	293
	2. 'excellent'	293
	3. /hadi famayn/	294
XIX.6	Questions	294
XIX.7	After Dinner	298
	Vocabulary	299
XIX.8	Grammatical Notes: 'the same'	299
XIX.9	Questions	300
XIX.10	Proverbs	300

UNIT TWENTY

XX.1	George's New House	302
	Vocabulary	304
XX.2	Grammatical Notes	304
	1. relative <u>i:i</u>	305
	2. 'right, left'	306
XX.3	Questions	306
XX.4	George and the Landlord	308
	Vocabulary	308
XX.5	Grammatical Notes: Parts of the human body	311
XX.6	Questions	311
XX.7	George and Mary Buy New Furniture	313
	Vocabulary	314
XX.8	Grammatical Notes	314
	1. /ha/ plus pronouns	315
	2. 'the four of them'	315
	3. /maʔndk.../ 'you need not'	315
	4. /hak/	316
XX.9	Questions	316
XX.10	Tourist Attractions in Rabat	317
	Vocabulary	317

XX.11 Grammatical Notes	318
1. Structures with numerals	318
2. Conditional sentences	320
XX.12 Questions	321
XX.13 Proverbs	322
APPENDIX A - Verb Tables	324
APPENDIX B - Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology . .	351
LEXICA	380
Arabic-English	381
English-Arabic	409
ŽHA STORIES - XRAYF ŽHA	435
Text 1 - Jeha and the Clay Pots	437
Vocabulary	438
Questions	439
Arabic Text 1 - Žha wlqdur	440
Text 2 - Jeha, His Son, and Their Donkey	441
Vocabulary	441
Questions	443
Arabic Text 2 - Žha w:ldu wž:hš dyalhum	444
Text 3 - Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeria	445
Vocabulary	445
Grammatical Notes - Conditional Sentences	446
Questions	448
Arabic Text 3 - Žha nta ^o lmayrib ^o rd ^o la Žha nta ^o lžaz ^o ir bas yt ^o š:a	448
Text 4 - The Age of Jeha's Uncle	449
Vocabulary, Questions	449
Arabic Text 4 - Žha w ^o amu	449
Text 5 - Jeha and the Donkeys	450
Vocabulary	450
Questions	451
Arabic Text 5 - Žha wlhmir	451
Text 6 - Jeha and the Ducks	452
Vocabulary	453
Questions	453
Arabic Text 6 - Žha wlbrkat	454
Text 7 - Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez	455
Vocabulary	455
Questions	456
Arabic Text 7 - Žha dužda wžha d ^o fas	456
INDEX	457

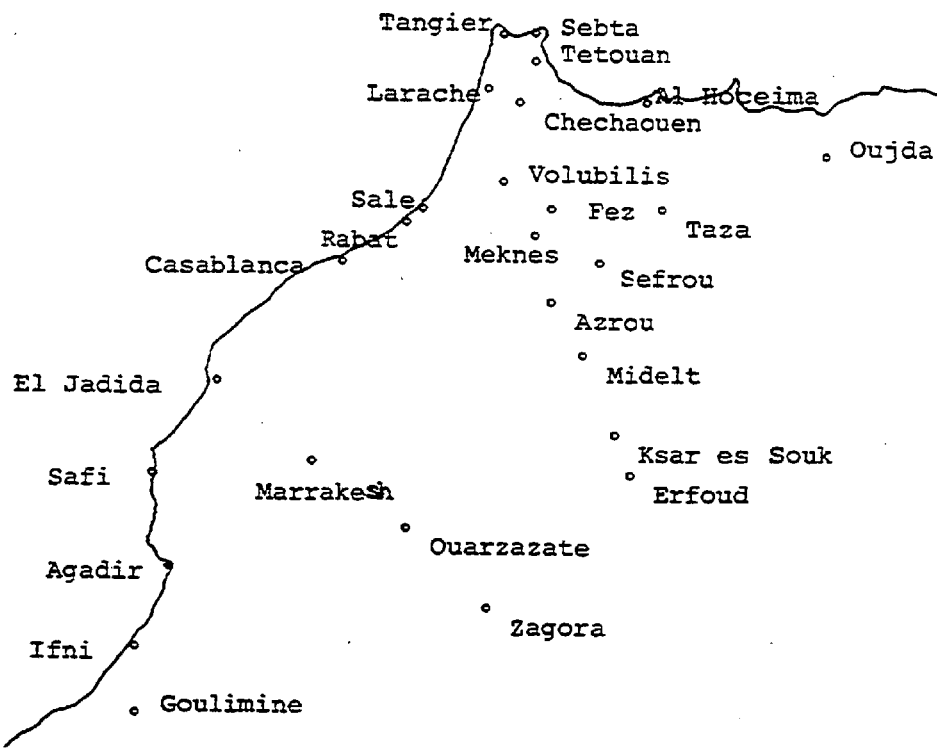
TABLES AND ILLUSTRATIONS

Map of Morocco	ii
Figure 1. - Diagram of the Organs of Speech	3
Table 1. - Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels	4
Figure 2. - Places of Articulation	6
Figure 3. - Tongue Position for /t/	7
Figure 4. - Tongue Position for /t̤/	7
Figure 5. - Tongue Position for /s/	8
Figure 6. - Tongue Position for /s̤/	8
Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels	23
Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones	23
Moroccan Arabic Script Sample	376

*An Introduction to
Moroccan Arabic*

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

Map of Morocco



DISTANCES FROM CASABLANCA IN MILES

Al Hoceima	338	Marrakesh	149
Agadir	330	Meknes	146
Azrou	189	Midelt	267
Chechaouen	205	Ouarzazate	273
El Jadida	62	Oujda	403
Erfoud	403	Rabat	58
Fez	183	Safi	158
Goulimine	453	Tangier	236
Larache	180	Taza	257
		Tetuan	248

PART ONE

PHONOLOGY

PART ONE

PHONOLOGY OF MOROCCAN ARABIC

1. Introduction

Since we are primarily concerned here with spoken Moroccan Arabic rather than the written form, it is only appropriate to begin this volume with some discussion of the pronunciation. To help the student pronounce the sounds of this foreign language, some details about the organs of speech and the articulation of Moroccan Arabic sounds are given here.

2. The Organs of Speech (See Figure 1)

The stream of air expelled by breathing passes out of the lungs and is used for speech. The larynx is a cartilaginous box at the upper end of the trachea or windpipe. The importance of the larynx in speech is that it contains the vocal cords, or vocal folds which are two horizontal folds of elastic tissue. The triangular space enclosed by the two vocal cords is referred to as the glottis. The tongue has four sections: the apex or tip, the blade or front, the dorsum or back, and the root which forms the front wall of the pharynx. The tongue is one of the most important movable articulators. The upper front teeth are important in speech formation. Both the lips are of importance in speech. The roof of the mouth could be divided into four parts: the alveolar ridge, the convex portion of the mouth just behind the front teeth; the hard palate, which is the portion behind the alveolar ridge; the velum or soft palate, which is the area behind the hard palate; and, finally, the uvula, the small appendage that hangs down from the very edge of the velum.

There are three major resonance cavities: the mouth, which is known as the oral cavity, the nose or nasal cavity and the throat or the pharynx; their main function in speech is to serve as resonators.

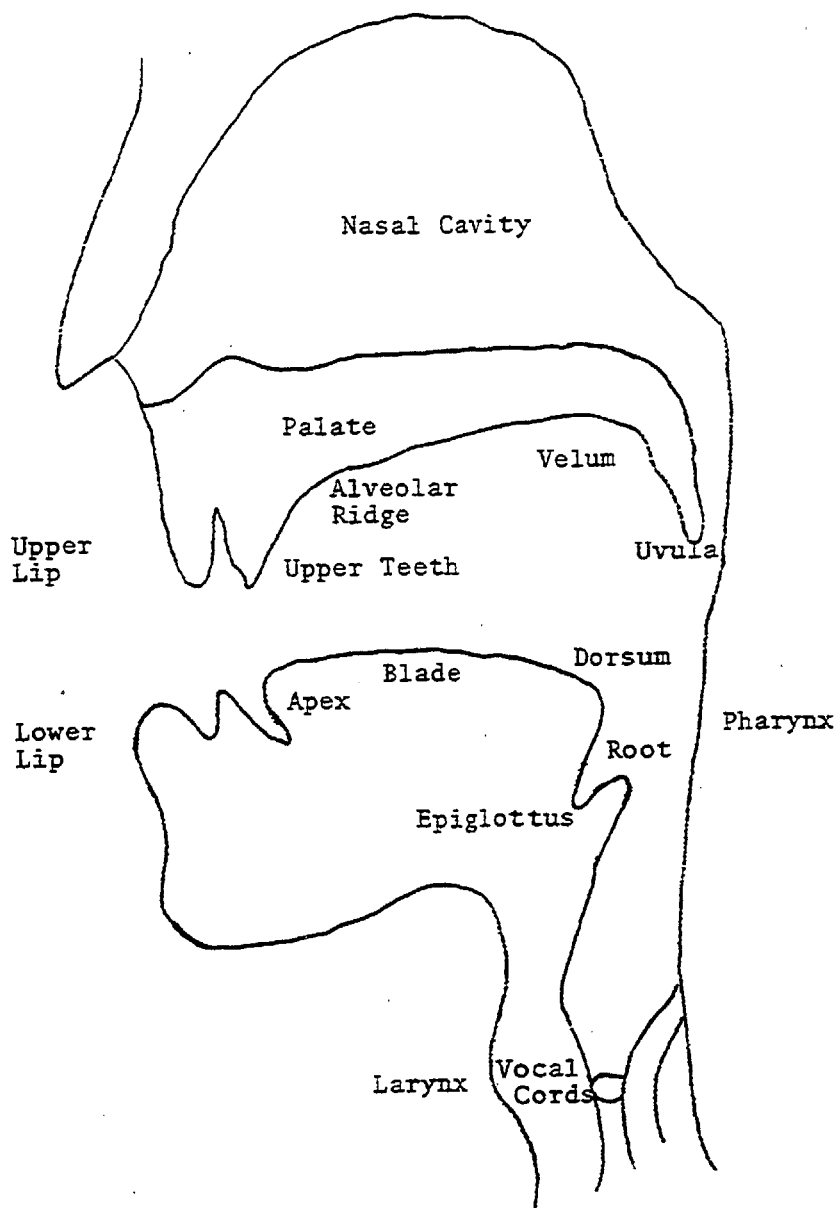


Figure 1. - Diagram of the Organs of Speech

3. Consonants and Semi-Vowels

		Bilabial	Labiodental	Dental	Alveolar	Alveo-Palatal	Palatal	Velar	Back-Velar	Uvular	Pharyngeal	Glottal
stop	voiceless	p*		t				k		q		ʔ
	voiced	b		d				g				
fricative	voiceless		f	s		ʃ		x			ħ	h
	voiced		v*	z		ʒ		ɣ			ʕ	
nasal	voiced	m			n							
lateral	voiced			l								
flap	voiced				ɾ							
semi-vowel	voiced	w					y					

Table 1. Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

*These phonemes occur in a few words borrowed from French, e.g. /lapist/ - /lab:ist/ 'unpaved road, trail' (French 'la piste'), /paris/ 'Paris' (French 'Paris'), /avril/ - /abrɪl/ 'April' (French 'avril').

3.1 Explanation of Terminology

Speech sounds are usually described in terms of:

(a) Place of articulation, i.e. position of the speech organs during the production of a sound, e.g. position of the tip of the tongue in relation to the upper teeth is referred to as Dental when we pronounce /t/ (notice that English /t/ is alveolar).

(b) Manner of articulation, i.e. the way in which the speech organs perform during the production of a certain sound, e.g. when the lower

and upper lips form a complete closure thus stopping the air flow as in the case of a /b/ which is here termed "Stop".

(c) Voiced - voiceless, this refers to whether or not the vocal cords vibrate. A voiced consonant is one which is accompanied by vibration of the vocal cords; for example /b/ in the English word "boy". A voiceless consonant is one which is produced without any accompanying vibration of the vocal cords; for example /f/ in the English word "foot".

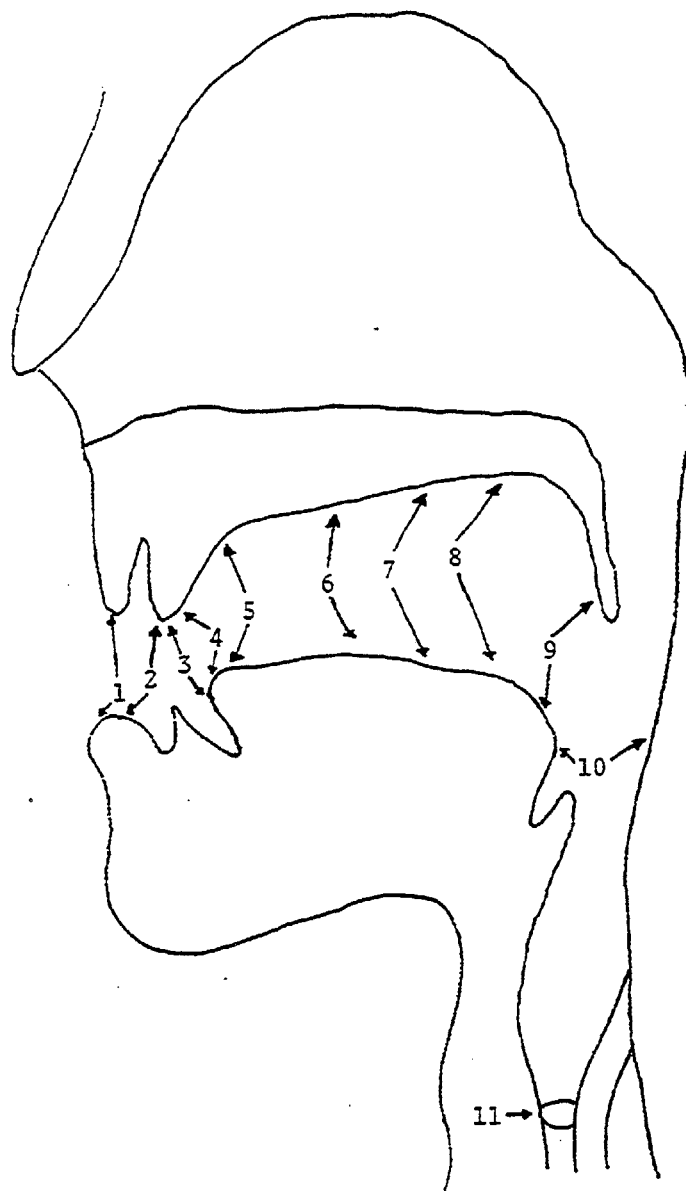
The difference between voicing and voicelessness can be felt strongly if one covers one's ears with one's hands, then pronounces the English words "pear" and "bear" paying attention to /p/ and /b/.

(d) Emphasis: In addition to the above, Moroccan Arabic is characterized by having a set of "Emphatic" consonants which are sometimes referred to as either "Velarized" or "Flat".

An Emphatic consonant is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental (See Figures 3-6). Table 1 lists / ʔ ɖ ɣ ʒ ʕ ʕ / as the emphatic counterparts of the PLAIN / t d s z l r / . We will refer to / ʔ ɖ ɣ ʒ ʕ ʕ / as the "Primary Emphatics". The occurrence of a primary emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic. This set of changed consonants will be referred to as the "Secondary Emphatics". The domain of the spread of emphasis is the syllable, which means that a syllable has all or none of its sounds emphatic. This also means that in Moroccan Arabic all of the consonants occur as both emphatic and plain because of the influence of emphatic consonants on plain consonants as explained above.

The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable to a non-native speaker. This is particularly clear with the vowel /a/, when in the environment of an emphatic consonant. Listen to your teacher pronouncing /ʔab/ = [ʔaβ] 'to be cooked' with the a as in English father, Bob, cot and then listen to him pronouncing /tab/ = [tab] 'to repent' with the a as in English cat, nap, lack.

Now try pronouncing /ʔab/ and then /tab/ and notice when pronouncing the first word how your tongue is drawn back, spread to the sides completely filling your mouth with the dorsum of your tongue raised



1. Bilabial /p b m w/ 2. Labiodental /f v/ 3. Dental /t ʈ d ɖ s ʃ
 z ʒ l ʎ/ 4. Alveolar /n r ɾ/ 5. Alveopalatal /ʃ ʒ/ 6. Palatal /ɣ/
 7. Velar /k ɡ/ 8. Back-Velar /x ɣ/ 9. Uvular /q/ 10. Pharyngeal
 /h ʕ/ 11. Glottal /ʔ h/

Figure 2. - Places of Articulation

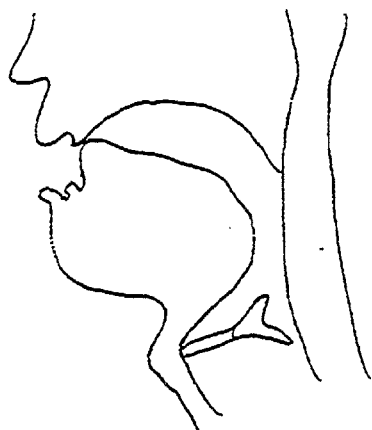


Figure 3. - Tongue Position for /t/ .

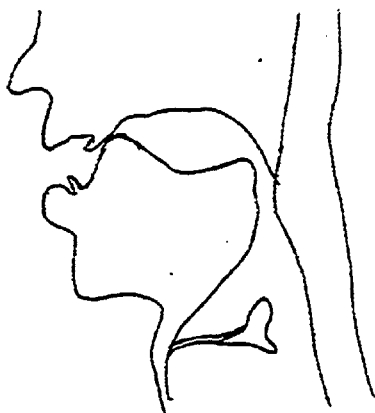


Figure 4. - Tongue Position for /ṭ/ .

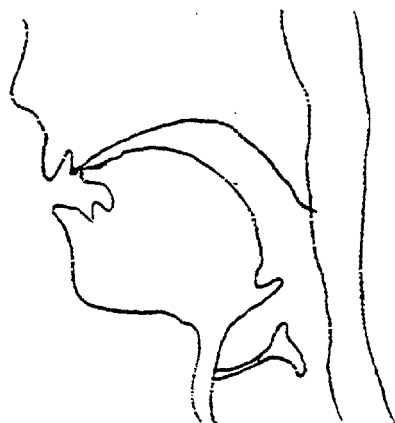


Figure 5. - Tongue Position for /s/ .

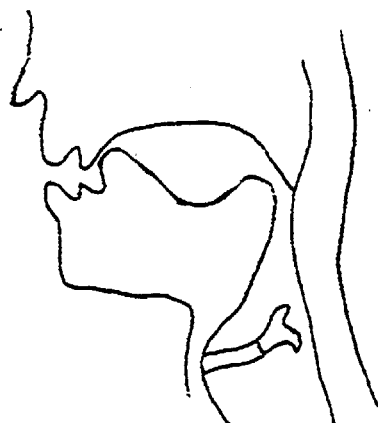


Figure 6. - Tongue Position for /ʃ/ .

and most cases your lips are slightly rounded. Watch your teacher pronouncing /ʔab/ and see how even his cheeks bulge and also watch the tension he builds up in the muscles around his throat.

The influence of emphatic consonants on plain non-emphatic neighboring consonants is also very clear, e.g. /dʀb/ [dʀ^əb] 'to hit' can be transcribed as /dʀb/ or /dʀb/. The latter form marks /d/ as a primary emphatic and /ʀ/ as a secondary emphatic, since only / t d s z l r / can occur either as primary or secondary emphatics. In any case, all emphatics do color the neighboring consonants. Thus, when there is more than one emphatic, we may not mark them all, e.g. dars - dars - dars 'lesson'.

(e) Labialization is a feature of the peripheral consonants / b m f / and / k q x ɣ ɣ / . It is here indicated by a rounded stroke over the consonant, e.g. \bar{b} . Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above-mentioned consonants. Thus, / \bar{b} / is pronounced as b^w or bw and / \bar{k} / is pronounced k^w or kw . Notice that / \bar{b} \bar{m} \bar{f} / can vary with bw , mw , fw , or bu , mu , fu .

(f) Tenseness is a very important feature of Moroccan Arabic. A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense or fortis here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax or lenis refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscular tension in the speech organ and weaker, laxer articulation and, usually, no aspiration. A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (puff of breath) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that /b:/ is heard as [ᵇbb] or [ᵇbb] . This is transcribed in most other systems that treated Moroccan Arabic phonology as /ebb/ . The same systems use [a] in the transcription of [ħħ] as [aħħ] . In our system of transcription [ebb] is transcribed as /b:/ and pronounced [ᵇbb] and [aħħ] is transcribed as /ħ:/ and pronounced as [ᵇħħ] . The raised up vowel - [ᵇ], [ᵇ] - denotes

that it is purely phonetic, i.e. totally predictable and causing no semantic differentiation.

3.2 Places of Articulation (See Figure 2)

1. Bilabial: lower lip and upper lip (p b m w)
2. Labiodental: lower lip and upper teeth (f v)
3. Dental: apex of tongue and upper teeth (t ṭ d ḍ s š z ẓ l !)
4. Alveolar: apex of tongue and alveolar ridge (n r ṛ)
5. Alveopalatal: apex of tongue and front part of palate (š ž)
6. Palatal: tongue blade and palate (y)
7. Velar: tongue dorsum and back of palate (k g)
8. Back-Velar: tongue dorsum and velum (x ɣ)
9. Uvular: tongue dorsum and uvula (q)
10. Pharyngeal: root of tongue and pharynx forming a stricture (ħ ʕ)
11. Glottal: produced by complete closure and instantaneous release of the vocal cords. The sound / ʔ / is produced in the glottis or the opening at the upper part of the larynx, between the vocal cords and thus called glottal stop or glottal catch.

3.3 Manner of Articulation

1. Stop: refers to consonants characterized by a complete closure of the air passage, thus blocking the air stream momentarily, e.g. closing of both lips in production of /b/ (p b t ṭ d ḍ k g q ʔ)
2. Fricative: refers to consonants produced by friction caused by the air moving through a narrow passage in the mouth (f v s š z ẓ š ž x ɣ ħ ʕ h)
3. Nasal: refers to consonants produced with the uvula lowered, allowing the air to escape through the nose, so that the nasal cavity acts as a resonator (m n)
4. Lateral: refers to consonants produced with the tongue touching only the middle of the palate, thus allowing the air flow to escape around one or both sides of the tongue (l !)
5. Flap: refers to a consonant produced by the rapid vibration of the apex of the tongue. It is a single tap of the tongue in which the

tip of the tongue makes a single rapid contact against the alveolar ridge (r r̥)

6. Semi-vowel: a sound partaking of the nature of both a consonant and a vowel (w y)

3.4 Voiced - Voiceless

Voiceless Consonants

p
t
t̥
k
q
ʕ
f
s
ṣ
ṣ̣
x
ħ
h

Voiced Counterparts

b
d
ḍ
g

v
z
ẓ
ẓ̣
ɣ
ʕ

m
n
l
ḷ
r
ṛ
w
y

3.5 Emphatic - Plain

Plain Consonants

t
d
s
z
l
r

Emphatic Counterparts (Primary Set)

ṭ
ḍ
ṣ
ẓ
ḷ
ṛ

3.6 Remarks on the Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

A look at Table 1 shows that Moroccan Arabic has more consonants than English. Most of the sounds are pronounced like their English counterparts while a few are quite unlike anything in English; and, therefore, require great practice on the part of the student.

3.6.1 Moroccan Arabic consonants pronounced almost like their English Counterparts

Moroccan Arabic	As in English
b	boy
p (occurs in borrowings)	pin
t	toy
d	dog
k	cat, Katherine
g	go
f	fine
v (occurs in borrowings)	vine
s	so
z	zest
š	<u>sh</u> e
ž	pleas <u>ure</u> , meas <u>ure</u>
m	me
n	no
w	well
y	yet

The following sounds also exist in English, but please note the following:

/l/ - Moroccan Arabic /l/ is like the /l/ in English lazy, leave, late rather than the /l/ of English feel, pull, role. Moroccan Arabic /l/ then is like the first /l/ in the English word level but never like the second unless velarized (primary or secondary emphatic).

To realize what this means you might like to try to say "pull", then start the word "leave" where you finished "pull". Now you may realize that initial l's in English are different from medial/final ones.

Thus Moroccan Arabic: /la/ 'no', /ila/ 'if' or /ma/ 'capital, money' have an /l/ like that of English leave; and Moroccan Arabic /l:ah/ 'God' has an /l/ like that of English pull. Linguists refer to the first /l/ in level as "Clear" /l/ and to the last /l/ as "Dark" /l/. Moroccan Arabic plain /l/ is "Clear" and the emphatic /l/ is "Dark".

/h/ as in English "he" /h/ is not difficult when it begins a syllable or a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ha/ 'here is' or /mfhum/ 'It is understood'. But the student may have difficulty pronouncing /h/ when it is within a syllable or word final, e.g. /ighwa/ 'coffee' or /rah/ 'there he is'.

/ʔ/ is a sound that should not give the English speaker any trouble. /ʔ/, the glottal stop, which is produced by complete closure and instantaneous release of the vocal cords, is sometimes found in English as in New York dialect pronunciation /boʔ/ 'bottle' or as the initial sound of English "ouch".

In Moroccan Arabic, words or utterances never begin with a vowel. In all cases where a non-native speaker hears what he thinks is an initial vowel, it is always /ʔ + V /; thus, /ana/ is /ʔana/ 'I'.

4. Pronunciation Drills

(All Pronunciation drills are on tape in the language laboratory.)

Each drill is read three times. The first reading is to acquaint the student with the items of the drill. The second reading allows spaces for practice. Ideally, the third reading should be practiced without looking at the printed drill. Also note that, while a drill is meant to help the student master a certain sound, sometimes a minimal pair containing a previous sound is also drilled for purposes of practice and differentiation..

4.1 Pronunciation Drill 1. : Moroccan Arabic sounds that occur in English.

Notice that /a/ = [æ] as in English cat, nap, lack

bab [bæb]		door
abadan	أَبَدَا	never
tab		he repeated

fat	he passed by
kan	he was
malak	angel
ana	I
lʔislam	Islam
dar	he did
gal	he said
fat	he passed by
rafd	carrying (m)
sala	he finished
labas	fine
šaf	he saw
aš	what
lam	he blamed
mal	capital, money
zad	he added
daz	he passed
ža	he came
taž	crown
mat	he died
nam	he dreamt
la	no
walda	one who gave birth to a baby
wad	river
rab	it (m) was ruined
šab	he became grey-haired
dab	it (m) melted
bat	he spent the night
ban	it (m) appeared

4.2 / q , x , ɣ , ħ , ʕ , r / - This group does not exist in English.

1) Of this group, /r/ is a flap, i.e. a sound that is produced by the very rapid vibration of the tip of the tongue (apex); it is very often equal to a single vibration of a trill, e.g. /žra/ 'he ran', /rab/ 'it (m) was ruined'.

2) / x , ɣ , q , ɧ , ʕ / are all back consonants known as gutturals. Their place of articulation is back velar, uvular and pharyngeal. / x , ɣ / are back velars, /q/ is uvular and / ɧ , ʕ / are pharyngeal.

3) /x/ is a voiceless back velar fricative. Its place of articulation is back velar. To pronounce /x/, produce /k/, then move the dorsum (back of the tongue) back and produce a fricative; this produces /x/. This will sound somewhat like the "ch" of German doch, lachen, and nach, e.g.

xal	[xəl]	maternal uncle
lxdma	[^ə l x ^ə dmə]	work

4) /ɣ/ is a voiced back velar fricative. It has the same place and manner of articulation as /x/. Try to produce /g/, then move the dorsum of your tongue back and produce a fricative. Let us call /ɣ/ the "gargling" sound.

5) /q/ is a voiceless uvular stop that is produced by the tongue dorsum (back), forming a stop against the uvula. Notice that /q/ is further back than /k/ and should not be used as a substitute either for /k/ or for /g/, for that is where we get some of the funniest minimal pairs, e.g.

qib	[q ^ə ib]	heart
kib	[k ^ə ib]	dog
lqlawi	[^ə l q ^ə læwI]	the testicles
lklawi	[^ə l k ^ə læwI]	the kidneys
qw:ad	[q ^ə wwəd]	pimp
gw:ad	[g ^ə wwəd]	guide

4.3 Pronunciation Drill 2. : / q , x , ɣ /

aqibi	oh my heart
akibi	oh my dog
lklawi	the kidneys
lqlawi	proper name (m)
gw:ad	guide
xala	maternal aunt
katɣli	it is boiling
lxdma	the work
ɣali	expensive (m)

xima	a tent
lyla	high cost
ximtha	her tent
ʔalya	it (f) is expensive
xalya	it (f) is empty
kaml	finished
lxariž	abroad, outside
makani	my place
magana	watch
lxal	the maternal uncle
xaltu	his maternal aunt
qul	say!
gul	say!
ʔul	ogre
qruda	monkeys
ʔrib	strange
bʔa	he wanted
bqa	he remained
bʔiti	you (s) wanted
bqiti	you (s) remained
bkiti	you (s) cried
rab	it (m) is ruined
lxla	wilderness
žra	he ran
lxala	the maternal aunt
kayžri	he runs
kayrfdha	he carries it (f)
lqhwa	coffee
lʔaba	forest
lxdma	work
lxla	high cost
lqamiž	the shirt
lqayd	the administrator
lbʔrir	Moroccan pancakes
lxatm	the ring
lxizana	the library
lxima	the tent

lyda	the lunch
qlub	hearts
lqani	he met me
rqiḡ	thin (m)
qalḡa	he said it (f)
qablḡa	he met us
kayqablḡa	he takes care of her
lkra	the rent
lkuka	Coca Cola

4.4 /ħ/ is a voiceless pharyngeal fricative. Pharyngeal sounds are produced by a constriction of the root of the tongue against the pharynx. This is not an easy sound. It is advisable to practice pronouncing /ħ/ by producing a vigorous constriction of the pharynx slightly below and behind the extreme edge of the velum. This can be achieved by drawing the body of the tongue back toward the posterior wall of the pharynx with considerable force. Try this and it should produce /ħ/. Let us call this sound the "panting" sound.

4.5 Pronunciation Drill 3. : /ħ/

ħala	condition
kayħawl	he is trying
laħ	he threw away
laħu	he threw it (m) away
ħamd	praising (m)
ħali	my condition
ħawl	he tried
ħlib	the milk
ħna	we
ħsab	arithmetic
ħanut	shop
ħalawat	pastry, cookies, cakes
ħlwa	candy
waħd	one (m)
ħlib	milk (m)

4.6 /ʕ/ is a voiced pharyngeal fricative. If you try to pronounce the English vowel "a" as in "fat" with your tongue pressed down, you will hear /ʕ/, which we will call the "bleating" sound.

4.7 Pronunciation Drill 4. : /ʕ/

ʕali	high (m)
ʕad	yet, just
kayʕawd	he repeats, he narrates
ʕšrin	twenty
ʕažib	excellent
ʕalya	high (f)
kayʕžbni	I like it (m)
bʕid	far (m)
ʕliha	on it (f)
ʕlihum	on them (m)
ʕguza	old woman
lʕgayz	the old people
ʕžuz	old man
lʕžuza	the old woman
zʕma	that is to say
žmiʕ	together
baʕ	he sold

4.8 Pronunciation Drill 5. : / x , ɣ , q , ɧ , ʕ /

ʕali	high (m)
ɣali	expensive (m)
xali	my maternal uncle
ɧali	my condition
hadi	this (f)
ɣadi	he is going
xalu	his maternal uncle
qaltha	she said it (f)
lɧrira	Moroccan soup
qalu	they said
qruda	monkeys
qili	little
hanut	shop

lmaɣariba	Moroccans
xlaha	he ruined it (m)
ħwant	shops
ħdaha	near her
ʕbid	slaves
lʕalam	the world
lʕaba	the forest
lxima	the tent
lmʕiṣa	living
lbhima	the beast of burden
mʕaha	with her
ʕahdna	he promised us
ʕalya	high (f)
ɣalya	expensive (f)
xalya	empty (f)
haʕila	excellent (f)
ha hiya	here she is
ha ħna	here we are
xda	he took
ɣda	lunch
ħda	near
bda	he began
hda	to present

5. Emphasis, Labialization, and Tenseness

5.1 Emphasis

Emphatic articulation refers to the pressing of the blade of the tongue against the palate in the formation of some consonant sounds; the articulation is then velarized or alveolarized rather than dental, or pharyngealized rather than velar.

As mentioned in 3.1 c, the domain of emphasis (that of flatness or velarization) is the syllable. We called / ɟ ɗ ʒ ʒ ! ɽ / a "primary emphatic" set, the occurrence of which causes other non-emphatic consonants to become emphatic. This latter set is here termed the "secondary emphatic" set, e.g. /dɽb/ 'to hit' has /d/ as a primary emphatic phoneme and /ɽ/ as a secondary one. It is worth mentioning here that the transcription of this word without marking /ɽ/ as emphatic

is also acceptable. It is hard and almost impossible to pronounce emphatic /ḡ/ and non-emphatic /r/ next to it. Thus, /ḡrb/ ~ /ḡrb/ 'to hit' and, similarly, /ṭb/ ~ /ṭb/ 'drum (musical instrument)' are acceptable variants in terms of transcription. Variant transcriptions may occur throughout the Units of this book for words where / ṭ ḡ ṣ ḡ / occur as secondary emphatics. Thus /ras/ ~ /ras/ 'head' - when Moroccan Arabic is written in Arabic script, this alternation will show up as alternate spelling with either of two different letters either س for /s/ or ص for /ṣ/.

Notice that in pronouncing a plain non-emphatic consonant the position of the tip of the tongue is dental for, let us say, /t/ and the back of the tongue is depressed, whereas in pronouncing its emphatic counterpart /ṭ/, the tip of the tongue is touching the alveolar ridge and the back of the tongue is raised up toward the velum. Also, note that in the case of the pronunciation of an emphatic consonant, the lip muscles are somewhat extended forward whereas they are relaxed when pronouncing a plain consonant. See Figures 3 and 4 for /t/ and /ṭ/ and Figures 5 and 6 for /s/ and /ṣ/.

5.2 Pronunciation Drill 6. (Emphatic Consonants)

(In the environment of emphatic consonants, /a/ is pronounced as in English "father" and /i/ is pronounced as the vowel of English "mate" without the glide.)

rab [ræb]	it (m) is ruined
ṛab [ṛæb]	it (m) is curdled
rakb	he is mounted
ṛaqb	he controlled
rbab	rebec, a string instrument
ṛbaṭi	native (m) of Rabat
tab	he repented
ṭab	it (m) is cooked
dar	he did
ḡar	house
sif [sif]	sword
ṣif [ṣef]	summer
maza	not yet
maḡar	he did not visit

wl:a	or
wl:ahi	of course, by God
nam	he dreamt
ṇaḡ	he got up
banii	it (m) appeared to me
ḡanka	bank (<French)
fasi	native of Fez
faḡi	unoccupied
kayṣumu	they fast
ṣiny:a	tray
sir	go!
ṣib	find!
ṣaḡ	he drove
zṛabi	rugs
zina	ornament
zu ^o r	blonds
kra	he rented
qṛa	he studied
darha	he did it (f)
ḡarha	her house
kari	he rented
qaṛi	educated

5.3 Labialization (as mentioned in 3.1 e) is a feature of / b m f k q x ɣ ḡ / and is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of these consonants. Thus /b̄/ is pronounced as b^w or bw and /k̄/ is pronounced k^w or kw. Notice that / b̄ m̄ f̄ / can vary with bw, mw, fw, or bu, mu, fu. Notice the distinction in meaning for instance between labialized /x̄/ and its non-labialized counterpart /x/ in such words as /xṛa/ 'feces' and /x̄ṛa/ 'other (f)', /l̄xṛa/ 'the feces' and /l̄x̄ṛa/ 'the other one (f)'.

5.4 Pronunciation Drill 7. (Labialized Consonants)

In the environment of labialized consonants:

a → [a] and is pronounced as in English "father"

i → [e] and as the vowel in English "made" without the glide

u → [o] and ranges between the vowels of English "door" and "soul"

ḥayḍ ~ buyḍ	white (p)
ḥalf ~ mwalf	to be accustomed
lḥad ~ lḥwad	internal body organs
ḥbar ~ kbar	big (p)
ḥra	other (fs)
ḥrasa	chairs
ḥrab	crow
ḥrib	strange
ḥnt	corner
ḥnut	corners
ḥndil	oil lamp
ḥnadi	oil lamps
ḥl:	open!
ḥl:	solution

5.5 A tense (also fortis) consonant in general has twice the duration of its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Also remember that the intensity and aspiration which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality. (See 3.1 f above.)

5.6 Pronunciation Drill 8. (Tense Consonants)

kayḥbu	he is crawling
kayḥb:u	he loves him
t:aman	the price
tm:a	there
tlimid	pupil
t:limid	the pupil
ḍar	house
ḍ:aḥ	the house
ld:aḥ	to the house
bḥa	letter
bḥ:a	outside

6. Moroccan Arabic Vowels

To produce a vowel sound, the tongue is arched High, Mid or Low in the mouth. The arching of the tongue is either toward the FRONT of the palate or the BACK. Thus, we describe the vowels in terms of these

five parameters. We now can say that /i/ is a high front vowel.

The position of the lips, whether spread as in /i,a/ or rounded as in /u,o/, is important in describing vowel sounds.

Vowels are all voiced; that is, vowels are produced with vibrations of the vocal cords.

	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Mid			
Low		a	

Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels

6.1 Vowel Allophones (or positional vowel variants occurring in specific environments)

The following table shows the Moroccan Arabic vowel allophones. Notice the modification of the parameters High, Mid and Low. Also note that Central or Centralized vowels are shorter in duration than the front or back ones.

	Front	Central Shorter	Back
High	i		u
Low High	I	ɨ = ɨ ^w ɨ̇ = I ^Y	ɯ
High Mid	e		o
Mid		ə	
Low Mid			
High Low	æ	æ̣	
Low		ɑ̣	a

Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones

6.2 /a/

/a/ has the following allophones:

[æ] as in English 'fat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

- [ə] a little further back than the "a" of English 'father', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants;
- [ǣ] (centralized pronunciation of [ə]) occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants. Notice [ǣ] is shorter than [ə];
- [ǣ̣] (centralized pronunciation of [a]) occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ǣ̣] is shorter than [a].

6.3 Pronunciation Drill 9. : /a/

ə / a

dar	[dər]	he did
dar	[dər]	house
fat	[fət]	he passed
tar	[tər]	it flew
fatr	[fətr]	he is not fasting
tab	[təb]	he repented
tab	[təb]	it is cooked
yadi	[yədɪ]	he is going
yar	[yər]	hole
šab	[šəb]	he grew old
brawat	[brawat]	letters

[ǣ] / ǣ

la	[lǣ]	no
bra	[brǣ]	letter
šab:a	[šəb:ǣ]	youth (f)
lal:a	[læl:ǣ]	madam, lady
ybra	[ybrǣ]	needle
ila	[ilǣ]	if
ʔa	[ʔǣ]	cover
ʔum:ha	[ʔumm ^ə hǣ]	her mother
d:aha	[d:əhǣ]	he took it (f) away
ħaž:a	[ħəž:ǣ]	pilgrim (f)

6.4 /i/

/i/ has the following allophones:

[i] as in English 'beat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[e] as in English 'mate', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants;

[I] as in English 'bit'; occurs word finally, in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[Ī] (centralized pronunciation of [I]=[I^y]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [Ī] is shorter than [I].

6.5 Pronunciation Drill 10. : /i/[i] / [e]

snin	[snin]	years
žib	[žib]	pocket
zit	[zit]	oil
kifaš	[kifaš]	how?
ṭir	[ṭer]	a bird
šift	[šeft]	to send
šif	[šef]	summer
š:if	[š:ef]	the summer
sif	[sif]	sword
s:if	[s:if]	the sword
viš	[viš]	live!
š yir	[š yer]	small, little
biban	[biban]	doors

[I] / [Ī]

yalī	[yalI]	expensive
qaḍi	[qaḍĪ]	judge
šfti	[š ^ə ftI]	you (s) saw
ḥami	[ḥamI]	hot (m)
nbyi	[n ^ə byI]	I want
fd:i	[f ^ə dqĪ]	finish!

6.6 /u/

/u/ has the following allophones:

[u] as in English 'cool', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[o] between English 'door' and 'soul', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants and back velars;

[ʊ] as in English 'wool', occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[ũ] (or [u^w]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ũ] is shorter than [ʊ].

6.7 Pronunciation Drill 11. : /u/[u] / [o]

dud	[dud]	worms
ḍuṛ	[ḍoṛ]	turn!
ʃ:uf	[ʃ:of]	wool
ʕum	[ʕum]	swim!
ʔul	[ʔoI]	ogre
ḥanut	[ḥanut]	shop
ʕud	[ʕud]	a piece of wood
ḍu m	[ḍo m]	oppression
ḍuʕf	[ḍoʕf]	poverty
xubz	[xobz]	bread
muʕtabaṛ	[muʕtabaṛ]	excellent
kanaxud	[kanaxud]	I am taking
kayakul	[kayakul]	he is eating
qulti	[qultI]	you (s) said

[ʊ] / [ũ]

dyalu	[dyalu]	his
ʕṛḍu	[ʕṛḍũ] = [ʕ ^o ṛḍũ]	he invited him
fthū	[fthũ] = [f ^o thũ]	he opened it (m)
qbṭu	[qbṭũ] = [q ^o bṭũ]	he caught it (m)
sd:u	[s ^o ddũ] = [s ^o ddũ]	he closed it (m)
bʔḍu	[bʔḍũ] = [b ^o ʔḍũ]	he hated him

6.8 Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel

In addition, Moroccan Arabic has a non-phonemic (with no semantic significance) phonetic schwa or short vowel - V [ə]. This occurs as a transition between consonants or consonant clusters. It is voiced in the environment of voiced consonants and voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants. The vocalic transition has variants ranging from [ə] or [e] to [æ̃] or [ä̃].

[æ̃], [ä̃] occur in the environment of /ʕ/ and /ħ/ ; [ə], [e] elsewhere.

Examples:	ʕndi	[ʕ ^{ä̃} ndI]	I have
	ktb	[kt ^ə b]	he wrote
	kl:m	[k ^ə ll ^ə m]	he spoke
	xl:a	[x ^ə ll ^{ä̃}]	he let, left

6.9 Pronunciation Drill 12. : Phonetic Schwa

[ä̃]

ʕndna	[ʕ ^{ä̃} ndn ^{ä̃}]	we have
lh̄m:am	[l ^ə h̄ ^{ä̃} mm ^ə m]	public bath
lh̄mdulil:ah	[l ^ə h̄ ^{ä̃} mdulill ^ə h]	praise be to God

[ə]

lbab	[l ^ə bab]	the door
fhm	[f ^ə hm]	he understood
bnt	[b ^ə nt]	a girl
lbnt	[l ^ə l ^ə b ^ə nt]	the girl
š:ʕžm	[š ^ə š ^ə ʕ ^ə ž ^ə m]	the window
fh:mu	[f ^ə h ^ə h ^ə mu]	he made him understand
kayqd:	[k ^ə ayq ^ə dd]	he can
slx	[sl ^ə x]	to skin animals
blʕ	[bl ^ə ʕ]	to be of age, be mature

7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic

If a consonant is followed by another consonant, there is a predictable transition. Transition between /C/ and /C/ is heard as vocalic and is represented here by a superscript schwa [ə] to represent the short vowels [ə], [e], [ä̃] and [æ̃] discussed in 6 above. Schwa occurs as the first speech sound formation in English "about" or as the last

speech sound formation in English "sofa". The following examples and drills are meant to help the student master this very important feature of Moroccan Arabic phonology, namely the pronunciation of consonant clusters. Drills 13 and 14 include the [ʔ] in the transcription. Notice that [ʔ] is voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants and voiced in the environment of voiced consonants.

Following are some helpful rules for the predictability of the short vowel [ʔ]:

1. /CC:/ → [CʔCC]
2. /C:C/ → [ʔCCʔC]
3. /C:C:/ → [ʔCCʔCC]
4. /CC:C/ → [CʔCCʔC]
5. /C:V/ → [ʔCCV]
6. /CC:V/ → [CʔCCV]
7. /C:VC/ → [ʔCCVC]
8. /VC:/ → [VCC] (no change) (=ʔVC:)
9. /CVC:/ → [CVCC] (no change)
10. /VC:V/ → [VCCV] (no change) (=ʔC:V)

Examples:

1.	š:k:	[šʔkk]	to doubt, suspect
Compare	š:k:	[ʔššʔkk]	doubt, suspicion
2.	q:ra	[ʔqʔrʔ]	corn
3.	š:q:	[ʔššʔqq]	the crack
	d:r:i	[ʔddʔrrI]	the boy
4.	kl:m	[kʔllʔm]	to speak to
	bd:l	[bʔddʔl]	to change
	fy:q	[fʔyyʔq]	to wake up (someone)
	hm:m	[hʔmmʔm]	to give a bath
	bl:l	[bʔllʔl]	to wet
5.	ḅ:a	[ʔḅḅa]	my father
	r:uḅ	[ʔrʔroḅ]	the rice
6.	šb:ik	[šʔbbik]	window screen
	km:a	[kʔmmʔ]	to make someone smoke
	ʔt:a	[ʔtʔtʔ]	to cover cigarettes
7.	l:il	[ʔllil]	the night
8.	ʔab:	[ʔabb]	father

9.	mux:	[muxx]	brain
10.	ʔam:a	[ʔammə]	as for

7.1 Stress

Stress does not produce semantic differences in Moroccan Arabic. Primary stress may fall either on the final syllable (terminal) or on the second from the last (penultimate). This is predictable on the basis of syllable structure. Stress is terminal if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CVC] or [C[◦]CC], e.g.

mskin	[m [◦] skín]	poor
fr̥ḥan	[f [◦] r̥ḥán]	happy
mḥlul	[m [◦] ḥlúl]	open (m)
samḥt	[sám [◦] ḥt]	I forgave
šawbt	[šaw [◦] bt]	I fixed (something)
sl:mt	[s [◦] ll [◦] mt]	I greeted

Stress is penultimate if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CV] or if it ends in [-[◦]C], e.g.

sl:mna	[s [◦] ll [◦] mnă]	we greeted
mḥlula	[m [◦] ḥlúlă]	open (f)
kl:m	[k [◦] ll [◦] m]	he talked (with, to)
šah̥ba	[šáh̥bă]	girl friend

Also notice stress shift with the suffixation of pronominal suffixes, e.g.

klina	[klínă]	we ate
klinah	[klináh]	we ate it (m)
kl:m	[k [◦] ll [◦] m]	he talked (to)
kl:mni	[k [◦] ll [◦] mni]	he talked to me

7.2 Pronunciation Drill 13. (Consonant Clusters)

ʔl:m	[ʔ [◦] ll [◦] m]	to teach
fhm	[f [◦] h [◦] m]	to understand
kl:m lfqih	[k [◦] ll [◦] m [◦] lfqih]	talk to the teacher!
lwid lkbir	[l [◦] w [◦] ld [◦] lkbir]	the big boy
aš xbaṛ š:h:a ?	[aš [◦] xbaṛ [◦] šš [◦] ḥḥă]	how are you?
nḥmdu !:ah	[n [◦] ḥ [◦] mdu ! ah]	fine

ħr:ktikum t̄:b a	[ħ ^ə rr ^ə kt ^ə lkum ^ə t̄t̄ ^ə b a]	I moved the table for you.
ʔahl̄n wa sahl̄n	[ʔahl̄ ⁿ wa səhl̄ ⁿ]	Hello
šbah̄ lxiṛ	[šbah̄ ^ə lxiṛ]	good morning
xr̄ž	[xr̄ ^ə ž]	he went out
š:ṛžm	[š ^ə š ^ə ṛž ^ə m]	the window
sl:m	[s ^ə ll ^ə m]	to greet
tfd̄:l asidi	[tfd̄ ^ə l asidi]	come in, sir, welcome.
	[m ^ə ṛħbā bikum ^ə ʔndnə]	
ki:mthum	[k ^ə ll ^ə mthum]	I talked to them
mtkr̄fš̄in	[m ^ə tkr̄fš̄in]	messed up (mp)
lf:	[l ^ə ff]	to wrap up
šq:	[š ^ə qq]	to split
gr:	[g ^ə rr]	to confess
sm:a	[s ^ə mmə]	to name
ʔt̄:a	[ʔt̄ ^ə t̄ə]	to cover
ʔd:a	[ʔ ^ə ddə]	tomorrow
ħt:a	[ħ ^ə ttə]	until
ṭb:ax	[ṭ ^ə bbax]	a cook
qd:m	[q ^ə dd ^ə m]	to present
ʔad:b	[ʔadd ^ə b]	to educate, instruct
bx:ṛ	[b ^ə xx ^ə ṛ]	to steam, burn incense
ħṛ:ṛha	[ħ ^ə ṛṛ ^ə ṛhə]	he liberated it (f) or her
qr:a	[q ^ə ṛṛə]	he taught
qr:ṛu	[q ^ə ṛṛ ^ə ṛū]	he made him confess
ħl:u	[ħ ^ə ll ^ə u]	he opened it (m)
ħl:lu	[ħ ^ə ll ^ə lu]	he opened for him
ħd:u	[ħ ^ə dd ^ə u]	his limit
ħd:du	[ħ ^ə dd ^ə du]	he ironed it (m)
ħm:u	[ħ ^ə mm ^ə u]	Hammou (proper name)
ħm:mu	[ħ ^ə mm ^ə mu]	he gave him a bath
šf:ha	[š ^ə ff ^ə hə]	she pitied him
žf:fha	[ž ^ə ff ^ə fhə]	he wiped it (f)
žd:u	[ž ^ə dd ^ə u]	his grandfather
žd:du	[ž ^ə dd ^ə du]	he renewed it (m)

7.3 Pronunciation Drill 14. (C: , C:C , C:C:)

š:b:a	[^ə šš ^ə bbə]	alum
žf:fat	[z ^ə ff ^ə fət]	she wiped
ħd:ha	[ħ ^ə dd ^ə hə]	her limit
ħd:dha	[ħ ^ə dd ^ə dhə]	he ironed it (f)
fatha	[fəthə]	he passed her
ft:tħa	[f ^ə tt ^ə tħə]	he broke it (f) into pieces
ħr:u	[ħ ^ə rru]	he made it (m) hot (for food)
ħr:ru	[ħ ^ə rr ^ə ru]	he liberated it (m)
šħ:a	[š ^ə ħħə]	health
šħ:ħħa	[s ^ə ħħ ^ə ħħə]	he caused her to be healthy
tfš:at	[tf ^ə ššət]	it (f) got flat (e.g. tire)
mħš:ša	[mħ ^ə šš ^ə šə]	having smoked hashish
xiz:u	[xizzu]	carrots
xz:zu	[x ^ə zz ^ə zu]	it caused it (m) to be rusty
ħtž:at	[ħt ^ə žžət]	she protested
tfž:žat	[tf ^ə žž ^ə žət]	she had a walk
dI:aha	[d ^ə lləhə]	he let it (f) down
dI:lħa	[d ^ə ll ^ə lħə]	he put for auction
qš:a	[q ^ə ššə]	story
qš:šħa	[q ^ə šš ^ə šħə]	he cut it (f) (with scissors)

8. Diphthongs

Moroccan Arabic has the following diphthongs: aw , ay , iy , iw , uw .

8.1 Pronunciation Drill 15. (Diphthongs)

ʕawd	repeat!
ʕawn	to help
fayn	where?
fayq	awake (m)
yd:iw	they take along
kayžriw	they run
hiya	she
huwa	he
ažiy	come! (fs)

9. Interchange of Phonemes

The following phonemes vary according to region for different speakers of Moroccan Arabic: z - ž , š - s , q - g , q - g - ? , yC - iC , wC - uC .

9.1 Pronunciation Drill 16. (Interchange of Phonemes)

ž - z

žuž - zuž	two
mzw:ž - mžw:už	married (m)

š - s

šržm - sržm	window
šmš - smš - šms - sms	sun

q - g

qal - gal	he said
bqra - bgra	cow

q - g - ?

qul:i - gul:i - ?ul:i	tell me!
-----------------------	----------

yC - iC initially before C or CC or C:

ybra - ibra	needle
yktb - iktb	he wrote

wC - uC initially

This variation depends on whether the preceding word ends in a consonant or a vowel. /w/ occurs after a vowel and /u/ occurs after a consonant.

waḥd ušrin	twenty one
xmsa wšrin	twenty five
(here: u ~ w 'and')	

10. General Pronunciation Drills

Following are four pronunciation drills. Students are advised to master these drills before beginning the units of this book.

10.1 Pronunciation Drill 17. (General)

fq:it .	I finish
kayd:iha .	He is taking it along (f).
lxudra	vegetables
ʕawn:i .	Help me!
lahha (lah:a - in rapid speech)	He threw it (f).
lhrira	Moroccan soup
ʕ:iny:a	the tray
lmaʕariba	Moroccans
maʕrabi	Moroccan (m)
mša	he went
fayn lbnat ?	Where are the girls?
ha huma lbnat .	Here are the girls.
ʕawd dak š:i .	Repeat that thing.
la , asidi .	No, sir.
iwa , ʕawdu .	Well, repeat it!
abadan .	Never!
saʕi .	Finished, all right.
iwa l:a yhn:ik .	Well, goodbye.
bs:lama asidi .	Goodbye, sir.

10.2 Pronunciation Drill 18. (General)

bab	door
db:r	to manage
banka	bank (< French)
fat	he passed
t:f:aḥ	apples
tlata	three
t:aman	the price
tub	material
ṭub	lump (of sugar), adobe brick
ṭul	length
ṭriq	road
ṭ:riq	the road
dar	he did
dar	the house
d:l:aḥ	watermelon

d:ra	corn
mnin	where from?
tm:a	there
ħmaɾ	donkey
ħmɾ	red
s:if	the sword
ʂ:if	summer
sb:h	to glorify God
ʂb:h	to say good morning to
s:alam	peace
ʂ:aʎa	prayers
ʂrif	a noble man
ʂ:rif	the noble man
lbaʂir	man's name
tmʂ:a	walk!
zrbān	in a hurry
z:ɾby:a	the carpet
mazal	not yet
zəɾ	he visited
hz:u	carry it (m)!
xiz:u	carrot
ʒra	he ran
ʒəɾ	neighbor
ʒəɾi	my neighbor
ʒari	he is running
ʒ:aɾ	the neighbor
ʒ:ri	running
la	no
ila	if
l:i	which
wl:aħi	of course, by God
lal:a	madam, lady
nhɔ	to shout
n:ħaɾ	day
nuɔ	get up!
n:as	people
ɾʒ	to return

ʔ:žu ^o	returning
ʔažl	a man
ʔ:aš	the head
darha	he did it (f)
ɖarha	her house
ʔ:ažl	the man
ħamla	pregnant
kaml	complete
ʕaml	he is doing
ʕali	high
xali	my paternal uncle
ʔali	expensive
ħali	my situation
hadī	this (f)
qađi	judge
ʔadi	he is going
xawi	It (m) is empty.
ʕl:iti	you (s) raised
xl:iti	you (s) left
ħl:iti	you (s) opened
ʔl:iti	you (s) boiled
bx:ʔ	to steam, burn incense
ɖɖ:u	against him
ʔah	he went
wk:l	to feed
bq:al	grocer
wʔ:l	to deepen
fħ:am	coal merchant
fhm	understanding
fħm	coal
fh:mu .	Make him understand.
tw ^o :ʔ .	He got stuck.
Ḍ:ah	his father
ḡalf	to be accustomed to
ʔad	internal organs of the body
ʔbaʔ	big (p)
hak:a	thus

ʔra	other (f)
ʔrab	crow
ḥl:	Open!
ʔnt	corner
ʔnʔaʔ	cantor
gar:u	cigarettes
ʔrasa	chairs
ʔrib	strange
ḥl:	solution
ʔndil	oil lamp
ʔnad!	oil lamps

10.3 Pronunciation Drill 19. (General)

lwld mʔiɖ .	The boy is sick.
bnt kbiʔa	a big girl
mʔa mzyana	a nice lady
d:r:i frʔan .	The boy is happy.
lxnša lḥmʔa xawya .	The red bag is empty.
ḥmd gls ʔl š:l:ya lkbira .	Ahmed sat on the big chair.
šḥal m:a:ʔi:ša ?	How much are the tomatoes?
hada ʔažl mzyan .	This is a nice man.
waš hada ʔažl mzyan ?	Is this a nice man?
ḥmd ʔndu ɖaʔ mzyana .	Ahmed has a nice house.
waš had š:i dyaik ?	Is this thing here yours?
šuftu lbarḥ .	I saw him yesterday.
mašuftuš lbarḥ .	I did not see him yesterday.
sir xdm !	Go and work!
sir tqɖi ḥaža ʔ:ašk !	Go do something for yourself!
fayn d:rari ?	Where are the kids?
d:rari flmdʔaša .	The kids are at school.
fayn lbnt ?	Where is the girl?
ha hiya lbnt .	Here is the girl.
ya! :ah nmšiw nšʔbu ši kas	Let us go and have tea
datay žmiʔ .	together.
la , šukʔn asidi , baʔaka !:ahu fik-	No, thank you, sir.
matmšiš tnʔs !	Do not go to sleep!
mamšaš lmdʔaša lyum .	He did not go to school
	today.

d:ariža lmaɣriby:a luɣa sahla .
hada ʔaxɾ t:mɾin , wʂafi .

Moroccan Arabic is an easy
This is the end language.
of the drill and that is it.

10.4 Pronunciation Drill 20. (General)

ʔahln wa sahln .
ʔaš xbaɾkum asidi ?
labas lħmdu lil:ah .

Hello.
How are you, sir?
Fine, thanks.

lal:a faɕma aš xbaɾk ?
labas asidi, l:ah
yʒel fik lbaɾaka .

How are you, Madam Fatma?
Fine, sir, thank you.
(May God bless you)

mslxiɾ .
mslxiɾ .
fayn maši ?
maši lq:ar .
sl:mli ʕla mwalin q:ar .
bl:ɣ l:ah slank .

Good evening.
Good evening. (response)
Where are you going?
I am going home.
Greet the family for me.
I will.

smħli asidi , waš katɾɾf fayn
lžamiʕa ?

Please, do you know where
the University is?

lžamiʕa tm:a qud:amk .
dik lʕimaɾa lkbira .

There it is (the University).
It is that big building.

smħli asidi , waš katɾɾf ši
faɾmasyan qɾib ?

Please, do you know of a
nearby drugstore?

la asidi , makaynš fhad lħuma .
xš:k tħbt l:mdina .

No, there is not one here.
You have to go to the city.

si ħmd nta bixiɾ ?
nʕam asidi bixiɾ lħmdu lil:ah .

How are you, Mr. Ahmed?
Yes, thanks.

smħli , kifaš ymknli nmši lmknas
mn:a ?

Please, how can I get to
Meknes (from here)?

t!e mē had š:ariē ḥt:a twš!
l:agaṛ , tm:a šb:ṛ lmašine .

?ahln wa sahn .

?ahln wa sahn asidi .

s:alamu ʿalikuṃ .

waʿalikuṃ s:alam .

?aš xbaṛkuṃ

labas baṛaka !:ahu fik asidi .

waš tbṛi tmši mʿaya lq:aṛ daba ?

y:iḥ nmši mʿak .

ya! :ah asidi , xl:ina mn had

š:daʿ .

Go up this avenue until you
reach the railway station
and take the train.

Hello.

Response to "Hello". (to a
man)

Hello, Hi.

Hi. (Response)

How are you?

Fine, thanks, sir.

Would you like to go home
with me now?

Yes, I will go with you.

All right, let us go and
forget about this headache.

*** *** ***

PART TWO

BASIC UNITS

UNITS 1 - 10

UNIT ONE

I.1 Text

bit (m)		room
lbit		the room
bit kbir		a big room
lbit kbir .		The room is big.

kbir (m)		big
----------	--	-----

wld (m)	[w ^o ld]	a boy
lwld	[^o lw ^o ld]	the boy
wld mrid		a sick boy
lwld mrid .		The boy is sick.

mrid (m)		sick
----------	--	------

bnt (f)	[b ^o nt]	a girl
lbnt		the girl
bnt kbira		a big girl
lbnt kbira .		The girl is big.

kbira (f)		big
-----------	--	-----

mra (f)	a woman
lmra	the woman
mra mrida	a sick woman
lmra mrida .	The woman is sick.
mrida (f)	sick
* * *	

I.2 Grammatical Notes

1. Nouns are either masculine (m) or feminine (f) in gender.
2. The definite article in Moroccan Arabic (M.A.) is /#l-/ prefixed to nouns and adjectives.
3. A modifier agrees with the noun it modifies in gender.
4. The equational sentence here has the formula:

Noun (definite) + Adjective (indefinite)

lbit kbir . 'The room is big.' (m + m)

lbnt kbira . 'The girl is big.' (f + f)

Notice the agreement in gender:

(m + m) or (f + f) .

5. Noun (indefinite) + Adjective (indefinite) is a phrase:

bit kbir 'a big room'

bint kbira 'a big girl'

■ I.3 Vocabulary

(1) <u>Noun (m) indefinite</u>	<u>Noun (m) definite</u>	
bab	lbab	door
kun:aš	lkun:aš	notebook
ktab	lktab	book

(2) <u>Noun (f) indefinite</u>	<u>Noun (f) definite</u>	
haža	lhaža	thing
magana	lmagana	watch
xnša [x ^o nšə]	lxnša [l ^o x ^o nšə]	sack

(3) <u>Modifier (m)</u>	<u>Modifier (f)</u>	
kbir	kbira	big
syir	syira	small, little
mrid	mrida	sick
mzyan	mzyana	nice, good
mhlul	mhlula	open

* * *

I.4 Grammatical Notes

1. Notice that the feminine nouns and modifiers listed above end in /-a#/.

* * *

I.5 Drill 1

Form sentences using the following nouns and adjectives:

magana - mzyana , bit - kbir , mša - syira , bab - mhlul ,
mra - mrida , wld - syir , bnt - kbira , ktab - mzyan ,
kun:aš - kbir

* * *

I.5 Vocabulary

Noun indefinite

sflī (m) [s^əfli]
ražl (m)
šrzm (m) [š^ərž^əm]
nas (m)
dr:i (m) [d^ərri]
žib (m)
lil (m)
sbiṭar (m)
tbla (f) [t^əblā]
zrby:a (f) [z^ərb^əyyā]
zit (f)
tswira (f) [t^əswirā]

Noun definite

s:fli [s^əss^əfli] basement
r:ažl man
š:ržm [š^əš^ərž^əm] window
n:as people
d:r:i [d^ədd^ərri] boy
ž:ib pocket
l:il night
s:biṭar hospital
t:bla table
z:rby:a [z^əz^ərb^əyyā] rug
z:it oil
t:swira [t^ətt^əswirā] picture

I.7 Grammatical Note

If a noun begins with one of the following consonants, / r ṛ n l ḷ s ṣ š z ž t ṭ d ḍ /, then the definite article /l-/ assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it, e.g.

sflī , l-sflī → s:fli [ʰssʰfli] 'the basement'
 raʒl , l-raʒl → r:aʒl [ʰrʰaʒʰl] 'the man'
 dr:i , l-dr:i → d:r:i [ʰddʰrri] 'the boy'

* * *

I.8 Vocabulary

<u>Modifier (Adjective)(ms)</u>	<u>Modifier (Adjective)(fs)</u>	
frhan [fʰrhan]	frhana [fʰrhanə]	happy
ʿy:an [ʿʰyyan]	ʿy:ana [ʿʰyyanə]	tired
nqi	nqy:a	clean
msdud [mʰsdud]	msduda [mʰsdudə]	closed
ḥws:x [ḥwʰssʰx]	ḥws:xa [ʰhwʰssʰxə]	dirty

* * *

I.9 Drill

Form sentences using the following nouns and their given modifiers.

(1) <u>Noun (ms)</u>	<u>Modifier (ms)</u>	
bab	mhlul	The door is open.
bit	syir	The room is small.
kun:aš	mws:x	The notebook is dirty.
wld	kbir	The boy is big.
šržm	msdud	The window is closed.
ktab	mzyan	The book is good.
ražl	mrid	The man is sick.
dr:i	cy:an	The kid is tired.
sbitar	nqi	The hospital is clean.
wld	frhan	The boy is happy.
sfli	kbir	The basement is big.

* * *

(2) <u>Noun (fs)</u>	<u>Modifier (fs)</u>	
dar	mhlula	The house is open.
zrby:a	syira	The rug is small.
xnša	mws:xa	The sack is dirty.
bnt	kbira	The girl is big.
mđrasa [m ^ə drasə]	msduda	The school is closed.
tšwira	mzyana	The picture is nice.
mra	mrida	The woman is sick.
šlya [š ^ə lyə]	nqy:a	The chair is clean.
bnt	frhana	The girl is happy.

* * *

 1.10 Drill 3

a. Translate the following sentences.

b. Form similar sentences.

lbab mhlul .

lbit syir .

lkam:aš mws:x .

lwld kbir .

š:ržm msdud .

r:ažl mrid .

d:r:i sy:an .

s:bitar nqi .

lwld frhan

s:fli kbir .

d:ar mhlula .

z:rby:a syira .

lxuša mws:xa .

lbnt kbira .

lmdrasa msduda .

t:swira mzyana .

lmra mrida .

š:lya nqy:a .

lbnt frhana .

z:it nqy:a .

*** *** ***

UNIT TWO

II.1 Review-Drill 1

waš r:ažl frhan ?

Is the man happy?

y:ih , r:ažl frhan .

Yes, the man is happy.

waš

interrogative particle of
the "do, will" type

y:ih

yes

Notice /waš/ is followed by a definite noun here.

Form similar questions and answers using the following, and translate your sentences.

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. mǧrasa - mǧlula | 2. dr:i - cy:an |
| 3. mǧa - mzyana | 4. bab - mǧlul |
| 5. sbitarǧ - nqi | 6. sfli - kbir |
| 7. řažl - mǧiǧ | 8. kun:aš - kbir |
| 9. řřby:a - řřiřa | 10. mǧrasa - mǧř:xa |
| 11. šlya - nqy:a | 12. bnt - mzyana |
| 13. xnša - kbira | 14. řar - mǧlula |
| 15. šlya - řřiřa | 16. tšwiřa - kbira |
| 17. bit - řřiř | 18. kun:aš - mǧř:x |
| 19. wld - kbir | 20. řřžm - msdud |
| 21. ktab - mzyan | 22. řřby:a - mzyana |
| 23. xnša - řřiřa | 24. zit - nqy:a |
| 25. tšwiřa - mzyana | 26. wld - frhan |
| 27. mǧrasa - msduda | 28. řřžm - mǧlul |

29. zit - مِزَّة

30. ktab - مِزْيَان

II.2 Word Study Lists

(1) Nouns

<u>Singular (s)</u>	<u>Plural (p)</u>	
tab (m)	biban	door
bit (m)	byut	room
kun:aš (m)	knanš	notebook
magana (f)	maganat (f)	watch
	~ mwagn (m)	
wld (m)	wlad	boy
bnt (f)	bnat	girl
xaša (f)	xaši	sack
haža (f)	hwayž	thing (p.also=
raži (m)	ržal	man clothes)
šržm (m)	šražm	window
tbla (f)	tballi	table
dar (f)	dyur	house
tswira (f)	tšawr	picture
ktab (m)	ktub	book
šlya (f)	šlyat	chair
zrby:a (f)	zrabi ~ zrbiy:at	carpet, rug
mra (f)	ryalat	lady
dr:i (m)	drari	kid (boy)
žib (m)	žyub	pocket

<u>Singular (s)</u>	<u>Plural (p)</u>	
ṣbitaṛ (m)	ṣbitaraṭ	hospital
maḍraṣa (f)	maḍariṣ	school
kursi (m)	ḵraṣa	chair
layl (m)	layali	night
xubza (f)	xubzat	a loaf of bread
	naṣ (m)	people
ṣbaḥ (m)		morning
ʿṣiy:a (f)		evening
sḍli (m)		basement
zīt (f)		oil
xubz (m)		bread
r:bat (m)		Rabat
fas (m)		Fez

* * *

(2) Modifiers (Adjectives and/or participles)

<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>	
mzyan	mzyana	mzyanin	mzyanat	good, nice
mḥlul	mḥlula	mḥlulin	mḥlulat	open
msdud	msduda	msdudin	msdudat	closed, locked
kbir	kbira	ḵbar	ḵbarat	big
ḥwṣ:x	ḥwṣ:xa	ḥwṣ:xin	ḥwṣ:xat	dirty
ṣyir	ṣyira	ṣyar	ṣyarat	little, small
nqi	nqy:a	nqy:in	nqy:at	clean

<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>	
mṛid	mṛida	mṛaḍ	mṛaḍat	sick, ill
ʿy:an	ʿy:ana	ʿy:anin	ʿy:anat	tired
frḥan	frḥana	frḥanin	frḥanat	happy
ʿali	ʿalya	ʿalyin	ʿalyat	high

* * *

II.3 Grammatical Notes

1. Nouns are singular (s) or plural (p) in number. Notice that plurals are not predictable in the case of nouns (see II.2 above. Also see Plurals, Broken Plural and Sound Plurals in the "Glossary of Technical Terms").
2. The feminine singular of a modifier ends in /-a#/.
3. The masculine plural (mp) of a modifier is achieved by adding /-in#/ to its (ms) form, unless the (ms) has the form CCiC, in which case, the plural is CCaC (C = Consonant), e.g.

<u>ms</u>	<u>mp</u>	
mḥlul	mḥlulin	open
kḥir	kḥar	big
mṛid	mṛaḍ	ill

4. The (fp) of a modifier is achieved by adding /-t#/ to its (fs) form except in the case of adjectives of the CCiC type which form their (fp) by adding /-at#/ to (mp), e.g.

mzyan	mzyana	mzyanin	mzyanat	good, nice
kḥir	kbira	kḥar	kḥarat	big

Note the change of final /-i#/ of (ms) modifier to /-y-/ and /-y:-/ in the following examples:

ʿali	ʿalya	ʿalyin	ʿalyat	high
nqi	nqy:a	nqy:in	nqy:at	clear

* * *

II.4 Drill 2

Form sentences.

1. drari - frqanin
2. bnat - frqanat
3. byut - mhlulin
4. maqaris - kbar
5. knanš - mwš:xin
6. šrazm - msudin
7. tšawq - mzyanin
8. xmaši - šfar
9. ʿyalat - mriqat
10. ktub - mzyanin
11. t̄bali - nqy:in
12. biban - mhlulin
13. qyur - mwš:xin
14. k̄asa - kbar

* * *

II.5 Text

lwld lkbir frhan . [l^wld l^kbir f^rhan] The big boy is happy.
 lbnt lkbira frhana . [l^bnt l^kbira f^rhana] The big girl is happy.
 lwlad lkbar frhanin . [l^wlad l^kbar f^rhanin] The big boys are happy.
 lbnat lkbarat frhanat . [l^bnat l^kbarat f^rhanat] The big girls are happy.

* * *

II.6 Drill 3

waš lwld lkbir frhan ? Is the big boy happy?
 y:ih , lwld lkbir frhan . Yes, the big boy is happy.

Form similar questions and answers using the following. Translate your sentences.

1. bnt - kbira - frhana
2. šlya - šriša - nqy:a
3. qar - əalya - msduda
4. tballi - kbar - mzyanin
5. bit - mhlul - mwš:x
6. wlad - šfar - əy:anin
7. šbišarat - kbar - mwš:xin
8. drari - šfar - mrađ
9. maganat - šfar - mzyanin
10. knans - kbar - mwš:xin
11. tšawr - šfar - mzyanin

* * *

II.7 Text

- (1) r:ažl f̣d:ar . [ʔṛṛažl f̣ḍdar] The man is in the house.
 d:r:i flṃdrasa . [ʔdḍrri f̣lṃdraṣā] The boy is at school.
 lxṇša flbit . [ḷxṇṣ̌ā f̣lbit] The sack is in the room.
 lktab ʔl ṭ:bḷa . [ʔlktab ʔl ṭṭbḷā] The book is on the table.

f- ~ fi in (preposition)

ʔl- ~ ʔla on (preposition)

* * *

II.8 Text

- ha r:ažl . Here is the man.
 ha lktub . Here are the books.
 ha ana . Here I am.
 ha nta . Here you (ms) are.
 ha nti . Here you (fs) are.
 ha ḥna . Here we are.
 ha ntuma . Here you (p) are.
- ha here is, here are (presentational particle)

* * *

II.9. Drill 4

ř:ažl fq:ar .

The man is in the house.

lktab ʿl ř:bļa .

The book is on the table.

Form similar sentences.

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. řbļa - bit | 21. nas - sfli |
| 2. dr:i - mǧrasa | 22. řbļa - mǧrasa |
| 3. xnša - bit | 23. xnša - kursi |
| 4. magana - řbļa | 24. řwayž - řar |
| 5. řawř - mǧrasa | 25. řawř - bit |
| 6. řažl - řar | 26. mřa - fas |
| 7. mřa - řbitar | 27. řlya - řar |
| 8. řlya - bit | 28. xubz - bit |
| 9. řřabi - řar | 29. řažl - řbitar |
| 10. ʿyalat - bit | 30. bnt - bit |
| 11. xnaři - kursi | 31. ktab - řbļa |
| 12. xubz - řbļa | 32. řžal - sfli |
| 13. řažl - fas | 33. wld - fas |
| 14. bnt - mǧrasa | 34. drari - mǧrasa |
| 15. wld - bit | 35. bnt - bit |
| 16. ktab - kursi | 36. nas - řar |
| 17. xnša - řlya | 37. mřa - řbitar |
| 18. ʿyalat - sfli | 38. xubz - řar |
| 19. wld - ř:bař | 39. magana - řlya |
| 20. nas - řar | 40. xnaři - bit |

* * *

II.10 Text

fayn ?

Where?

fayn lwld ?

Where is the boy?

ha huwa lwld .

Here is the boy.

ha

here is

huwa

he, it (m)

fayn lbnt ?

Where is the girl?

ha hiya lbnt .

Here is the girl.

hiya

she, it (f)

fayn d:rari ?

Where are the kids?

ha huma d:rari .

Here are the kids.

huma

they (m,f)

fayn lbnat ?

Where are the girls?

ha huma lbnat .

Here are the girls.

fayn lktab ?

Where is the book?

lktab fuq š:lya .

The book is on the chair.

fuq

on

fayn hiya š:lya ?

š:lya tht t:bla .

tht [t^əht]

Where is the chair?

The chair is under the table.

under

fayn t:bla ?

t:bla hda lbab .

hda

Where is the table?

The table is near the door.

near

fayn r:ažl ?

r:ažl fd:ar .

f-

Where is the man?

The man is in the house.

in

fayn z:rby:a ?

z:rby:a mur t:bla .

mur

Where is the carpet?

The carpet is behind the table.

behind

fayn lxnša ?

lxnša qud:am lbab .

qud:am

Where is the sack?

The sack is in front of the door.

in front of

* * *

II.11 Drill 5

wld - f - mdrasa

fayn lwld ? ha huwa lwld . lwld f lmdrasa .

Form similar sentences (one question and two answers) using:

1. zṛby:a - tḥt - tḅla
2. bnt - f - ḡar
3. mṛa - f - šbiṭar
4. xnša - ʿl - kursi
5. řažl - qud:am - ḡar
6. kursi - mur - tḅla
7. zṛby:a - ḡda - bab
8. magana - fuq - šlya

* * *

II.12 Grammatical Note.

The independent pronouns are:

ana	I	ḡna	we
nta	you (ms)	ntuma	you (mp)
nti	you (fs)	huma	they
huwa	he		
hiya	she		

* * *

II.13 Drill 6

fayn lwld lkbir ?

Where is the big boy?

lwld lkbir flmḡrasa .

The big boy is at school.

Form similar sentences using the following.

1. bnt - sṛṛa - f - ḡar
2. xnša - kbira - ʿl - tḅla
3. kursi - mur:x - qud:am - šřžm
4. zṛby:a - mzyana - ḡda - bab
5. šlya - kbira - mur - bab
6. wld - mṛiḡ - f - šbiṭar

*** **

UNIT THREE

III.1 Review - Drill 1

ṛ:ažl fđ:ar wd:r:i flmḍṛasa .

The man is in the house and
the boy is at school.

w- ~ u

and

Form similar sentences using:

1. ʿyalat - f - bit - bnat - f - sfli
2. wld - qud:am - ḍar - bnt - f - mḍṛasa
3. xnša - tḥt - ṭbła - magana - fuq - krusi
4. kun:aš - ʿl - šlya - ktab - tḥt - ṭbła
5. xnša - ḥda - bab - zṛby:a - ḥda - šyžm
6. ržal - f - sfli - ʿyalat - f - bit
7. ṭšwira - fuq - ṭbła - ktab - tḥt - kursi

* * *

III.2 Review - Drill 2

bit/buyut , mḥlul/mḥlulin

(a) lbit mḥlul - (b) lbyut mḥlulin

Give the plurals of the following words, then form sentences using your plurals as in sentence (b) above. Translate.

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. bab - msdud | 3. ṭbła - kbira |
| 2. kun:aš - ḥwṣ:x | 4. wld - ṣyriḡ |

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 5. bnt - mriḡa | 11. zit - nqy:a |
| 6. mra - mzyana | 12. tṣwiṣa - mzyana |
| 7. raḡl - ʿy:an | 13. ṣṣby:a - ṣṣiṣa |
| 8. magana - mzyana | 14. ḡib - kbir |
| 9. kursi - nqi | 15. ṣṣḡm - nqi |
| 10. xubza - kbira | 16. ktab - kbir |

* * *

III.3 Text

hada raḡl mzyan .	This is a nice man.
hadi mra mzyana .	This is a nice woman.
hadu rḡal mzyanin .	These are nice men.
hadu ʿyalat mzyanat .	These are nice women.

hadak raḡl mzyan .	That is a nice man.
hadik mra mzyana .	That is a nice woman.
haduk rḡal mzyanin .	Those are nice men.
haduk ʿyalat mzyanat .	Those are nice women.

waš had r:aḡl mzyan ?	Is this man nice?
waš had lmra mzyana ?	Is this woman nice?
waš had r:ḡal mzyanin ?	Are these men nice?
waš had lʿyalat mzyanat ?	Are these women nice?

waš dak r:aḡl mzyan ?	Is that man nice?
waš dik lmra mzyana ?	Is that woman nice?
waš duk r:ḡal mzyanin?	Are those men nice.
waš duk lʿyalat mzyanat ?	Are those women nice?

* * *

III.4 Grammatical Notes

1. The question introducer particle /waš/ forms a question of the 'Do', 'Does', 'Did', 'Is', 'Are', 'Were' type.
2. The demonstratives 'this, this one, these, these ones':

hada (ms)

hadi (fs)

hadu (mp, fp)

must be followed by an indefinite noun.

3. The demonstrative 'this, this one, these, these ones':

had (invariable)

must be followed by a definite noun.

4. The demonstratives 'that, that one, those, those ones':

hadak (ms)

hadik (fs)

haduk (mp, fp)

must be followed by an indefinite noun.

5. The demonstrative 'that, that one, those, those ones':

dak (ms)

dik (fs)

duk (mp, fp)

must be followed by a definite noun.

6. Compare the following two sets:

- | | | | |
|-----|----|--------------------|---------------------|
| | a) | hada raʒl mzyan . | This is a nice man. |
| and | b) | had r:aʒl mzyan . | This man is nice. |
| | c) | hadak raʒl mzyan . | That is a nice man. |
| and | d) | dak r:aʒl mzyan . | That man is nice. |

* * *

III.5 Text

waš had r:aʒl mzyan ?	Is this man nice?
y:ih , raʒl mzyan .	Yes, he is a nice man.
la , huwa maši mzyan .	No, he is not nice.
la , mamzyanš .	No, he is not nice.
y:ih	yes
la	no
maši or ma...š	negative morpheme

* * *

III.6 Drill 3

waš had lbit kbir ?
 y:ih , had lbit kbir .
 la , had lbit maši kbir(~ makbirš) .

Form similar sentences (one question and two answers) using the

following. Note /had/ is invariable and is followed by a definite noun.

1. bnt - kbira
2. mra - mzyana
3. cyalat - mriqat
4. dyur - sfar
5. zryby:a - nqy:a

* * *

III.7 Drill 4

Substitute using the nouns below making the necessary changes in the demonstrative and the modifier.

(a) hada raži mzyan

mra , cyalat , tšawr , magana , xnaši , zryby:a , maganat ,
dar , ktab , tballi , dr:i , šlyat

(b) hadak raži mzyan

Substitute same as in (a) above.

* * *

III.8 Text

ktab mzyan	a good book
ktabi mzyan	my book is good
ktabk mzyan	your (ms, fs) book is good
ktabu mzyan	his book is good
ktabha mzyan	her book is good

ktabna mzyan	our book is good
ktabkum mzyan	your (mp, fp) book is good
ktabhum mzyan	their (mp, fp) book is good

* * *

III.9 Grammatical Note

Notice the pronominal suffixed set for possession (my, your, etc.):

-i	my
-k	your (ms, fs)
-u	his
-ha	her
-na	our
-kum	your (mp, fp)
-hum	their (mp, fp)

* * *

III.10 Text

ʿnd hmd ɗar mzyana .	Ahmed has a nice house.
ʿndi ɗar mzyana .	I have a nice house.
ʿndk ɗar mzyana .	You (ms, fs) have a nice house.
ʿndu ɗar mzyana .	He has a nice house.
ʿndha ɗar mzyana .	She has a nice house.
ʿndna ɗar mzyana .	We have a nice house.
ʿndkum ɗar mzyana .	You (mp, fp) have a nice house.
ʿndhum ɗar mzyana .	They have a nice house.
ʿnd	particle of possession (French 'chez', English 'in one's possession; at one's place')

* * *

III.11 Drill 5

hada ktabi whadak ktabk

Form similar sentences using the following. Make necessary changes in the gender and number of the demonstrative.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. his house - your (s) house | 5. your (s) rooms - their room |
| 2. my books - their books | 6. my girl - your (pl) girls |
| 3. your (s) book - my books | 7. your (pl) books - his book |
| 4. her boy - our boy | |

* * *

III.12 Drill 6

endi ktab mzyan

Form similar sentences using:

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. they - zṛby:a - kbira | 5. he - šlya - mwa:xa |
| 2. we - tšawṛ - mzyanin | 6. she - magana - mzyana |
| 3. I - ḡar - mzyana | 7. you (pl) - tḡla - kbira |
| 4. you (s) - xnša - kbira | |

* * *

III.13 Drill 7

waš endk ḡar mzyana ? y:ih endi ḡar mzyana .

Form similar questions and answers using the following.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. endu bnt mzyana . | 6. endk kursi šyir . |
| 2. endkum ktub mzyanin . | 7. endu magana mzyana . |
| 3. endhum ḡar kbira . | 8. endna bnat mzyanat . |
| 4. endha zṛby:a nqy:a . | 9. endkum wlad kḡar . |
| 5. endi xnša kbira . | 10. endi ḡar mzyana . |

* * *

III.14 Text

waš ʿndk šī magana mzyana ?	Do you have any good watches?
y:ih ʿndi mwagn mzyanin bz:af .	Yes, I have very good watches.
šhal ?	How much?
had lmagana hadi,	This watch here
tamanha xmsin dṛhm ,	costs 50 dirhams,
whadi tamanha xmsa wsbcin dṛhm .	and this one costs 75 dirhams.
bz:af had š:i .	That is very expensive (too much).
t:aman huwa hada .	Well, that is the price.
iwa , l:a yhm:ik asidi .	Well, goodbye (then), Mister.
bs:lama .	Goodbye.

šī	a, some, any (followed by indefinite noun or adjective)
bz:af	much, many, very
šhal	how much? how many?
taman	price
xmsin	fifty
xmsa wsbcin	seventy-five
dṛhm / dṛahm	dirham
š:i	the thing, matter
iwa	well, then
l:a yhm:ik	goodbye
a-	vocative particle
e.g. amūhm:d	oh Mohamed! (calling him) - (hey you)
sidi	my master (Mister)
asidi	mister (calling or addressing someone)
bs:lama .	Goodbye .

* * *

III.15 Text

šhal maṭiša ?

ʿšra dr:yal lkilu .

aṣan:a waḥd lkilu .

aṣan:a žuž kilu .

aṣan:a zuž kilu..

aṣan:a tlata kilu .

aṣan:a rba kilu .

aṣan:a xmsa kilu .

šhal lbtata ?

tsa dr:yal lkilu .

aṣan:a st:a kilu .

aṣan:a sba kilu .

aṣan:a tmya kilu .

aṣan:a tsa kilu .

aṣan:a ʿšra kilu .

aṣa

aṣan:a (< aṣa + lna)

maṭiša

ryal

btata ~ baṭaṭa

d-

How much are the tomatoes?

Ten rials a kilo.

Give me one kilo.

Give me two kilos.

Give me two kilos.

Give me three kilos.

Give me four kilos.

Give me five kilos.

How much are the potatoes?

Nine rials a kilo.

Give me six kilos.

Give me seven kilos.

Give me eight kilos.

Give me nine kilos.

Give me ten kilos.

give! hand over! pass! (limited to
imperative aṣa (ms), aṣi (fs), aṣaw (p))

give me, give us

tomatoes

Moroccan coin equivalent to one

U.S. penny

potatoes

af

III.16 Grammatical Notes

1. The Cardinal Numerals 1 - 10.

Only the numeral 'one' has a feminine form. The rest are invariable.

wahd (m) / whda (f)	one.
zuž ~ zuž	two
tlata	three
rba [rba]	four
xmsa [xmsa]	five
st:2	six
sba [sba]	seven
tmny [tmny]	eight
tva ~ tvud	nine
šra [šra]	ten

2. Notice the structure of a Construct phrase with the numerals 1 - 10.

a) Numeral 'one'

wahd lwld	one boy
wahd lbnt	one girl

Notice that /wahd/ (m) is used with both 'boy' and 'girl'.

Compare:

wld wahd	one boy
bnt whda	one girl

Here the numeral is in the slot of what we termed previously "modifier". It is actually used as an adjective. Also note that if there is a modifier such as /ṣyir/ 'small', we still get the gender differentiation:

wahd ṣyir	one (m) small, a small (m) one
wahda ṣyira	one (f) small, a small (f) one

Note that the numeral "one" is followed by a definite singular noun or by an indefinite singular adjective.

wahd lwld	one boy
wahd ṣyir	one (m) small, a small one

3. The numeral "two" has the form žuž ~ zuž, and can be followed by an indefinite plural noun,

žuž wlad	two boys
----------	----------

or by a definite plural noun preceded by the particle /d/ 'of':

žuž dlwlad	two boys
------------	----------

Notice the following structure:

wahd žuž	a couple
----------	----------

4. Numerals 3 - 10 are followed by a plural definite noun, preceded by /d/ 'of'. Examples:

tlata dlwlad	three boys
tlata dlbnat	three girls

* * *

III.17 Word Study List (on tape)

The words in the following list are of great use in everyday speech and therefore are compiled here in this unit rather than scattered throughout the units of this book. The list is not intended to be memorized all at one time, but it should be practiced and referred to at various intervals. Notice that in listing fruits, vegetables, grains and other shopping items, the noun of unit (n.u. - see the "Glossary of Technical Terms") is listed first, followed by the plural. Then the collective noun (coll. - see the "Glossary of Technical Terms") in parentheses. This convention is followed only when more than one form occurs. The gender of the noun of unit is predictable and, therefore, is not listed here. However, it is shown in the lexicon at the end of the book. In general, nouns of unit ending in -a# are feminine like other nouns. Thus, fula / -t (ful) 'fava beans' means that fula is (f); and gaz 'kerosene' is (m). However, /zit/'oil' is marked for (f) because its gender is not predictable.

suq (m) / swaq	market, marketplace
qra	corn, maize
qm̄ ~ qm̄	wheat
šir	barley
fula / -t (ful)	fava bean
eds	lentils
hm:š:a (hm:uš)	chick pea
thin	flour
suk:aṛ	sugar
atay	tea (never takes the definite article)
nənae	mint

qhwa	coffee (drink)
qhwa ḡbra	coffee (powder)
qhwa ḡbub	coffee (beans)
ḡb:a / ḡbub ~ ḡb:	grain
gaz	kerosene
bitrul	kerosene
gar:u	cigarette
wqid	matches
xudra	vegetable
xyar	cucumber
fg:usa / -t (fg:us)	cucumber
xiz:uya / -t (xiz:u)	carrot
lfta (lft)	turnip
maṭiṣa (s. and coll.) ~ m:aṭiṣa	tomato (never takes the definite article)
bṭaṭa ~ baṭaṭa	potatoes
bsla / -t (bsl)	onion
tuma (tum)	garlic
lubyā	green beans
ṣlbaṇa	peas
krumb ~ krum	cabbage
ḡra	squash
ṣifrul	cauliflower
fifla (f) / -at	red pepper
fifla xḡra (f)	green pepper
zituna (zitun)	olive

mluxiy:a	okra
xš:a (xš:)	lettuce
fžla (fžl)	radish
krafš	celery
mʿdnus	parsley
qšbur	corriander
quqa / -t (quq)	artichoke
dnžala (dnžal) ~ bdnžala (bdnžal)	eggplant
fg:ica (fg:aʿ)	mushroom
ʿsl lbida (f)	honey
ʿsl lhmra (f)	molasses
xubza / -t (xubz)	loaf of bread
xubz dđ:ra	corn bread
xubz dš:ʿir	barley bread
xubz dlqmḥ	wheat bread
lbuṛanži	French bread
ḥlwa / -t ~ ḥlawi	pastry
ḥlwa (s. and p.)	sweets
mhn:ša / -t	spiral-shaped, filled pastry
kšb ŷzal	a sweet cookie, in the shape of a gazelle horn, filled with dates, almonds, and honey
byrira / byrir	variety of pancake
ṛyifa / ṛrayf	Moroccan pancake

šb:aky:a / -t (šb:aky:a)	Moroccan cake made with honey
ṭṭy:ba / -t (ṭṭayb)	a Moroccan tea cake
khka / -t (khk)	ring-shaped pastry filled with nuts
briwa / -t (briwat)	a pastry made with almonds and dipped in honey
griwša / -t (griwš)	small round crunchy cookie
fakiya / -t ~ fawakih	fruit (also dried fruit)
tf:aḥa / -t (tf:aḥ)	apple
mšmaša / -t (mšmaš)	apricot
banana / -t (banan)	banana
brquqa / -t (brquq)	plum
limana / -t (liman)	orange
ltšina / -t (ltšin)	orange
mandarina / -t (mandarin)	tangerine
ḥamḍa / -t (ḥamḍ)	lemon
xuxa / -t (xux)	peach
rm:ana / -t (rm:an)	pomegranate
ʿnba / -t (ʿnb)	grape
zbiba (zbib)	raisin
buṣwida (s. and coll.)	pear
dl:aḥa / -t (dl:aḥ)	watermelon
bt:ixa / -t (bt:ix)	melon (not including watermelon)
tmra / tmr	date
tuta / tut	mulberry
tuta dlṛḍ (tut lṛḍ)	strawberry
ḥb: lmluk	cherry
kṛmaša / -t (kṛmaš)	fig
zʿbula / (zʿbul)	prickly pear, Indian fig

hlib	milk
lbn	buttermilk
žbn	cheese
žbn dlmvaz	goat cheese
fřumaž řumi	imported cheese
zbda	butter
zit (f)	oil
zit l'ud	olive oil
zit lbldiy:a	any vegetable oil (other than olive oil)
řuz	rice
maqarun	macaroni
řeriy:a	spaghetti, noodles, vermicelli
řabun	soap
řabun dr:iha	toilet soap
řabun dlhm:am	toilet soap
řabun dyal lysil	washing soap
řabun dt:řbin	washing soap
mlha ~ mlh	salt
lbřar ~ břar	black pepper
kamun	cumin
mařam (m) ~ mřam / mařam ~ mřam	restaurant
biđa (bid)	egg
lhm	meat
bgri ~ l:hm dlbgri	beef
řlmi ~ l:hm dlřlmi	mutton, lamb

lhm mthun	ground meat
džaž	chicken
džaž mhm:r	roasted chicken
džaž molli	fried chicken
huta / -t (hut)	fish
tažin	stew dish
ksksu	couscous
sksu	couscous
šurba	soup
hrira	Moroccan soup
šlada	salad
qtban ~ qṭban	shish kebab (pieces of meat)
kfta	shish kebab (ground meat)
kunfitur	jam
mʿsur	juice
limun mʿsur	orange juice
ma	water
ma bard	cold water
fṭur	breakfast
rda	lunch
ʿša	supper
kas (m) / kisan	glass
taša (f) / -t	cup, small metal bowl
zlafa (f) / zlayf	bowl
ṭar (m) / ṭarat	plate, platter, dish
mʿlqa (f) / -t ~ mʿalq	spoon

ṭbsil (m) / ṭbašl	plate, dish
f̣ṛšita (f) / -t ~ f̣rašṭ	table fork
mas (m) / mas	knife
zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa	napkin, handkerchief, scarf
mdil (m) / madi	napkin
kuka	coca cola
bir:a	beer
wiski	whiskey
šrab	wine
šrab byḍ	white wine
šrab hṃṛ	red wine
šrab ruzi	rosé wine
limnaḍ	lemonade
laglaṣ	ice cream
tḷž	ice

* * *

III18 Drill 8

Šhal maṭiša ?

How much are the tomatoes?

«šra dr:yal lkilu .

Ten ryals a kilo.

Substitute using: 3, 7, 5, 8, 2, 9, 6, 4.

* * *

III.19 Drill 9

arān:a tlata kilu dl:ubya . Give us three kilos of green
beans.

Substitute for the numeral /talata/ and the word /lubya/ 'beans':

2, 4, 6, 8, 9, 5, 10, 7 .

ruḥ , maḡarun , lḥm , grā , ḡlbana , maḡiša , limun , tf:aḥ ,
buewida .

* * *

III.20 Drill 10

Šhal dlktub ʿndk ?

How many books do you have?

ʿndi ʿšra dlktub .

I have ten books.

Form similar sentences using:

3, 5, 2, 6, 10, 9, 7, 8, 4 .

*** **

UNIT FOUR

IV.1 Review - Drill 1

hada wld mzyan

Substitute:

hadi	ḡar , magana	kbira , ṣyīra
hadu	ktub , tṣawṛ	mzyanin , mṣ:xin
hadak	dr:i , raḡl	mṛid , mzyan
hadik	tḡla , bnt	ṣyīra , ʿy:ana
haduk	kṛasa , ʿyalat	kbaṛ , mzyanat

* * *

IV.2 Review - Drill 2

ṣḡal had lktab ?

xmsa ddrāhm

Substitute using:

10, 3, 6, 9, 2, 5, 7, 8, 4 .

* * *

IV.3 Review - Drill 3

ʿndi bz:af ds:ukar

Substitute using:

atay , nenas , xubz , qhwa , sabun , gar:u , wqid , maṭiṣa , lubya ,
 žlbana , xiz:u , bṭaṭa .

* * *

IV.4 Review - Drill 4

-šhal lmāmaš ?

=šra dṛ:yal lkilu .

-iwa , bz:af had š:i .

=tmanya dṛ:yal asidi .

-iwa , st:a dṛ:yal .

Form similar dialogues asking about the price of:

lubya , tf:aḥ , xux , maṭiṣa , bṣl , xiz:u , limun , žlbana , bṭaṭa .

* * *

IV.5 Text

a smk asidi ?

What is your name, sir?

a smk alal:a ?

What is your name, madam?

a smi ?

What is his name?

a smha ?

What is her name?

smi huda .

My name is Hoda (f).

smi žəfr .

His name is Jafar (m).

smi slwa .

My name is Salwa (f).

smi zhra .

My name is Zohra (f).

smi mona .

My name is Mona (f).

smha dalila .

Her name is Dalila(f).

sni dawd .	His name is David (m).
sni žaby .	His name is Jaber (m).
sniha nuřa .	Her name is Nora (f).
sni ħmd .	My name is Ahmed (m).

a	interrogative particle
sm (m) / ʔasmaʔ (p)	name
sniya (f) / smiyat (p)	name
ʔism (m) / smiyat (p)	name
lal:a (f) / lal:y:at (p)	madam

Note: From now on plurals of nouns will be listed following their singular forms without (p), e.g. sm (m) / ʔasmaʔ 'name'. If the plural is a sound plural, i.e. achieved by a suffix, -t# or, -at# or -in#, e.g. sniya (f) 'name', smiyat 'names' will appear as sniya (f) / -t 'name'. Broken plurals will be listed following their singular forms, e.g. suq (m) / swaq 'market'.

* * *

IV.6 Text

fin yađi ?	Where are you (ns) going?
fin yađya ?	Where are you (fs) going?
fin yađyin ?	Where are you (mp) going?
fin yađyat ?	Where are you (fp) going?

yađi llmđrařa .	I (m) am going to school.
yađya lđ:ar .	I (f) am going home.
yađi ls:uq .	He is going to the market.
yađya ls:uq .	She is going to the market.
yađyin llxizana .	We are going to the library.
yađyin llqħwa .	They are going to the coffee shop.
ana yađi llmđrařa .	I (m) am going to school.

ana yadya lā:ar .	I (f) am going home.
nta yadi ls:uq .	You (ms) are going to the market.
nti yadya llxizana .	You (fs) are going to the library.
huwa yadi llbuṣṭa .	He is going to the post office.
hiya yadya llbanka .	She is going to the bank.
hna yadyin llq̄hwa .	We are going to the coffee shop.
ntuma yadyin ls:inima .	You (mp) are going to the movie.
ntuma yadyat ls:bitar .	You (fp) are going to the hospital.
huma yadyin llagar .	They (m) are going to the train station.
huma yadyat llmṭam .	They (f) are going to the restaurant.
fin ~ fayn	where?
yadi (m)	going (participle)
suq (m) / swaq	market
xizana (f) / -t	library
lbustā ~ lbarid	post office
banka / -t	bank
qhwa (f) / qhawi	coffee shop
sinima / -t	cinema, movie house
lagar (f) / -at	train station
mṭam (m) / maṭamim ~ mṭam	restaurant

* * *

IV.7 Text

fin maši ?

Where are you (ms) going?

fin mašya ?

Where are you (fs) going?

fin mašyin ?	Where are they going?
fin mašyat ?	Where are they (fp) going?
maši lmdrása .	I (m) am going to school.
mašya lq:ar .	I (f) am going home.
maši ls:uq .	He is going to the market.
mašya ls:uq .	She is going to the market.
mašyin llxizana .	We are going to the library.
mašyin llqhwa .	They (m) are going to the coffee shop.

* * *

IV.8 Drill 5

asmk asidi ?	What is your name, Sir?
asmk alalla ?	What is your name, Madam?

(male): smi hmd , ʿli , muḥm:d , dawd

(female): smi ʿiša , zhra , rry:a , yamma

* * *

IV.9 Drill 6

fin yadi (maši) ?	Where are you going ?
yadi lq:ar	I am going home.

Form similar questions and answers using the following:

- | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. yadyin - lmdrása | 9. mašyat - qar |
| 2. mašya - lmt'am | 10. yadyat - lagař |
| 3. yadyat - s:uq | 11. maši - lmt'am |
| 4. maši - s:inima | 12. mašya - lmdrása |
| 5. yadya - lxizana | 13. mašyin - s:inima |
| 6. yadi - lbuřta | 14. mašya - ř:biřar |
| 7. mašyin - s:uq | 15. maši - lbit |
| 8. yadyin - lqhwa | 16. yadyin - lagař |
| | 17. yadyin - lbuřta |

IV.10 Text

lwqt	the time (telling time)
ly:am	the days (days of the week)
š:ħur	the months (months of the year)

(1) Šhal s:awa ?	What time is it?
Šhal fs:awa ?	What time is it?
Šhal ʿndk filmagana ?	What time is it?

lwħda	1:00
ž:už ~ z:už	2:00
t:lata	3:00
r:ba	4:00
lxmsa	5:00
s:ta	6:00
s:ba	7:00
t:mya	8:00
t:sud	9:00
lšra	10:00
lhdaš	11:00
t:naš	12:00

lwħda nišan	1:00 sharp (exactly)
lwħda wqsm	1:05
lwħda wmsa	1:05

lwhda wqšmayn	1:10
lwhda wšra	1:10
lwhda wṛbe ~ lwhda wṛub	1:15
lwhda wlt qšam	1:15
lwhda wtulut	1:20
lwhda wxmsa wšrin	1:25
lwhda wns:	1:30
ž:už ql: xmsa wšrin	1:35
ž:už ql: xms qšam	1:35
ž:už ṛir xmsa wšrin	1:35
ž:už ṛir xms qšam	1:35
ž:už ṛir tulnt	1:40
ž:už ṛir ṛbe qšam	1:40
ž:už l:a ṛub	1:45
ž:už ql: qšmayn	1:50
ž:už ql: šra	1:50
ž:už ṛir qšmayn	1:50
ž:už ṛir šra	1:50
ž:už ql: qšm	1:55
ž:už ql: xmsa	1:55
ž:už ṛir qšm	1:55
ž:už ṛir xmsa	1:55
ž:už ql: ṛbe dqayq	1:56
ž:už ṛir ṛbe dqayq	1:56
ž:už ql: žuž dqayq	1:58
ž:už ṛir žuž dqayq	1:58
ž:už ql: dqiqqa	1:59

š:už yir daqqa	1:59
š:už tqribn	almost 2:00
š:už nišan	2:00 sharp
nišan	direct, exactly
qšm (m) / qšam	section (here: five minutes), class
řbc ~ řubc ~ řub	1/4
tulut	1/3
nš:	1/2
ql:	less
yir	except (for)
l:a	except
daqqa (f) / daqayq ~ -at	minute
qšmayn	ten minutes (dual form 'two sections')
tqribn ~ tqriban	almost

(2) f t:mya dš:bah	at 8:00 a.m.
f t:šud dš:bah	at 9:00 a.m.
f s:bca dlššiy:a	at 7:00 p.m. ¹
f lhdaš dl:il	at 11:00 p.m. ²
mca žwayh š:už	around 2:00 o'clock
f š:bah bkri	early in the morning
f š:bah	in the morning
f d:hur	at noon (refers to any time between 1:00 and 3:00 p.m.)
flfžr [f ^o lfž ^o r]	at dawn (/lfžr/ 'morning prayer' between 5:00 and 6:00 a.m.)
fʔaxr l:il	late at night
<u>nš:l:il</u>	midnight
lššiy:a	'the evening' (between 4:00 and 8:00 p.m.)
l:il	'the night' (starts approximately around 8:00 or 9:00 p.m.)

lyum	today
ɣd:a	tomorrow
lbarh	yesterday
lyum flʕšiy:a	this evening
ɣd:a fs:bah	tomorrow in the morning
ɣd:a fd:hur	tomorrow at noon
bɛd ɣd:a fl:il	the day after tomorrow at night
wilbarh	the day before yesterday
sbah	morning
ʕšiy:a	evening
mɛa	with
ʒwayh	around
bkri	early
d:hur	noon time
lfʒr	dawn
ʔaxr	end
yum (m) / y:am	day
lyum	today
ɣd:a	tomorrow
lbarh	yesterday
bɛd ɣd:a	the day after tomorrow
wilbarh	the day before yesterday

IV.11 Text

ʔusbuʕ / ʔasabiʕ ~ simana / -t	a week
nhar ltnin	Monday
nhar t:lat ~ nhar t:lata	Tuesday
nhar larʔe	Wednesday

nhaṛ lxm̄is	Thursday
nhaṛ ž:m̄ra	Friday
nhaṛ s:bt	Saturday
nhaṛ lh̄d:	Sunday
ʔusbuʕ ~ simana	a week
žuz̄ dlʔasabiʕ	two weeks
tlata dlʔasabiʕ	three weeks
ši tlata awl:a ʔba dlʔasabiʕ	some three or four weeks
had lʔusbuʕ	this week
lʔusbuʕ lmaḍi	last week
lʔusbuʕ lm̄staḡbal	next week
lʔusbuʕ lmaži	next week
mn b̄d tlata dlʔasabiʕ	after three weeks, in three weeks
nhaṛ ž:m̄ra flʔusbuʕ lm̄staḡbal	(on) Friday of next week
s:imana lmažya	next week
mn b̄d žuz̄ ds:imanat	after two weeks, in two weeks
ʔusbuʕ (m) / ʔasabiʕ	week
simana (f) / -t	week
nhaṛ (m) / -at ~ y:am	day
ši	some
wl:a ~ awl:a	or
lmaḍi	the last, past
lh̄aḍr	the present
lm̄staḡbal	the future
lmaži	the future
b̄d	after
mn	from, of

* * *

IV.12 Drill 7

šhal s:ava ?

What time is it?

ř:bea wnaš:

It is 4:30.

It is 2:20, 1:35, 9:10, 6:05, 8:30, 7:15, 3:45, 5:40, 8:50,
9:00 sharp, about 3:00.

* * *

IV.13 Drill 8

ža ft:seā dš:baḥ .

He came at 9:00 a.m.

ža

he came

Substitute. Translate your sentences.

fš:baḥ bkri , flfžř , lyum , ft:seud dl:il , lbarḥ , lyum bkri .

* * *

IV.14 Drill 9

yadi yži flwḥda wtulut .

He will come at 1:20.

Substitute.

3:40, 8:10, 5:30, tomorrow, 6:10, the day after tomorrow, early in
the morning, today, at 11:00 at night.

* * *

IV.15 Drill 10

yadi yži nhař s:bt .

He will come on Saturday.

Substitute.

Monday, next week, Thursday, in three weeks, Wednesday, the day after
tomorrow at night, Friday, Tuesday, Sunday.

* * *

IV.16 Text

šhr (m) / šhur	month
š:hr	the month
yn:ayr	January
forayr	February
mars	March
bril	April
may:u	May
yunyu	June
yulyuz	July
rušt	August
sbtambr ~ štambir	September
ʔuktubr ~ ktubr	October
nuwanbir	November
dužambir ~ dužanbir	December

wahd š:hr	one month
šhrayn	two months
tlt šhur	three months
ši rb šhur awl:a xms šhur	some 4 or 5 months
ši st: šhur awl:a sb šhur	some 6 or 7 months
mn daba šhrayn	after 2 months (2 months from now)
mn bəd st: šhur	after six months

had lʔam	this year
lʔam lmađi	last year

lcam lmaži	next year
lcam lmustaqbal	next year
mm daba camayn	after 2 years
mm bed st: snin	after 6 years

Šhal fcmrk ?	How old are you?
endi cšrin cam .	I am twenty years old.
Šhal fcmru ?	How old is he?
endu xmsa wcšrin cam .	He is twenty-five years old.
Šhal fcmrha ?	How old is she?
endha xmsa wtlatin cam .	She is thirty-five years old.
Šhal fcmru ?	How old is he?
fcmru tsc snin .	He is nine years old.
endu tmn snin .	He is eight years old.

Examples of variant pronunciation of some of the months:

žanviah	January
fevrieh	February
avril	April
nuvambr	November
disambr	December

Šhr (m) / Šhur	month
Šhrayn	two months (dual form)
cšrin	twenty
xmsa wtlatin	thirty-five
daba	now

mn daba	from now, within
bəd	after
mn bəd ~ mnbəd	after...
◌mṛ	age
◌nd	particle of possession (have)

* * *

IV.17 Grammatical Notes

1. The dual form of the noun in Moroccan Arabic exists only through borrowings from Modern Standard Arabic in a few words, e.g.

yumayn	two days
šhrayn	two months
◌amayn	two years
sartayn	two hours
xtratayn	two times

2. The full forms of the cardinal numerals 1 - 10 were introduced in III.16. Here we see short forms of these numerals, /tlt, rbc, xms, st:, sb◌, tmm, ts◌, ◌šr/, used before hours, minutes, days, months, etc.

tlt snin	three years
ts◌ šhur	nine months

* * *

IV.18 Drill 11

hada šhr fbrayt

Substitute:

April, June, November, January, March, December, July, September,
August, May, October .

*** **

UNIT FIVE

V.1 Review - Drill 1

fayn maši (yadi) ?

Where are you going ?

maši ls:uq .

I am going to the market.

maši

school, restaurant

mašya

cinema, post office,

yadyin

coffee shop, train station

yadyat

hospital, home, library

* * *

V.2 Review - Drill 2

šhal endk flmagana ?

lwħda wrb .

Substitute:

3:05, 9:10, 11:20, 6:15, 7:30, 8:25, 12:00, 2:05, 3:40, 7:50, 8:45,

8:00 sharp, about 6:30.

* * *

V.3 Review - Drill 3

yadi fš:baḥ bkri

Substitute:

tomorrow, tomorrow at 8:00 a.m., tomorrow at 7:00 p.m., tomorrow

at noon, tomorrow at midnight, tomorrow night, the day after

tomorrow in the morning, in two weeks, in a month, in January,

Friday, Sunday, in October, Monday.

* * *

V.4 Review - Drill 4

Ža lbarḥ fl:il .

He came yesterday at night.

Substitute:

the day before yesterday, the day before yesterday at dawn, the day before yesterday at 4:25 p.m., Tuesday, Thursday night, Saturday at noon, December, June, May, August.

* * *

V.5 Text

lxaša lhmra camra .

The red sack is full.

lxaša lxdra xawya .

The green sack is empty.

lxaša lbiḍa kbira .

The white sack is big.

lbit lkbir byḍ (biḍ) .

The big room is white.

s:nduq lkhl šyir .

The black box is small.

s:rwal lqhwi bali .

The brown trousers are old.

ṭ:umabil z:rqa ždida .

The blue car is new.

lyur:af r:madi xawi .

The grey pitcher is empty.

lqamiža ws:rwal š:ufr mws:xin .

The yellow shirt and trousers are dirty.

lbat s:mra zwina .

The brunette is pretty.

camr (m)

full

xawi (m)

empty

šnduq (m) / šnadq

box

srwal (m) / srawl

trousers

bali (m) / balyin

old things

ṭumabil (f) / -at

car

ždid (m)

new

lyur:af (m) ~ ṭr:af / ṭrar

pitcher

qamiža (f) / qmayž

shirt

zwin (m)

pretty, beautiful

* * *

V.6 Text : Colors

lun (m) / lwan color

<u>ms</u>		<u>fs</u>		<u>p</u>	
kḥl	[kḥ ^o l]	kḥla	[k ^o ḥlæ]	kuhl	black
byḍ	[by ^o ḍ]	biḍa		buyḍ	white (~biḍ ms)
ḥmṛ	[ḥṃ ^o ṛ]	ḥṃra	[ḥ ^o ṃṛa]	ḥumṛ	red
xḍṛ	[xḍ ^o ṛ]	xḍra	[x ^o ḍṛa]	xuḍṛ	green
zrq	[zṛ ^o q]	zrq̣a	[z ^o ṛq̣a]	zurq	blue
ṣfṛ	[ṣf̣ ^o ṛ]	ṣfra	[s ^o f̣ṛa]	sufṛ	yellow
smṛ	[sṃ ^o ṛ]	smra	[s ^o ṃṛa]	sumṛ	brunette (complexion)
ṣqṛ	[ṣq̣ ^o ṛ]	ṣqra	[ṣ ^o q̣ṛa]	ṣuqṛ	blond
ṣmadi		ṣmady:a		ṣmady:in	grey
wrdi	[w ^o ṛḍi]	wrdy:a	[w ^o ṛḍ ^o ỵyæ]	wrdy:in	rose (colored)
ḥm:si		ḥm:sy:a		ḥm:sy:in	pink
smawi		smawy:a		smawy:in	sky blue
kamuni		kamuny:a		kamuny:in	brownish green
limuni		limuny:a		limuny:in	pale yellow
qṛfi	[q ^o ṛf̣i]	qṛfy:a		qṛfy:in	cinnamon colored
qṃhi	[q ^o ṃḥi]	qṃhy:a		qṃhy:in	wheat colored, golden tan
zbibi		zbiby:a		zbiby:in	purplish red
ziti		zity:a		zity:in	frost green
zituni		zituny:a		zituny:in	olive green
qhwi		qhwiy:a		qhwiy:in	brown
xḍṛ myluq	(xḍ ^o ṛ m ^o ỵluq)				dark brow
ṣfṛ mftuh	(ṣf̣ ^o ṛ m ^o ftuh)				light green

* * *

V.7 Drill 5

- (1) waš had s:rwal šřř ? Are these trousers yellow?
 la , asidi , had s:rwal byđ . No, sir, these trousers are white.
- (2) waš had lktub xuđř ? Are these books green?
 la , asidi , had lktub ħumř . No, sir, these books are red.

Form similar sentences using the following colors and objects:

shirt, white, green - box, black, red - cars, blue, white -
 sacks, brown, yellow .

* * *

V.8 Text

Modifiers

<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>	
frhan	frhana	frhanin	frhanat	happy
m̄gaz	m̄gaza	m̄gazin	m̄gazat	lazy
kslan	kslana	kslanin	kslanat	lazy
m̄šyul	m̄šyula	m̄šyulin	m̄šyulat	busy
ždid	ždida	ždad	ždadat	new
ʿamř	ʿamřa	ʿamřin	ʿamřat	full
xawi	xawya	xawyin	xawyat	empty
xayb	xayba	xaybin	xaybat	ugly
bali	balya	balyin	balyat	old (things)
mfl:s	mfl:sa	mfl:sin	mfl:sat	stupid, bad
zwin	zwina	zwinin	zwinat	pretty

* * *

V.9 Text

mafrhanš	I (m) am not happy; he is not
~ mafrhanšay	happy; you (ms) are not happy.
mafrhanaš	I (f) am not happy; she is not
~ mafrhanašay	happy; you (fs) are not happy.
mafrhaninš	We or you (mp) or they (mp)
~ mafrhaninšay	are not happy.
mafrhanatš	They or you (fp) are not happy.
~ mafrhanatšay	

* * *

V.10 Grammatical Note

The negative morpheme has the variants maši ~ ma...š ~
ma...šay , e.g.

maši ždid	not new (m)
~ maždidš	not new (m)
~ maždidšay	not new (m)

* * *

V.11 Drill 6

waš had s:rwal ždid ?	Is this pair of trousers new?
la, maši ždid .	No, it is not new.
la, maždidš .	No, it is not new.
la, maždidšay .	No, it is not new.

Form questions and answers substituting for /s:rwal/ and /ždid/
using: shirt, nice - sack, full - box, big - krasa , ždad -
ṭṭarf , xawyin .

* * *

V.12 Text

ktab lwld	the boy's book
lktab dyal lwld	the boy's book
lktab dlwld	the boy's book
lktab dyalu	his book
ktabu	his book

ktub lwlad	the boy's books
lktub dyal lwlad	the boys' books
lktub dlwlad	the boys' books
lktub dyalhum	their books
ktubhum	their books

ktab lbnt

the girl's book

lktab dyal lbnt

the girl's book

lktab dlbnt

the girl's book

lktab dyalha

her book

ktabha

her book

lktab lkbir dyal lwld ş:yṛ

the big book of the little boy

lktab ş:yṛ dlwld lkbir

the small book of the big boy

lktab dyal lwld lkbir

the book belonging to the big boy

lktab lkbir dyal lwld

the boy's big book

hada ktabi whada ktabk .

This is my book and this is your book.

had lktab dyali whad lktab dyalk.

This book is mine and this book is yours.

hada dyali whada dyalk .

This is mine and this is yours.

had lktab hada dyali wdak

This book here is mine and that book there is yours.

lktab hadak dyalk .

had lktab ž:did dyal lbnt .

This new book belongs to the girl.

had lktab ž:did dlbnt .

This new book belongs to the girl.

had lktab ž:did dyalha .

This new book is hers.

had lktab ž:did ktabha .

This new book is hers.

had lbaky:a ş:yṛa dyalna .

This small package is ours.

had lbaky:at ş:faṛ dyalhum .

These small packages are theirs.

ṭ:umabil ž:dida dyalu ṣyira .	His new car is small.
ifluka lbiḡa dyalha kbira .	Her white boat is big.
lflayk ṣ:ṣar daylhum ṣamrin bn:as .	Their small boats are full of people.

bakiy:a (f) / -t	package
fluka (f) / flayk	boat
dyal	belonging to, 'of'
d-	belonging to, 'of'

* * *

V. 13 Grammatical Notes

1. Compare the expression of possession using the particle of possession dyal 'belonging to' and the possessive suffix set:

ktabi	~ lktab dyali	my book
ktabk	~ lktab dyalk	your (s) book
ktabu	~ lktab dyalu	his book
ktabha	~ lktab dyalha	her book
ktabna	~ lktab dyalna	our book
ktabkum	~ lktab dyalkum	your (p) book
ktabhum	~ lktab dyalhum	their book

2. Also compare the different ways of expressing possession in the following sentences.

ktab hmd	Ahmed's book
lktab dyal hmd	Ahmed's book
ktabu	his book
ktab lwld	the boy's book
lktab dlwld	the boy's book
lktab dyal lwld	the boy's book
lktab dyalu	his book
ktabu	his book

ktab lbnt	the girl's book
lktab dlbnt	the girl's book
lktab dyal lbnt	the girl's book
lktab dyalha	her book
ktabha	her book

* * *

V.14 Drill 7

dyal mn had lktab hada ?

Whose book is this (here)?

mn

who?

dyal mn

whose?

dyal hmd .

It's Ahmed's.

dyalu .

It's his.

ktabu .

It's his book

had lktab hada dyalu . This book here is his.

Form similar sentences.

- (a) Substitute for /lktab/ using: xnša , baky:a , srwal , šlya .
 (b) In your answers, substitute for /hmd/ using: the girl, the boys,
 you (p), you (s), us .

* * *

V.15 Drill 8

had lwld hada frhan . This boy here is happy.
 had lbnt hadi frhana . This girl here is happy.
 had lwlad hadu frhanin . These boys here are happy.
 had lbnat hadu frhanat . These girls here are happy.

For each sentence substitute: lazy, dirty, big, little, busy, new,
 nice (good), clean, brunet (complexion), tired, blond.

* * *

V.16 Drill 9

had lwld hada maši sy:an . This boy here is not tired.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 8 above.

* * *

V.17 Drill 10

had lwlad hadu maši frhanin . These boys here are not happy.

Substitute using the plurals of the modifiers in Drill 8 above.

*** *** ***

UNIT SIX

VI.1 Review - Drill 1

had lwld frhan .	This boy is happy.
hada wld frhan .	This is a happy boy.
had lwld hada frhan .	This boy here is happy.

Substitute using: big, busy, nice, lazy, tired, little, sick, clean, new, dirty, blond, brunet (complexion), ugly.

* * *

VI.2 Review - Drill 2

had lbnt frhana .	This girl is happy.
hadi bnt frhana .	This is a happy girl.
had lbnt hadi frhana .	This girl here is happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 1 above.

* * *

VI.3 Review - Drill 3

Using each of the following modifiers, form three sentences similar to the ones below: big, busy, nice, lazy, tired, little, sick, clean, new, dirty, ugly, small.

had lwlad frhanin .	These boys are happy.
hadu wlad frhanin .	These are happy boys.
had lwlad hadu frhanin .	These boys here are happy.

* * *

VI.4 Review - Drill 4

dak lwld frhan .	That boy is happy.
duk lwlad frhanin .	Those boys are happy.
dik lbnt frhana .	That girl is happy.
duk lbnat frhanat .	Those girls are happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 3 above.

* * *

VI.5 Review - Drill 5

dak lwld frhan .	That boy is happy.
dak lwld mafrhanš .	That boy is not happy.
hadak wld frhan .	That is a happy boy.
hadak lwld maši frhan .	That boy is not happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 3 above.

* * *

VI.6 Review - Drill 6

dik lbnt frhana .	That girl is happy.
dik lbnt mafrhanaš .	That girl is not happy.
hadik bnt frhana .	That is a happy girl.
hadik lbnt mafrhanaš .	That girl is not happy.

Substitute using: busy, tired, nice.

* * *

VI.7 Review - Drill 7

duk lwlad frhanin .	Those boys are happy.
duk lwlad mafrhaninš .	Those boys are not happy.
haduk wlad frhanin .	Those are happy boys.

Substitute as in Drill 6 above.

* * *

VI.8 Text

šhal maṭiša ?	How much are the tomatoes?
xmštašl frank .	Fifteen franks. (5 franks equal one U.S. penny)
wzn rba dlkilu .	Weigh four kilos.
xmštaš-	fifteen (see VI.9 below)
wzn [wz ^é n]	to weigh, weigh!

* * *

VI.9 Grammatical Notes.

1. Cardinal Numerals 11 - 19 have two forms: full forms that end in /-l#/ or /-r#/ and short forms without the /-l#/ or /-r#/.

Examples:

hdašr wld ~ hdašl wld ~ hdaš dlwlad	eleven boys
hdašr bnt ~ hdašl bnt ~ hdaš dibnat	eleven girls

Full form of 11-19 ending in $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} -l \\ -r \end{array} \right\}$ + singular or short form of 11-19 ending in /-š/ + d + plural.

ħdašr , ħdašl , ħdaš	eleven
tnašr , tnašl , tnaš	twelve
tl̥t̥:ašr , tl̥t̥:ašl , tl̥t̥:aš	thirteen
r̥b̥tašr , r̥b̥tašl , r̥b̥taš	fourteen
xm̥stašr , xm̥stašl , xm̥staš	fifteen
st̥:ašr , st̥:ašl , st̥:aš	sixteen
sb̥tašr , sb̥tašl , sb̥taš	seventeen
tm̥tašr , tm̥tašl , tm̥taš	eighteen
ts̥tašr , ts̥tašl , ts̥taš	nineteen

2. /wzn/ 'to weigh' is a triradical verb, i.e. it has three radicals.

A radical can be either a consonant or a vowel. Here, /wzn/ is the root; it is the dictionary entry for the verb 'to weigh' and is also the third person masculine singular past tense (perfect) form, i.e. 'he weighed'. In this particular "FORM" (see VI.12 below), the dictionary entry, the third person masculine singular form in the perfect (past), and the second person masculine singular imperative are all identical.

* * *

VI.10 Drill 8

Šhal mn ktab ʿndha ?

How many books does she have?

tnaš

Twelve.

Šhal mn xnša ʿndha ?

How many sacks does she have?

tnaš

Twelve.

ʿndha tnašr ktab .	She has twelve books.
ʿndha tnašr xnaša .	She has twelve sacks.
ʿndha tnašl ktab .	She has twelve books.
ʿndha tnašl xnaša .	She has twelve sacks.
ʿndha tnaš dlktub .	She has twelve books.
ʿndha tnaš dlxnaši .	She has twelve sacks.

Substitute for /ktab/ and /xnaša/ in similar questions and answers, using numerals 11, 19, 15, 16, 13, 17, 12, 14, 18.

* * *

VI.11 Text

1. ktb bra lhmd . He wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktb [kt^əb] to write

bra (f) / brawat ~ bry:at letter

2. ktbt bra lhmd . [kt^əbt] I wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbti bra lhmd . [kt^əbti] You (s) wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktb bra lhmd . [kt^əb] He wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbat bra lhmd . [k^ətbat] She wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbna bra lhmd . [kt^əbnæ] We wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbtu bra lhmd . [kt^əbtu] You (p) wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbu bra lhmd . [k^otbu]

They wrote a letter to Ahmed.

* * *

VI.12 Grammatical Note

Verbs of the type /ktb/ 'to write', /wzn/ 'to weigh', /xdm/ 'to work', are triradical verbs as stated in VI.9. Since none of the radicals is a vowel, we will call these verbs Sound Verbs. We will also call such verbs as /ktb , wzn , xdm/ Form I. For the verb paradigm of Form I Sound Verbs see Table 1 Appendix A.

* * *

VI.13 Text

šṛba lq̣hwa .

We drank the coffee.

dṛbat lwld .

She hit the boy.

glsu ʿl š:lyat .

They sat on the chairs.

lbst qamiža ždida .

I put on a new shirt.

žbṛtu lbnt .

You (p) found the girl.

maxdṃš bz:af .

He did not work a lot.

šrḅ . [šṛ^ob]

to drink

dṛḅ . [dṛ^ob]

to hit

glṣ . [gḷ^os]

to sit, to sit down

lbṣ . [lḅ^os]

to wear, to put on

šbṛ [šḅ ^o ṛ]	to find
xdṃ [xḍ ^o ṃ]	to work
bz:af	a lot, much
ma ... š	negative particle

* * *

VI.14 Drill 9

lwld šbṛ lmagana dyalu

The boy found his watch.

Substitute:

nti , lbnt , huma , hna , ana , d:rari , hiya , huwa , ntuma , nta .

* * *

VI.15 Text

hṛ:b s:ṛ:aq ṃ lhbs .

He caused (helped) the thief to escape from jail.

hṛ:b [ḥ^oṛṛ^ob]

to cause (help) to run away, to smuggle

sṛ:aq (m) / sṛ:aq̣a

thief

hbs (m) / hbasat~ hbus

jail

hṛ:bt s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ^oṛṛ^obt]

I helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:bti s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ^oṛṛ^obti]

You (s) helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:b s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ^oṛṛ^ob]

He helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:bat s:ṛ:aq . [h ^ə rṛ ^ə bat]	She helped the thief to run away.
hṛ:bna s:ṛ:aq . [h ^ə rṛ ^ə bnæ]	We helped the thief to run away .
hṛ:btu s:ṛ:aq . [h ^ə rṛ ^ə btu]	You (p) helped the thief to run away.
hṛ:bu s:ṛ:aq . [h ^ə rṛ ^ə bu]	They helped the thief to run away.

* * *

VI.16 Grammatical Notes

1. /hṛ:b/ 'to cause to run away, to smuggle' is here termed Form II. Form II Sound Verbs are (hypothetically) derived from Form I. Not all Form II verbs have corresponding Form I verbs. Compare:

hṛb (I)	to escape
hṛ:b (II)	to cause to escape

Derivation of Form II is here achieved by doubling the second radical, thus: (ṛ → ṛ:), i.e. hṛb I, hṛ:b II. The meaning of Form II is usually causative, e.g. ḷb 'to play, ḷ:b 'to make someone play'. The conjugation of Form II (Sound) in the perfect (past) is similar to Form I (Sound).
See Table 2 Appendix A.

2. The following verbs occurred in the above texts of this unit: dṛb 'to hit', ḥbs 'to imprison', wzn 'to weigh' and xdm 'to work'. Note the following derivations from these verbs:

ḍrb	[ḍr ^ə b]	to hit
ḍrb	[ḍ ^ə r ^ə b]	beating
ḥbs	[ḥb ^ə s]	to imprison
ḥbs	[ḥ ^ə bs]	jail
wzn	[wz ^ə n]	to weigh
wzna	[w ^ə znə]	weight
xdm	[xd ^ə m]	to work
xdma	[x ^ə dmə]	work

More examples are here listed:

knz	[kn ^ə z]	to treasure
knz	[k ^ə nz]	a treasure
wld	[wl ^ə d]	to give birth
wld	[w ^ə ld]	a boy
rza	[rz ^ə a]	to grant (by God)
rza	[r ^ə za]	bounty, compensation

sdq	[sd ^o q]	to be right
sdq	[s ^o dq]	truth
frh	[fr ^o h]	to be happy
frh	[f ^o rh]	joy
nsx	[ns ^o x]	to copy down
nsxa	[n ^o sxa]	a copy
srq	[sr ^o q]	to steal
srqa	[s ^o rqa]	theft
šfq	[šf ^o q]	to be compassionate
šfqa	[š ^o fqa]	pity

Notice the following:

CCC is pronounced CC^oC in a verb

CCC is pronounced C^oCC in a (derived) noun

CCCV is pronounced C^oCCV in a (derived) noun

* * *

VI.17 Text

sl:mt ʔl lfqih .	I greeted the religious teacher.
sx:nat lma .	She heated the water.
hs:n l:hya .	He shaved his beard.
km:lu lxdma .	They completed the work.

sl:n [s ^ə ll ^ə m]	to greet
sx:n [s ^ə xx ^ə n]	to warm, to heat
hs:n [h ^ə ss ^ə n]	to shave
km:l [k ^ə mm ^ə l]	to finish, to complete
fqih (m) / fuqaha	religious teacher
lma	water
lhya (f) / -t ~ lhi	beard
xdma (f) / -t ~ xdami	work (n.)

* * *

VI.18 Drill 10

ana km:lt lxdma dyali . I completed my work.

Substitute:

inta , muḥm:d , faḥma , ḥna , ntuma , lbnat , nti , hiya , huwa ,
huma .

* * *

VI.19 Text: Sentences for Practice

ana ktbt lenwan flkun:aš

dyali .

nta } ktbti lenwan flkun:aš
nti }

dyalk .

huwa ktb lenwan flkun:aš

dyalu .

hiya ktbat lenwan flkun:aš

dyalha .

hna ktbna lenwan flkun:aš

dyalna .

ntuma ktbtu lenwan flkun:aš

dyalkum .

huma ktbu lenwan flkun:aš

dyalhum .

I wrote the address in my
notebook.

You (s) wrote the address in your
notebook.

He wrote the address in his
notebook.

She wrote the address in her
notebook.

We wrote the address in our
notebook.

You (p) wrote the address in your
notebook.

They wrote the address in their
notebook.

enwan ~ elwan ~ enwan (m) / address (home)
enawin

ḍrbt lklb dyali .

I hit my dog.

ḍrbti lklb dyalk .

You (s) hit your dog.

ḍrb lklb dyalu .

He hit his dog.

ḍrbat lklb dyalha .

She hit her dog.

ḍrbna lklb dyalna .

We hit our dog.

ḍrbtu lklb dyalkum .

You (p) hit your dog.

dṛbu lḳlb dyalhum .

They hit their dog.

gḷst hna ṣ̌i ṇṣ: ṣaʿa .

I sat here for about half an hour.

gḷsti hna ṣ̌i ṇṣ: ṣaʿa .

You (s) sat here for about half an hour.

gḷs hna ṣ̌i ṇṣ: ṣaʿa .

He sat here for about half an hour.

gḷsat hna ṣ̌i ṇṣ: ṣaʿa .

She sat here for about half an hour.

gḷsna hna ṣ̌i ṇṣ: ṣaʿa .

We sat here for about half an hour.

gḷstu hna ṣ̌i ṇṣ: ṣaʿa .

You (p) sat here for about half an hour.

gḷsu hna ṣ̌i ṇṣ: ṣaʿa .

They sat here for about half an hour.

hna

here

ẓ̌bṛt ḷmagana hna .

I found the watch here.

ẓ̌bṛti ḷmagana hna .

You (s) found the watch here.

ẓ̌bṛ ḷmagana hna .

He found the watch here.

ẓ̌bṛat ḷmagana hna .

She found the watch here.

ẓ̌bṛna ḷmagana hna .

We found the watch here.

ẓ̌bṛtu ḷmagana hna .

You (p) found the watch here.

ẓ̌bṛu ḷmagana hna .

They found the watch here.

xdmt tm:a camayn .

I worked there for two years.

xdmti tm:a camayn .

You (s) worked there for two years.

xdm tm:a camayn .

He worked there for two years.

xdmat tm:a camayn .

She worked there for two years.

xdma tm:a camayn .

We worked there for two years.

xdmtu tm:a camayn .

You (p) worked there for two years.

xdmu tm:a camayn .

They worked there for two years.

tm:a

there

hđrt m° lwld .

I talked with the boy.

hđrti m° lwld .

You (s) talked with the boy.

hđr m° lwld .

He talked with the boy.

hđrat m° lwld .

She talked with the boy.

hđma m° lwld .

We talked with the boy.

hđrtu m° lwlad .

You (p) talked with the boys.

hđru m° lwld .

They talked with the boy.

hđr

to talk

m°a ~ m°

with

šrbt bz:af dlqhwa .

I drank a lot of coffee.

šrti bz:af dlqhwa .

You (s) drank a lot of coffee.

šrb bz:af dlqhwa .

He drank a lot of coffee.

šrbat bz:af dlqhwa .

She drank a lot of coffee.

šrbna bz:af dlq̄hwa .	We drank a lot of coffee.
šrbtu bz:af dlq̄hwa .	You (p) drank a lot of coffee.
šrbu bz:af dlq̄hwa .	They drank a lot of coffee.

* * *

VI. 20 Drill 11

(1) bl:yt slank lhmd .	I greeted Ahmed for you. (lit.: 'I caused your greetings to reach Ahmed!')
bl:y (II)	to make something reach, cause to reach, deliver something
(2) ws:lt lbt llm̄draša .	I took the girl to school.
ws:l (II)	to connect, to see that someone or something gets to...
(3) ‹l:m̄t lwld lq̄raya .	I taught the boy how to read.
‹l:m (II)	to teach
lq̄raya	studies, reading

Form similar sentences using the following persons for each of the examples above.

lbt , huwa , hna , r:žal , nta , huma , ntuma , nti .

* * *

VI.21 Text

wzn !	[wz ^o n]	Weigh! (to ms)
wzni !	[w ^o zn:]	Weigh! (to fs)
wznu !	[w ^o znu]	Weigh! (to p)
cl:m !	[c ^o ll ^o m]	Teach! (to ms)
cl:mi !	[c ^o ll ^o mi]	Teach! (to fs)
cl:mu !	[c ^o ll ^o mu]	Teach! (to p)
ktb !	[kt ^o b]	Write! (to ms)
ktbi !	[k ^o tb:]	Write! (to fs)
ktbu !	[k ^o tbu]	Write! (to p)
sl:m !	[s ^o ll ^o m]	Greet! (to ms)
sl:mi !	[s ^o ll ^o mi]	Greet! (to fs)
sl:mu !	[s ^o ll ^o mu]	Greet! (to p)

* * *

VI.22 Grammatical Note

Imperative inflections are suffixes. From Forms I and II Sound triradical verbs, we get:

-∅	(ms)	(-∅ means 'no suffix')
-i	(fs)	
-u	(p)	

* * *

VI.23 Drill 12

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (1) wzn žuž kilu dl:imun ! | Weigh two kilos of oranges! (to ms) |
| (2) sl:ma ʿl lfqih ! | Greet the religious teacher! (to p) |
| (3) glsi hna ! | Sit down here! (to fs) |
| (4) ktb bra lhmd ! | Write a letter to Ahmed! |

Direct the above imperatives to the following persons.

- (1) nta , nti
- (2) nti , nta
- (3) ntuma , nta
- (4) nti , ntuma

* * *

VI.24 Drill 13

Substitute as shown in brackets.

- (1) maxdmš bz:af (d:rari , nta)
- (2) makibatš lbra lhmd (lwld , ana)
- (3) maglstš hna (hna , ntuma)
- (4) mawznš maṭiša (hiya , inti)
- (5) masl:mš ʿl:wld (hna , hiya)
- (6) mawṣ:latš lbnt llmqṣasa (ntuma , huma)

*** **

UNIT SEVEN

VII.1 Review - Drill 1

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. ana ḡrbt lk1b dyali . (lwld , nta)
2. hiya wznat maḡiša . (ḡna , ntuma)
3. huma ktbu lbḡawat . (ana , huwa)
4. nta ḡbrti lmagana dyalk . (lbnt , nti)
5. ḡna šrbna lma . (ntuma , huma)
6. nti ḡlsti hna . (nta , ana)
7. huwa lbs lḡamiža dyalu . (ana , nta)
8. ntuma xdmtu bz:af . (huwa , hiya)
9. nti ḡḡrti mḡ lfqih . (ḡna , hiya)

* * *

VII.2 Review - Drill 2

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. bl:ḡna slamk lḡli (ana , hiya)
2. ḡlm:na lbnt lḡraya (huwa , nta)
3. km:lt lxdma dyali (nti , huma)
4. wḡ:lt d:ri lḡ:aḡ (ḡna , ntuma)

* * *

VII.3 Review - Drill 3

Substitute as shown in brackets (imperative structures):

1. sl:m əla hmd (you f, you p)
2. wzni kilu dl:imun (you m, you p)
3. km:lu lxdma dyalkum (you m, you f)
4. gls hna (you p, you f)
5. hqř mē lwld (you f, you p)
6. ktbi břa lhmd (you p, you f)
7. qřb lklb (you f, you p)

* * *

VII.4 Text

r:ařl řrb lhlib wlbnt řrbat
lqhwa .

lwld qřb lklb wlbnt qřbat
lkura .

hmd gls əl ř:lya lkbira wriřa
glSAT əl ř:lya ř:yira .

lwld lbs lhwayř ř:dad wlbnt
lbsat lhwayř lbalyin .

huwa rfd ř:nduq lkbir whiya
rfdat ř:nduq ř:yir .

r:ařl řbr lmagana dyalu fuq
ř:bla wlmřa řbrat lmagana
dyalha tħt ř:bla .

řrb yir ři řwy:a dihlib .

The man drank the milk and the
girl drank the coffee.

The boy hit the dog and the girl
hit the ball.

Ahmed sat in the big chair and
Aisha sat in the small chair.

The boy wore (put on) the new clothes
and the girl wore (put on) the old
clothes.

He picked up the big box and she
picked up the small box.

The man found his watch on the
table and the woman found her watch
under the table.

He drank just a little bit of milk

lħlib	milk
k1b / k1ab [k ^ə 1b]	dog
kura / -t ~ kwarī	ball
ħwayž (mp)	clothes
rfd [rf ^ə d]	to pick up, to carry
ɣir	except, but = only
šwy:a	little

* * *

VII.5 Text

ktb bra lħmd .

He wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ɕl:m wldu lqraya .

He taught his son how to read.

šawb t:umibil dyalu .

He fixed his car.

arsl¹ lmalik lwazir dyalu

The king sent his minister to

ltanaža .

Tangier.

t:l:m d:rš dyalu .

He learned his lesson.

tfahm m^əa lfqih .

He reached an agreement with

the teacher.

t:ħrq t:ažin . ~ t:ħrq t:ažin .

The stew was burned.

ħtarḥ lfqih .

He respected the teacher.

ħmar .

He became red, he blushed.

st^əml lbšklita dyali .

He used my bicycle.

¹ arsl 'to send': Form IV is among the very few verbs used in M.A. as a direct borrowing from Standard Arabic. Form IV has been replaced by Form I. Thus, for almost all speakers, the form is /rsl/'to send'. Form IV is on the decline in M.A. If it ever occurs, it occurs in the educated dialect.

ḡrs - ḡrus	lesson
bšklita (f) / -t	bicycle

* * *

VII.6 Grammatical Notes

1. The ten sentences in VII.5 above exemplify the ten forms of Moroccan Arabic Sound Triradical Verbs (I - X).
2. Forms II - X are called derived forms (theoretically from Form I).
3. Forms II - X (as Forms) are here listed in order:

<u>Structure</u>				<u>Derivation</u>
$R_1R_2:R_3$	ḡl:m	II	to teach	(Radical ₂ is doubled)
$R_1aR_2R_3$	ṣawb	III	to fix	(-a- infix between R_1 and R_2)
$aR_1R_2R_3$	arsl	IV (rare)	to send	(a- prefix)
$tR_1R_2:R_3$	tḡl:m	V	to learn	(t- prefix and R_2 is doubled or t- prefix to Form II)
$tR_1aR_2R_3$	tfahm	VI	to reach an agreement	(t- prefix and -a- infix between R_1 and R_2 ; or t- prefix to Form III)
$tR_1R_2R_3$	thrq [t ^h hr ^h q]	VII ¹	to be burnt	(t- prefix)
$R_1-ta-R_2R_3$	htarm	VIII	to respect	(-ta- infix between R_1 and R_2)
$R_1R_2aR_3$	hmar	IX (rare)	to become red	(-a- infix between R_2 and R_3)
$stR_1R_2R_3$	steml [st ^h em ^h l]	X	to use	(st- prefix)

¹ some speakers have n- prefix: nhrq 'to be burnt'; others have /t:-/ [tt]: t:hrq 'to be burnt'.

4. Forms II - X : meaning

It is hard to state for sure the meaning for derived verb forms; however, in most cases:

Form II	:	to make, or cause to be
Form III	:	to make or cause to be
Form IV	:	to cause to be or do
Form V	:	to be, to become
Form VI	:	to do something mutually
Form VII	:	to be done, medio-passive
Form VIII	:	reflexive of Form I
Form IX	:	pertains to colors or defects; to be or become a certain color, or to have a certain defect
Form X	:	may have the same meaning as Form I; to force oneself to...

5. Conjugations of these forms in the past (perfect) are identical with that of Form I (see VI.11). Their imperative forms also have the same suffixes as those of Form I (see VI.21, 22).
See Tables 3 - 8 Appendix A.

VII.7 Text

xđmt lbarħ flbiru dyali .	Yesterday I worked in my office.
km:lt kul: šī .	I finished everything.
šawbt kul: šī mzyan .	I did everything well.
t:l:mt bz:af dlmasaʔil	I learned a lot of things from
mm had lxdma .	this work.
tfaħmt mca lfqih .	I reached an agreement with the
	teacher.
huwa ħtarm r:aʔy dyali .	He respected my opinion.
ana stamlt duk lkutub dyalu .	I used his books.
thrqat d:aʔ dyalhum .	Their home was burned.

biru (m) / biruyat ~ biruwat	office
kul:šī	everything, everybody
msʔala (f) / masaʔil	problem, matter, issue
raʔy (m) / ʔaraʔ	opinion

* * *

VII.8 Drill 4

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. lbnt ktbat d:rs dyalha (ana , nti)
2. r:ažl mašrbš lqhwa dyalu (nta , huma)
3. lwld qrb lklb dyali (ntuma , hiya)
4. n:as gisu ʔl š:lyat lkbař (huwa , nta)
5. ħna malbsnaš lhwayž ž:dad (ana , hiya)
6. hiya rfdat lbaky:at (n:as , sna)
7. mažbrtš lmagana dyali (lwld , lbnt)
8. lʔyalat ħqru bz:af (ħna , fařma)

* * *

VII.9 Drill 5

Answer the following questions in the affirmative, then in the negative.

1. waš sl:mti ʿl:fqih ? (waš "interrogative particle")
2. waš k:tbtu ɖ:uṛus dyalkum ?
3. waš ʿl:mat wldha lqṛaya ?
4. waš sx:nu lma ?
5. waš ḥs:nti l:hya ?
6. waš km:lu lxdma dyalhum ?

* * *

VII.10 Drill 6

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. maṣawbatš ɖ:umbil dyalha (ana , nti)
2. lwld ḥṭarṃ lfqih (lbnt , d:rari)
3. stɛml ɖ:umbil dyali (ntuma , nta)
4. matʿl:mš ɖ:ṛs dyalu (hiya , ḥna)

* * *

VII.11 Drill 7

gls fɖ:aṛ dyalu ši saʿtayn , wɖ:ṛs ɖ:ṛs dyalu . km:l lxdma dyalu
flʿšy:a wḥs:n l:hya dyalu wlbs ḥwayṣu wsl:m ʿlhmd wzl (descend)
llgazaž wṣawb ɖ:umbil dyalu .

- (1) Translate the passage then use as subject: /ntuma , ḥna/ .
- (2) Put the passage in the negative using /nta/ .

* * *

VII.12 Text

- | | |
|--|---|
| (1) waš xđmti lyum ?
y:ih , xđmt bz:af . | Did you work today?
Yes, I worked a lot. |
| (2) waš hđrat meak ?
la , mahđratš meay . | Did she talk to you?
No, she did not talk to me. |
| (3) waš tcl:mtu had š:i ?
la , mazal . | Did you (p) learn this thing?
No, not yet. |
| mazal | not yet |
| (4) mazal matkl:mtiš meā hmd ?
iwa , safi daba . tk1:mt
meah had š:baḡ . | Haven't you talked to Ahmed yet?
Well, it is all right now, I talked
with him this morning. |
| iwa | well |
| safi | all right, enough, finished |
| daba | now |
| (5) šrbti atay dyalk ? | Did you drink your tea? |
| (6) safi | all right, enough, finished |
| atay | tea |

* * *

VII.13 Drill 8

Translate:

- (1) ʿndi zrbiy:a hmrā balya šwy:a
 ʿndk bz:af dlhwayž
 ʿndu ši zrabī mzyanin
 ʿndha bz:af dt:sawr

ʿndha ʔir ši šwy:a dz:it
 ʿndkum baky:a kbira
 ʿndhum baky:a kbira
 maktbš d:ʔs dyalu
 mašʔbatš lḥlib dyalha
 matkl:mnaš mʿa lfqih
 masl:muš ʿla faḥima

- (2) waš had š:i dyalk ?
 waš had lktab dyalu ?
 waš had lmagana dyalha ?
 waš had lmuša dyalk ?

- (3) waš nta mriḍ ?
 waš nta ʿy:an ?
 y:ih ʿy:an šwy:a
 waš hiya mšyula šwy:a ?
 la , mamšyulašay .

- (4) tḥḥat d:ar dyalhum
 stemina t:umibil ž:dida
 masteminaš t:umibil ž:dida
 tkl:mi mʿa hmd .
 wznu maḥiša fs:uq .
 žbna lmagana dyalha .
 maxdmatš lbarḥ

VII.14 Text

ktbli bra ! [kt ^o bl:]	Write (ms) me a letter!
ktbilha bra ! [k ^o tbiħæ]	Write (fs) her a letter!
ktbilna bra ! [k ^o tbiħæ] ~ (ktbi:ə)	Write (fs) us a letter!
ktbulhum bra ! [k ^o tbulhum]	Write (p) them a letter!

ɣsl:i lkas ! (< ɣs ^o llɪ lkas)	Wash (ms) the glass for me!
ɣslili lkas !	Wash (fs) the glass for me!
ɣslulna lkisan !	Wash (p) the glasses for us!

sawbli t:umabil !	Fix (ms) the car for me!
ħtarmu !	Respect (ms) him!
ħtarmih !	Respect (fs) him!
ħtarmih !	Respect (p) him!

ɔl:mi !	Teach (ms) me!
ɔl:mini!	Teach (fs) me!
ɔl:muna !	Teach (p) us!
ɣsl [ɣs ^o l] ~ ɣsl	to wash
kas (m) / kisan	glass
l-	to, for

* * *

VII.15 Grammatical Notes

- Object Pronominal Suffixes associated with transitive verbs
(and the preposition mm 'of, from').

-ni	me
-k	you (s)
-u	him
-ha	her
-na	us
-kum	you (p)
-hum	them

2. Object Pronominal suffixes associated with the preposition

l- 'to' (after an intransitive verb):

-i	me
-k	you (s)
-u ~ -ih	him
-ha	her
-na	us
-kum	you (p)
-hum	them

* * *

VII.16 Verb List

So far we have learned the following verbs: (Notice: A preposition shown after a verb means that the verb can be intransitive and may occur with this particular preposition.)

Form I :

ktb (l-)	to write (to)
xdm (m'a)	to work (with)

gls (ʿla)	to sit down (on)
hḍr (mra)	to talk (with)
rfd	to pick up
žbr	to find
wzn (l-)	to weigh (for)
šrb	to drink
ḍrb	to hit, to beat
hḥb (m)	to escape (from)
lbs	to wear, to put on
ʔsl ~ ʔsɪ	to wash

Form II :

blʔ (l-)	to convey (to), to make reach (for)
ws:l (l-)	to make something reach (to, for)
sl:m (ʿla)	to greet
ʿl:m	to teach
sx:n	to warm, to heat
hs:n	to shave
km:l	to finish

Form III :

ṣawb	to fix
------	--------

Form V :

tʿl:m	to learn
-------	----------

Form VI :

tfahm (mʕa)

to reach mutual understanding (with)

Form VII :

thrq ~ t:hrq ~ nhrq

to burn

Form VIII :

htarm

to respect

Form IX :

hmar

to become red

Form X :

steml

to use

* * *

VII.17 Drill 9

Translate the following imperatives.

1. to ms Write a letter to Ahmed!
2. to fs Work with the boy!
3. to p Sit on the big chairs!
4. to p Talk to Ahmed!
5. to fs Pick up the package!
6. to fs Weigh the tomatoes!
7. to p Drink your milk!
8. to ms Hit the dog!
9. to p Wash your clothes!
10. to fs Greet Ahmed!

11. to ms Fix the new car!
 12. to p Finish your work!
 13. to ms Respect the girl!
 14. to fs Use my new car!

* * *

VII.18 Drill 10

lwld - gls - hna

lwld maglšš hna

[Note: assimilation of -s# to /š/ of the negative morpheme ma ... š]

Form similar sentences using the following.

1. faṭma - ktb - bṛa - ḥmd
2. ʿli - ḥḍr mʿ - lfqih
3. n:as - šrb - atay
4. lcyalat - lbs - ḥwayž - ždad
5. ř:ažl - ḥs:n - l:hya
6. ḥna - km:l - lxdma

* * *

VII.19 Grammatical Notes

Cardinal Numerals #20 -

ʿšrin	20
tlatin	30
řbein	40
xmsin	50
st:in	60

sb̄in	70
tmanin	80
tsc̄in	90
my:a	100
waḥd uš̄rin	21
tnayn utlatin	32
tlata wtlatin	33
ṛba wmsin	54
xmsa ws̄bin	75
st:a wtmanin	86
sb̄a wst:in	67
tmanya wmsin	58
tsc̄ud ur̄bin	49
sb̄a wtsc̄in	67
tsc̄a wṛbin	49
tsc̄ud utsc̄in	99

Note /w- ~ u/ "and": w- after vowel, u- after consonant.

tnayn ~ tain "two"

my:a wṛba wš̄rin	124
my:a ws̄ba wst:in	167
my:a wmsa wtlatin	135
my:a wṛū	102
mitayn	200
tlt my:a	300
ṛb my:a	400
xms my:a	500
st: my:a	600

sb ^c my:a	700
tmm my:a	800
tsc my:a	900
alf / alaf ~ uluf ~ ulufat	1000
mitayn usbea	207
tl ^t my:a wtmn ^q a ^c š	318
xms my:a wtlata wtscin	593
alf utsc my:a wtlata wsbcin	1973
alfayn	2000
tl ^t alaf	3000
r ^b c alaf	4000
sb ^c alaf	7000
tsc alaf	9000
š ^q alaf	10000
miyun / mlayn	1,000,000
mlyunayn ~ žuž mlayn	2,000,000
blyun	billion

* * *

VII. 20 Drill 11

Translate.

tlatin , sbea w^rbcin , my:a wtnayn , r^bca wsbcin , alf utlt my:a
 wsbea , xms my:a wžuž , sb^c my:a wtscin , xms my:a wtlata wtmnin ,
 alf utsc my:a utmya wlatin , tsc wmsin , sbea wlatin.

* * *

VII.21 Drill 12

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

37; 95; 188; 369; 1537; 67; 555; 357; 1103; 8100; 23,456; 934,345,
370,345,678,123; 678.

* * *

VII.22 Grammatical Note

Third Person Direct Object Pronominal Suffixes

		Direct Object		
		m.s.	f.s.	pl.
I	ktbt	u	ha	hum
you s	ktbti	h	ha	hum
he	ktb	u	ha	hum
she	ktbat	u	ha	hum
we	ktbna	h	ha	hum
you p	ktbtu	h	ha	hum
they	ktbu	h	ha	hum

Direct object m.s. is /u/
after a consonant and /h/
after a vowel.

ktbt ḡ:rs - ktbtu
ktbna ḡ:rs - ktbnah

maktbtḡ ḡ:rs - maktbtuḡ
maktbnaḡ ḡ:rs - maktbnahḡ

Also note that this applies to prepositions ending in vowels, e.g.
/bi/ 'with', /ma/ 'with', /la/ 'on', /fi/ 'in', /maḡra/ 'behind,
after', /wa/ 'after, behind', /ḡda/ 'near, next to, at one's place',
/wy:a/ 'with' and the presentational particle /ḡa/ 'there is, are'.

Examples

mḡah	'with him'	mḡaha	'with her'
ḡdah	'at his place'	ḡdaha	'at her place'
ḡah	'here he is'	ḡaha	'here she is'

*** **

UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1 Review - Drill 1

Answer in negative.

1. waš xdm̄ti lyum ?
2. waš ktbat q:rs̄ dyalha ?
3. waš šrb̄tu lqhwa dyalkum ?
4. waš žbr̄u lmagana dyał ħmd̄ ?
5. waš km:l̄at lxdma dyalha ?
6. waš šawbt̄i t:um̄bil dyali ?
7. waš rfd̄ š:n̄duq ?
8. waš lb̄sti lḥwayž̄ ž:dađ dyalk ?
9. waš ʔslat lkas ?
10. waš st̄m̄ti lbš̄kliḥa lḥm̄ra ?

* * *

VIII.2 Review - Drill 2

Answer using pronominal suffixes as follows:

waš km:l̄ti lxdma ?

y:ih , km:l̄tha .

la , makm:l̄thaš .

1. waš šrb̄at lqhwa ?
2. waš žbr̄ti lmagana ?
3. waš rfd̄ š:n̄duq ?

4. waš ʔsl lkas ?
5. waš sl:mu ʔl:fqih ?
6. waš ʔawb ʔ:umubil ?
7. waš steml lbškliʔa lxqra ?
8. waš tfahmat mra hmd ?
9. waš tʔl:mti ʔ:ʔs ?
10. waš ʔs:nti l:hya ?

* * *

VIII.3 Review - Drill 3

Šhal fs:aca ?

lwqda wʔbe .

Substitute using:

3:05, 7:10, 8:15, 9:30, 6:45, 2:40, 8:20, 9:25, 6:30.

* * *

VIII.4 Review - Drill 4

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

19, 23, 17, 85, 16, 77, 11, 3, 109, 68, 2, 55, 1973, 2000, 7, 853,
923, 55, 200, 190, 23, 4, 5109, 99.

* * *

VIII.5 Text

(1) baʿ ʧ:umabiḷ dyalu .	He sold his car.
ʒab lʒarida .	He brought the newspaper.
kan hna lyum .	He was here today.
zər fas lʷusbuʿ lmadi .	He visited Fez last week.
xaf mn lklb .	He was afraid of the dog.

ʒarida (f) / ʒaraʿid	newspaper
baʿ (i) ¹	to sell
ʒab (i)	to bring
kan (u)	to be
zər (u)	to visit
xaf (a)	to fear

(2) ʒib lʒarida !	Bring (ms) the newspaper!
zər fas !	Visit (ms) Fez!
xaf mn l:ah !	Have (ms) the fear of God!
l:ah	God

* * *

VIII.6 Grammatical Notes

baʿ (i), zər (u), xaf (a) are triradical verbs. The only difference between baʿ and ktb is that baʿ has a vocalic medial radical. This radical changes in the imperfect (see IX.8) and in the imperative (see conjugations below). The vowel of the imperfect is always given

¹ See VIII.6.

in parentheses following the medial weak verb, i.e. baʿ (i), ʒaʿ (u), xaf (a) . This vowel is the same as that of the imperative for this group of verbs (Form I medial weak). The medial weak verb vowel changes in the perfect. Paradigms for the verbs/baʿ/(i),/kan/(u), and/xaf/(a) are here shown in the perfect and imperative. See also Tables 10 - 12 Appendix A.

Perfect

	<u>baʿ (i) 'to sell'</u>	<u>kan (u) 'to be'</u>	<u>xaf (a) 'to be afraid'</u>
I	bet	kunt	xft
you (s)	beti	kunti	xfti
he	baʿ	kan	xaf
she	baʿt	kant	xaft
we	baʿna	kan:a	xfna
you (p)	betu	kuntu	xftu
they	baʿu	kanu	xafu

Imperative

ms	biʿ	kun	xaf
fs	biʿi	kuni	xafi
p	biʿu	kunu	xafu

VIII.7 Drill 5

Given the following verbs, form (a) imperatives (ms, fs, p),
(b) useful sentences using the words listed next to each verb.

ban (a)	to appear	(ṛ:ažl , fs:uq)
baʿ (i)	to sell	(lmṛa , lqmḥ , lbarḥ)
daz (u)	to pass	(d:rari , ma hna)
ṭar (i)	to fly	(huwa , wṣafi)
ʿam (u)	to swim	(lwld , lbarḥ)
šaf (u)	to see	(ana , muḥm:d , hna)
zad (i)	to add, to continue	(nta , suk:ar , fatay)
laḥ (u)	to throw away	(ḥna , lqmayž)
qam (u)	to get up, to stand up	(d:iri , ma lkursi)
qam (i)	to prepare (e.g. tea)	(ṛ:ažl , atay)

* * *

VIII.8 Text

(1) ʿṭa lktab llwld .

He gave the book to the boy.

bda lxdma dyalu lyum .

He began his work today.

xda d:wa .

He took the medicine.

ʿṭa (i)

to give

bda (a)

to begin

xda (←u)

to take

dwa (m) / -yat ~ ʿadwiya

medicine

(2) ʕti lktab lhmd !	Give (ms) the book to Ahmed!
bda lxdma !	Begin (ms) the work!
xud atay !	Take (ms) the tea!

* * *

VIII.9 Grammatical Notes (conjugations are on tape in the language laboratory)

1. bda (a), ʕta (i) and xda (←u) are final weak triradical verbs (Form I). Vowels in parentheses indicate changes in the imperfect (see IX.8) and the imperative (see paradigms below). The convention (←u) means that the final /-a#/ of xda changes to medial /-u-/ as in its imperative (ms), xud 'take!'.

Study the following paradigms for perfect and imperative of Form I final weak verbs: (Also see Tables 13 - 15 Appendix A.)

Perfect

	<u>bda (a) 'to begin'</u>	<u>ʕta (i) 'to give'</u>	<u>xda (←u) 'to take'</u>
I	bdi	ʕti	xdi
you (s)	bdi	ʕti	xdi
he	bda	ʕta	xda
she	bdat	ʕtat	xdat
we	bdina	ʕtina	xdina
you (p)	bditu	ʕtitu	xditu
they	bdaw	ʕtaw	xdaw

Imperative

ms	bda	ʿti	xud
fs	bday	ʿtiy	xudi
p	bdaw	ʿtiw	xudu

* * *

VIII.10 Drill 6

Given the following verbs, form affirmative and negative perfect sentences using the given subjects and objects.

xwa (i)	'to empty'	-	(lʿr:af)	-	huwa
qra (a)	'to read'	-	(lbra)	-	ana
kla (←u)	'to eat'	-	(t:f:aḥa)	-	nti
kma (i)	'to smoke'	-	(lgaṛ:u)	-	ṛ:ažl
bqa (a)	'to remain'	-	(tm:a)	-	lbnt

* * *

VIII.11 Text

mša llmdrasa fs:bah bkri .

He went to school early in the morning.

nsat lxnša dyaḥa flxizana .

She forgot her sack in the library.

hdina magana lhmd .

We presented Ahmed with a watch.

faq ft:sa dš:bah .

He woke up at 9 a.m.

yab amayn fbariz .

He was (absent) in Paris for two years.

nad wma .

He got up and left.

mša (i)	to go, to walk
nša (a)	to forget
hda (i)	to give a present
faq (i)	to wake up
γab (i)	to be absent
nađ (u)	to get up

* * *

VIII.12 Drill 7

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. xaf ma lk1b . (ana , hna)
2. faq bkri lyum . (nta , ntuma)
3. vaš fγ:bađ camayn . (nti , hiya)
4. šaf hmd fs:inima . (hiya , huma)
5. qam atay bn:šna . (nti , ana)
6. γab fbariz tlt šhur . (hna , nti)
7. žab lžarida dyal lyum . (hiya , nta)
8. nađ wžab tf:aḥa llwld . (ana , hiya)
9. ba . γ:umbil daylu lmahm:d . (hiya , ana)
10. kan hna ft:šca dš:bađ . (huma,, ntuma)

* * *

VIII.13 Drill 8

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

1. Visit Ahmed! to m.s.
2. Sell your car! to f.s.
3. Bring the newspaper! to m.s.
4. Visit Fez! to pl
5. Look! (See!) to m.s.

* * *

VIII.14 Drill 9

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. eṭa lktab llwld . (ana , nta)
2. bda lxdma lyum . (nta , hiya)
3. xda t:f:aḥa mm d:r:i . (nti , ana)
4. xwa lma flkas . (hiya , nta)
5. bqa fṛ:bat eam . (ḥna , huma)
6. qṛa lktab lbarḥ . (nta , nti)
7. kla lḫubz meṣa z:itun . (ntuma , hiya)
8. kma bz:af lyum . (huma , ana)
9. mša llimḡrasa bkri . (ana , nta)
10. nsa ktabu fḡ:ar . (nta , hiya)
11. hda magana llbnt . (huma , nta)

* * *

VIII.15 Drill 10

Translate.

1. muḥm:d mša llimḡrasa fṣ:baḥ bkri , wfaṭma mšat ls:uḡ wbaet maṭiša .
2. nsina lktub dyalna eṇd muḥm:d .
3. klaw lksksu eṇdi lbarḥ .
4. naḡ waša ls:uḡ .
5. fḡti bkri wašiti llimḡrasa .
6. xwina lma flṣur:af .
7. waš bda wl:a mazal ?
8. xud atay wzidlu s:uk:ar !
9. waš xḡiti d:wa dyalk ?
10. baṣu maṭiša fṣ:uḡ lbarḥ .

* * *

VIII.16 Text

(1) fy:q wldu bkri .	He woke his son up early.
xl:a t:umabil dyalu hda	He left his car by the movie
s:inima .	theater.
yn:a lbarh fl:il .	He sang last night.
wr:a lktab lr:ažl .	He showed the book to the man.
fy:q	to wake (someone) up
xl:a	to let, to leave
yn:a	to sing
wr:a	to show

(2) xl:i t:umabil hma !	Leave the car here!
fy:q lwld !	Wake the boy up!
yn:i !	Sing! (ms)
wr:i lktab lhmd !	Show the book to Ahmed!

* * *

VIII.17 Grammatical Notes

1. fy:q 'to cause to wake up' is Form II medial weak, derived from Form I faq (i) 'to wake up'. Compare the following:

<u>Form I</u> (medial weak)	<u>Form II</u> (medial weak)
xaf (a) 'to be afraid'	xw:f 'to frighten'
zal (u) 'to be eliminated'	zw:l 'to eliminate, take off'

ṭar (i) 'to fly'	ṭy:r 'to cause to fly'
naḍ (u) 'to wake up'	nw:ḍ 'to cause to wake up'
ṛab (i) 'to be absent'	ṛy:b 'to cause to be absent'
caš (i) 'to live'	cy:š 'to cause to live'

Notice that Form I verbs of (a) and (u) type have /w:/ as the medial radical in Form II, whereas Form I verbs of (i) type have /y:/ as the medial radical in Form II.

2. xl:a, yn:a and wr:a are Form II final weak verbs. The vocalic change in the imperfect and imperative is always (i).

Study the following paradigms for the medial weak Form II verbs: fy:q 'to wake up' and kw:n 'to create, to make' and for xl:a 'to let, to leave' for Form II final weak. (Also see Tables 20 - 23 Appendix A.)

Perfect

	<u>fy:q 'to wake up'</u>	<u>kw:n 'to create'</u>	<u>xl:a 'to let, to leave'</u>
I	fy:qt	kw:nt	xl:it
you (s)	fy:qti	kw:nti	xl:iti
he	fy:q	kw:n	xl:a
she	fy:qat	kw:nat	xl:at
we	fy:qna	kw:n:a	xl:ina
you (p)	fy:qtu	kw:ntu	xl:itu
they	fy:qu	kw:nu	xl:aw

Imperative

ms	fy:q	kw:n	xl:i
fs	fy:qi	kw:ni	xl:iy
p	fy:qu	kw:nu	xl:iw

* * *

VIII.18 Drill 11

Translate the following sentences.

1. d:r:i kaf mn lklb . lklb xw:f d:r:i .
2. lbnt naqt bkri . lmra nw:qat lbnt .
3. raži saš hna samayn . n:as sy:šu raži endhum samayn .
4. xl:a t:umibil dyalu hda lagar .
5. wr:a q:ar dyalu llbnt .
6. yn:at bz:af lbarh fl:il .

* * *

VIII.19 Text

tržm lktab llcaṛaby:a .

He translated the book into Arabic.

fefe t:bla .

He moved the table.

tržm [tʰrʒm]

to translate

fefe [fʰefʰe]

to move, to swing, or to shake something

lcaṛaby:a (f)

Arabic language

* * *

VIII.20 Grammatical Notes

1. tržm 'to translate' and fefe 'to move' are quadrilateral (quadriradical) sound verbs.
2. They are conjugated the same as trilateral sound verbs. (See Table 9 Appendix A.)

Perfect

	<u>tržm 'to translate'</u>	
I	tržmt	[t ^ə rž ^ə mt]
you (s)	tržmti	[t ^ə rž ^ə mti]
he	tržm	[t ^ə rž ^ə m]
she	tržmat	[t ^ə rž ^ə mat]
we	tržma	[t ^ə rž ^ə ma]
you (p)	tržmtu	[t ^ə rž ^ə mtu]
they	tržmu	[t ^ə rž ^ə mu]

Imperative

ms	tržm	[t ^ə rž ^ə m]
fs	tržmi	[t ^ə rž ^ə mi]
p	tržmu	[t ^ə rž ^ə mu]

3. Other quadrilateral stems are:

frg	[f ^ə rg ^ə]	to explode, to blast
zlzl	[z ^ə lz ^ə l]	to shake
tmtm	[t ^ə mt ^ə m]	to stutter

Such verbs as zlzl 'to shake' and tmtm 'to stutter' are also referred to as "Reduplicative".

* * *

VIII. 21 Text

sd: lbab .	He closed the door.
hš: r:biç .	He mowed the grass.
hb: lant .	He loved the girl.
žr: lbšklita .	He dragged the bicycle.
d:a lktab .	He took the book (along with him).
ža m fas lbarh .	He came from Fez yesterday.

sd:	[s ^ə ɖɖ]	to close
hš:	[h ^ə šš]	to mow
r:biç (m)		grass
hb:	[h ^ə bb]	to love
žr:	[ž ^ə rr]	to drag, pull
d:a (i)	[^ə daž]	to take along
ža (i)		to come

* * *

VIII. 22 Grammatical Notes

1. sd: 'to close' hš: 'to mow', hb: 'to love' and žr: 'to drag' are biradical verbs. They will be referred to as "doubled verbs" since the final radical (R_2) is a tense one. They are conjugated differently from triradical verbs. Conjugations of šd: 'to grab' and dç: {u} in the perfect and imperative are listed here for practice. ((-u-) here refers to a medial /-u-/ that appears for some doubled verbs in the imperfect and imperative.) Also see Tables 16 and 17 Appendix A.

Perfect

	<u>šd: 'to grab'</u>	<u>dq: (-u-) 'to knock'</u>
I	šd:it	dq:it
you (s)	šd:iti	dq:iti
he	šd:	dq:
she	šd:at	dq:at
we	šd:ina	dq:ina
you (p)	šd:itu	dq:itu
they	šd:u	dq:u

Imperative

ms	šd:	duq:
fs	šd:i	duq:i
p	šd:u	duq:u

2. ža 'to come' and d:a 'to take away' are biradical weak verbs. Their conjugation is similar to final weak Form I of the <ta (i) type. ža and d:a are here conjugated in the perfect and imperative. Also see Tables 18 and 19A ppendix A.

Perfect

	<u>ža 'to come'</u>	<u>d:a 'to take along'</u>
I	žit	d:it
you (s)	žiti	d:iti
he	ža	d:a
she	žat	d:at

we	žina	d:ina
you (p)	žitu	d:itu
they	žaw	d:aw

Imperative

ms	aži	d:i
fs	ažiy	d:iy
p	ažiw	d:iw

* * *

VIII.23 Drill 12

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. t̄žm lb̄ra ll̄caṛaby:a . (ana , hiya)
2. f̄f̄f̄ t̄;b̄la bz:af . (nta , nti)
3. sd: lbab dya1 ɟaɾu . (huma , ntuma)
4. ḥš: ɾ:bī f̄s:baḥ bkri . (lm̄ra , nta)
5. ḥb: lb̄at bz:af . (nta , ana)
6. žɾ: lbškliṭa . (nti , hiya)
7. d:a lq̄m̄ l̄s:uq . (huma , nti)
8. ža m̄ fas lyum . (ana , ḥna)

* * *

VIII. 24 Grammatical Notes

The following are complementary notes on the verb in the perfect and imperative.

- (1) Imperatives (also imperfect form) of the following Form I sound triradical verbs have a medial (-u-):

dxl	to enter;	dxul	Enter!
skn	to reside;	skun	Reside!
xrġ	to go out;	xruġ	Get out!
skt	to be silent;	skut	Be silent!
sxn	to be warm;	sxun	Get warm!
qtl	to kill;	qtul	Kill!

- (2) The following verbs have variant forms which are listed here:

kla ~ kal	to eat;	kul	Eat!
xda ~ xad	to take;	xud	Take!
saft ~ sift	to send;	sift	Send!

- (3) mša (i) 'to go' has the imperative sir (ms), siri (fs), siru (p); and ša 'to come' has the imperative aži (ms), ažiy (fs) ažiw (p).

- (4) One imperative form that has no corresponding perfect form (nor an imperfect) is:

arā (ms) , ari (fs) , araw (p) Give! Hand Over!

VIII.25 Drill 13

Translate.

1. dxul ! zid ! šrb atay !
2. sir lq:ar !
3. ažiw bkri rd:a !
4. ažiyy !
5. ara lktab !
6. šift lbra lhmd !
7. kul ! kul lksksu dyalk !

*** **

UNIT NINE

IX.1 Review - Drill 1

Give the negative for:

1. xdm lbarḥ (lbnt)
2. ktb ḍ:rs dyalu (ana)
3. šrb lqhwa dyalu (huma)
4. šawb ṭ:umabil dyalu (ḥna)
5. xaf mn lklb (nti)
6. faḡ bkri lyum (nta)
7. waš fṭ:baṭ wamayna (ntuma)
8. žab lžarida dyalhum (ana)
9. kan hna ft:sa dš:baḥ (hiya)
10. naḡ wžab t:f:aha lwldu (ana)
11. xwa lma flkas (nta)
12. qra lktab lbarḥ (hiya)
13. kma bz:af lyum (ntuma)
14. nsa ktabu fḍ:ar (huma)
15. hda magana llbnt (nta)

* * *

IX.2 Review - Drill 2

Answer in the negative using pronominal suffixes.

waš stemti lbākliṭa lḥmra ? la , mastemlthaš .

1. waš ʔslat lkas ?
2. waš lbsti lhwayž ž.dad dyalk ?
3. waš rfd š.nduq ?
4. waš sl:mi ʔl lfqih ?
5. waš tfahmat ma hmd ?
6. waš šawb ʔ:umubil ?
7. waš šufti hmd lyum ?
8. waš bacu ʔ:umubil dyalhum ?
9. waš žibti lžarida ?
10. waš faq bkri lyum ?

* * *

IX. 3 Review - Drill 3

Give the imperatives for:

1. ʔʔa lktab llwld (f.s.)
2. bda lxdma lyum (p)
3. xda t:f:aḥa ma d:r:i (m.s.)
4. xwa lma flkas (m.s.)
5. qʔa lktab lyum (f.s.)
6. kla lksksu (m.s.)
7. kma lgar:u dyalk (p)
8. mša llmḡrasa (f.s.)
9. hda magana llbnt (p)
10. bqa hna lyum (f.s.)

* * *

IX. 4 Text

kayktb l'nwan dyali .	He <u>is writing</u> my address.
kayktb mzyan .	He <u>writes</u> nicely.
kayncs bkri .	He <u>goes to sleep</u> early.
kaycl:m wldu lqraya .	He <u>teaches</u> his son how to read.
kaydr:š daba .	He <u>is teaching</u> now.
kaycawn hmd flxdma dyalu .	He <u>helps</u> Ahmed with his work.
kaycawn hmd flxdma dyalu .	He <u>is helping</u> Ahmed with his work.
kaytkl:m inglizy:a mzyan .	He <u>speaks</u> good English.
ha huwa , kaytkl:m br:a .	There he is, <u>talking</u> outside.
kayhtarm hmd .	He <u>respects</u> Ahmed.
kaythrq daba .	It (m) <u>is burning</u> now.
kayhmar .	It <u>turns red</u> .
kayhmar .	It <u>is turning red</u> .
kaysteml t:umibil dyalu dima .	He always <u>uses</u> his car.

ncs [nc^əs]

lqraya

qr:a

inglizy:a ~ Ingliza

nglizi

br:a

dima

to sleep, to go to sleep

reading,

to teach

English language

English (man) Nisba

outside

always

* * *

IX. 5 Grammatical Notes

1. The previous text has sentences containing verbs in their present tense [imperfect, as opposed to perfect (or past) forms].
Imperfect corresponds to English present, progressive and habitual.
2. Notice the use of the imperfect prefix /ka-/ (which has the variants /ta-/ /da-/ and /la-/ for some speakers). /ka-/ is here referred to as the Frequentative Particle and the imperfect plus /ka-/ is referred to as the Frequentative Form denoting habitual or progressive action (See Appendix B).

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>ktb 'to write'</u>	
I	kanktb	[kən ^ə kt ^ə b]
you (ms)	katktb	[kət ^ə kt ^ə b]
you (fs)	katktbi	[kət ^ə k ^ə tbi]
he	kayktb	[kay ^ə kt ^ə b]
she	katktb	[kət ^ə kt ^ə b]
we	kanktbu	[kən ^ə k ^ə tbu]
you (p)	katktbu	[kət ^ə k ^ə tbu]
they	kayktbu	[kay ^ə k ^ə tbu]

3. All sound forms I - X conjugate alike in the imperfect. See Tables 1 - 8 Appendix A .

4. The term "Nisba" that appears in parentheses after an English gloss is a term used by Arab grammarians for a certain class of adjectives. These are all regular in form /lmaʁrib/ 'Morocco', /maʁribi/ (m) ''Moroccan' (Nisba) [i.e. pertaining to Morocco. The full paradigm is:

maʁribi (ms), maʁriby:a (fs), maʁriby:in (mp), maʁriby:at (fp)

Also:

amirika 'America', amiriki (m) 'American' (Nisba).

The full paradigm is:

amiriki (ms), amiriky:a (fs), amiriky:in (mp), amiriky:at (fp)

* * *

IX.6 Drill 4

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. kayktb žuž bɣawat fs:imana (ana , nti)
2. katnes dima bkri . (ntuma , hna)
3. lɣyalat kaytkl:mi dima bz:af (nta , huwa)
4. lwld kayɣawn ɣ:ažl flxdma dyalu . (ana , huma)
5. kaytɔl:m inglizy:a flmɣasa (hiya , ana)
6. kayɣɣarɣmi ɣ:ažl bz:af . (nti , hna)
7. kayrfd ɣ:nɣuɣ (nta , hiya)
8. kayakul mɣyan . (nta , hna)
9. kaystemi ɣ:umibil dyalu (huma , ana)
10. kathɣr mɣa lfqih (nta , nti)

* * *

IX. 7 Text

kaybič z:itun fs:uq .	He sells olives in the market.
kayžib wīdu mm lmdrassa kul: nhar .	He brings his son from school everyday.
dima kayzūr fas fs:if .	He always visits Fez in summer.
kayxaf mm lklab bz:af .-	He fears dogs a lot.
kayčti lhlwa lbntu .	He gives candy to his daughter.
kaybda lxdma bkri .	He begins his work early.
kayaxid d:wa dyalu kul: čšy:a .	He takes his medicine every evening.
kayfy:q wīdu kul: šbah .	He wakes his son every morning.
kayxli t:umabil dyalu ḥda lmkama.	He leaves his car by the court.
kaytržm lbra lr:aži .	He is translating the letter for the man.
kayhb: lbnt bz:af .	He loves the girl very much.
kayd:i lya dyalu mrah dima .	He always takes his lunch along with him.
kayži fs:bah bkri .	He comes early in the morning.
š:if	summer
š:twā	winter
r:bič	spring
lxrif	autumn
mkama (f) / -t	court of law
lyā (m) / -wat	lunch

IX. 8 Grammatical Notes

1. The conjugation of medial weak verbs in the imperfect is here listed with the prefix /ka-/ (Frequentative Particle):

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>ba (i) 'to sell'</u>	<u>xaf (a) 'to be afraid'</u>	<u>kan (u) 'to be'</u>
I	kanbi	kanxaf	kankun
you (ms)	katbi	katxaf	katkun
you (fs)	katbi <i>i</i>	katxafi	katkumi
he	kaybi	kayxaf	kaykun
she	katbi	katxaf	katkun
we	kanbi <u>u</u>	kanxafu	kankunu
you (p)	katbi <u>u</u>	katxafu	katkumu
they	kaybi <u>u</u>	kayxafu	kaykumu

Notice: The vowel in parentheses is that of the imperfect (also of the imperative; see VIII.6. Also see Tables 10 - 12 Appendix A.

2. The conjugation of Form I final weak bda (a) 'to begin', ʕta 'to give' and xda (←u) 'to take' in the imperfect:
(See Tables 13 - 15 Appendix A.)

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>bda (a) 'to begin'</u>	<u>ʕta (i) 'to give'</u>	<u>xda (u) 'to take'</u>
I	kanbda	kanʕti	kanaxud
you (ms)	katbda	katʕti	kataxud
you (fs)	katbday	katʕtiy	kataxdi
he	kaybda	kayʕti	kayaxud
she	katbda	katʕti	kataxud

Imperfect

we	kanbdaw	kanʕtiw	kanaxdu
you (p)	katbdaw	katʕtiw	kataxdu
they	kaybdaw	kayʕtiw	kayaxdu

3. Conjugation of Form II medial weak fy:q 'to wake s.o. up, kw:n 'to create, to make' and of Form II final weak xl:a 'to let, to leave' in the imperfect: (See Tables 21 - 23 Appendix A.)

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>fy:q</u> 'to wake up'	<u>kw:n</u> 'to create'	<u>xl:a</u> 'to let, to leave'
I	kanfy:q	kankw:n	kanxl:i
you (ms)	katfy:q	katkw:n	katxl:i
you (fs)	katfy:qi	katkw:ni	katxl:iy
he	kayfy:q	kaykw:n	kayxl:i
she	katfy:q	katkw:n	katxl:i
we	kanfy:qu	kankw:nu	kanxl:iw
you (p)	katfy:qu	katkw:nu	katxl:iw
they	kayfy:qu	kaykw:nu	kayxl:iw

4. Conjugation of the sound quadriliteral verb /tʕzm/ 'to translate' in the imperfect is the same as that of sound trilateral verbs (see IX.5.3 above) Also see Table 9 Appendix A.
5. The paradigms for the biradicals /bb:/ 'to love', /dq:/ (-u-) 'to knock' and /d:a/ 'to take along' are here listed in the imperfect. Also see Tables 16 - 19 Appendix A.

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>hb: 'to love'</u>	<u>dq: (-u-) 'to knock'</u>	<u>d:a 'to take along'</u>
I	kanhb:	kandug:	kand:i
you (ms)	kathb:	katduq:(> kd:uq:)	katd:i
you (fs)	kathb:i	katduq:i (> kad:uq:i)	katd:iy
he	kayhb:	kayduq:	kayd:i
she	kathb:	katduq: (> kaq:uq:)	katd:i
we	kanhb:u	kandug:u	kand:iw
you (p)	kathb:u	katduq:u (> kad:uq:u)	katd:iw
they	kayhb:u	kayduq:u	kayd:iw

* * *

IX.9 Drill 5

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. kaybi^c lqm^h fs:uq . (huma , hma)
2. katžib lktab dyalha lilmğrasa . (ana , huwa)
3. katşur hmd nhar lhd: . (nta , nti)
4. katxaf wa lkib dyalha . (ana , huwa)
5. kaynuq bkri . (ntuma , hiya)
6. kayqim atay bn:snac . (hiya , ana)
7. kayeşi lktab llwld. (ana , nta)
8. kaybda lxdma bkri . (nta , hiya)
9. kayxwi lma flkas. (hiya , nti)
10. kayqra lžarida fi:lil . (huma , ntuma)

* * *

IX.10 Drill 6

Answer in the negative.

1. waš kayṭṛžm lbṛa ll'araby:a ?
2. waš kaysd: lbab dyal qaru ?
3. waš kathš:i ṛ:bi' fš:baḡ bkri ?
4. waš kathb:u had lbnt ?
5. waš katd:i lqmḡ ls:uq ?
6. waš kayži wndkum dima ?
7. waš kayf:q wldu bkri ?
8. waš katxl:iy ṭ:umibil dyalk ḡda lmḡkama ?

* * *

IX.11 Text

radi yktb bṛa lhmd .	He will write a letter to Ahmed.
radi ymši llmḡdrasa .	He will go to school.
radi yxl:i ṭ:umibil dyalu hma .	He will leave his car here.
waš radi tsteml had š:i ?	Are you going to use this thing?
radya tži yd:a .	She will come tomorrow.
radyin ymšiw lfas .	They (m) will go to Fez.
radyat ymšiw lfas .	They (f) will go to Fez.
waš radi tktb lbṛa lyum ?	Are you going to write the letter today?
la , mayadiš nktb lbṛa lyum .	No, I am not going to write the letter today.

radi (ms), radya (fs) auxiliary used before imperfect form
 radyin (mp), radyat (fp) without prefix /ka-/, "going", "will"

* * *

IX.12 Grammatical Notes

Notice the expression of the future tense is achieved by the use of yadi (ms), yadya (fs), yadyin (mp), yadyat (fp), plus imperfect form without the prefix /ka-/. Notice that only /yadi/ is negated.

* * *

IX.13 Drill 7

Answer in the affirmative, then the negative.

1. waš yadi tktb q:rs dyalk ?
2. waš yadyin yhdiw magana llbnt ?
3. waš yadyat ysl:mu ʿla lfqih ?
4. waš yadya tbiʿ t:umbil dyalha ?
5. waš yadi yakud t:f:sha mm d:ri ?
6. waš yadi ykmi lgar:u dyalu ?
7. waš yadya tsd: lbab dyal q:ar ?
8. waš yadyin yd:iw lqmḥ is:uq ?
9. waš yadi yḥḥm lbḥa llʿaraby:a ?
10. waš katxafu mm lklb dyalhum ?

* * *

IX.14 Text

matktbš lbḥa daba !

Don't write a letter now! (to m.s.)

matglsiš hna !

Don't sit here! (to f.s.)

matmšiwš lyum !

Don't go today! (to p)

matfiqš bkri !

Don't wake up early! (to m.s.)

matkl:maš !

Don't talk to him! (to m.s.)

matktbihaš !

Don't write it (f)! (to f.s.)

* * *

IX.15 Grammatical Notes

1. The negative imperative is formed from the second person (m.s., f.s., p) imperfect (without /ka-/) with the help of the negative morpheme /ma ... š/, e.g.

ktb 'to write' katktb 'you are writing'
 ktb ! 'write!' (m.s.) matktbš ! 'don't write!' (m.s.)

2. Notice the pronominal suffixes in the last two examples in IX.14 above.

* * *

IX.16 Drill 8

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

1. Don't drink too much coffee! (m.s.)
2. Don't smoke! (f.s.)
3. Don't fix the car now! (p)
4. Don't bring the newspaper! (m.s.)
5. Don't wake up early! (f.s.)
6. Don't give the book to the boy! (f.s.)
7. Don't translate the letter into English! (p)
8. Don't come! (m.s.)
9. Don't be afraid! (f.s.)
10. Don't wake him up! (m.s.)

*** **

UNIT TEN

X.1 Review - Drill 1

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

(New vocabulary is listed at the end of Drill 5.)

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. ktb bra lbarḥ . | He wrote a letter yesterday. (ana) |
| 2. qra l'araby:a flqahiḥa . | He studied Arabic in Cairo. (nta) |
| 3. mša llmāyrib l'am lmādi . | He went to Morocco last year.(hiya) |
| 4. kla lksksu f:as . | He ate couscous in Féz. (ḥna) |
| 5. xaf m lbulis . | He was afraid of the police. (huma) |
| 6. dar lmšṭa fž:ib . | He put the comb in his pocket. (nti) |
| 7. šaf lmra fs:uq . | He saw the woman in the market.(ntuma) |
| 8. ḥl: lḥanut bkri . | He opened the shop early. (hiya) |
| 9. ža lbarḥ fl:il . | He came last night. (huma) |
| 10. d:a ř:adyu lbarḥ . | He took the radio yesterday. (nta) |
| 11. bd:l ḥwayžu fš:bah . | He changed his clothes in the morning. (nti) |
| 12. wr:a lbra llmu'el:im . | He showed the letter to the teacher. (ana) |
| 13. žawb r:isala . | He answered the letter.(nta) |
| 14. tkl:m m'a lbnt . | He talked with the girl. (huma) |
| 15. tfařq m'a si ḥmd . | He left Mr. Ahmed. (ḥna) |
| 16. thry lbarḥ . | It (m) was burned yesterday.(lktab) |
| 17. řtarf 'la si ḥmd . | He got acquainted with Mr. Ahmed, (ana) |
| 18. ḥmar bš:mš . | He turned red from the sun. (lbnt) |
| 19. st'ml lmagana ž:dida . | He used the new watch. (d:r:i) |
| 20. řřžm lbra lbarḥ . | He translated the letter yesterday, (nta) |

* * *

X.2 Drill 2

Form sentences using the imperative forms of the verbs in Drill 1
(ktb, ktbi, ktbu).

e.g., ktb bra lhmd ! ktbi d:rs dyalk ! ktbu lenwan !

* * *

X.3 Review Drill 3

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1. radi yħdr msa si ħmd yd:a . | He will talk to Ahmed tomorrow. (nta) |
| 2. radi ybda daba . | He will begin now. (ħna) |
| 3. radi yħti lktab llmwl:im . | He will give the book to the teacher.
(ana) |
| 4. radi yaxud d:wa . | He will take the medicine. (ntuma) |
| 5. radi yxaf ml:kib . (< mn kib) | He will be scared of the dog. (hiya) |
| 6. radi yħš ħna . | He is going to live here. (ana) |
| 7. radi yħib lktab d:ya . | He will bring the book quickly. (ħuma) |
| 8. radi yħz: lbaky:a mfug t:bla . | He will take the package off the
table. (lbnt) |
| 9. radi yħi daba . | He will come now. (l'yalat) |
| 10. radi yd:i had š:i . | He will take that thing. (d:rari) |
| 11. radi yfy:q lwld . | He will wake the boy up. (lmra) |
| 12. radi ymš:i lbnt . | He will take the girl for a walk.
(ana) |
| 13. radi ysaqb lmtwl:ma . | He will punish the maid. (nti) |
| 14. radi ytwl:m l'araby:a . | He will learn Arabic. (nta) |
| 15. radi ytfahm msa si ħmd . | He will reach an agreement with Ahmed.
(ntuma) |
| 16. radi ytktb yd:a . | It (m) will be written tomorrow. (lbra) |

17. yadi yntadr lbnt hna . He will wait for the girl here. (ana)
 18. yadi yqra' mm daba ši wamayn . He will be bald in about two years. (nta)
 19. yadi ystxbr mm lbulis . He will inquire at the police station. (huma)
 (> ml:bulis)
 20. yadi yf'f' t:bla . He will move the table. (ntuma)

* * *

X.4 Review Drill 4

Form sentences using the affirmative and negative imperatives of the verbs in Drill 3 above; e.g. hqr, hqri, hqru - mathqrš, mathqriš, mathqrš - hqr msa si hmd , mathqriš msa si hmd ... etc.

* * *

X.5 Review Drill 5

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

1. fuqaš beti t:umubil dyalk ? When did you sell your car? (ntuma)
 2. bet t:umubil dyali wl:barh . I sold my car the day before yesterday. (hna)
 3. naq dyya wmsa llmdraša . He got up quickly and went to school. (hiya)
 4. fayn šriti had lžarida ? Where did you buy this paper? (ntuma)
 5. šriha mm wnd ml lžara'id , hadak I bought it at the newstand at the corner of Avenue Mohamed V. (hna)
 l:i fraš šari' mhm:d lxamis .
 6. fayn xl:iti t:umubil dyalk ? Where did you leave your car? (huma)
 7. xl:iha fur lmhkama . I left it behind the courthouse. (huma)
 8. lhwant kul:hun kayšd:u fs:t:a . All shops close at 6:00. (laswaq)

lmtɔl:ma r̥ž:ɔat d:wa	The maid returned (gave back) the
llfɔmasyan .	medicine to the druggist. (ana)
s:y:da ɔaqbat lmtɔl:ma .	The lady punished the maid. (r̥:az̥l)
tr̥žmt lbɔra mm lfransy:a	I translated the letter from
llɔaraby:a .	French into Arabic. (nti)
šrina atay ws:uk:ar̥ wn:ɔnas	We bought tea, sugar and mint
had s:baḥ .	this morning. (huma)
mšit llmdɔrasa maši ls:uq .	I went to school, not to the market.
dima kayxdṃ fš:baḥ bkri .	They always work early in the morning.
kayqra lžarida kul: šbaḥ .	He reads the paper every morning.
kaytsn:a lkaṛ .	He is waiting for the bus. (atuma)
kaystaml lbšklita .	He is using the bicycle. (nti)
kayd:i lhwayž lš:b:ana .	He takes the clothes to the
	washerwoman. (lma)
katbiɔ d:wa .	She sells medicine. (lfɔmasyan)

* * *

New Vocabulary for Review Drills 1 - 5

lqahira	Cairo
lksksu	couscous
lbulis	police
mšta (f) / mšati	comb
žib (m) / žyub	pocket
mra (f) / ɔyalat	woman
hl:	to open
hanut (m) / hwant	shop
radyu (m) / radyuwat	radio
hwayž (mp)	clothes, things
muɔl:im (m) / -in	teacher

muṣl:ima (f) / -t	teacher
risala (f) / -t	letter
tfarq	to be separated
ʿtarf (ʿl)	to get acquainted (with)
š:mš (f)	the sun
ʿaš (i)	to live
dyya	quickly
hz:	to carry, pick up
mš:a	to make walk, take for a walk
ʿaqb	to punish
mtʿl:m (m) / -in	houseboy
mtʿl:mə (f) / -t	maid
tfahm	to reach a mutual agreement
si	Mr.
njadr	to wait for
qraʿ	to become bald
stxbr [st ^ə xb ^ə r]	to inquire
fuqaš	when?
mula (m) / mwalin	owner
mul (m)	occurs before the definite article
e.g., mul lhamut	shopowner
milana (m)	God. Our Lord
l:i	who, which, that (relative)
raš (m)	head
šariʿ (m) / šawariʿ	avenue
mar (before definite article)	behind
marā (elsewhere)	behind
rž:ʿ	to give back, to return

farmasyan (m)	drugstore, druggist
lifransy:a (f) ~ lfaransy:a	French language
šra (i)	to buy
kul:	every, each
kar (m) / kiran	bus
šb:an (m) / -in	washerman
šb:ana (f) / -t	washerwoman
dwa / dwayat	medication
tsn:a	to wait

* * *

X.6 Text

dima kanbyi nšrb ši kas datay fš:bah .	I always like to drink a cup of tea in the morning.
kunt dima nšrb atay fš:bah .	I always drank tea in the morning.
yadi nbca nšrb atay dima fš:bah .	I'll always drink tea in the morning (from now on).
byit nmši nktb ši bra .	I want to go write a letter.
yadi nmši nktb ši bra .	I am going to go write a letter.
xš:ni nmši nšri ši gaṛ:u .	I have to go and buy cigarettes.
kan xš:ni nmši nšuf hmd lbarh .	I had to go and see Ahmed yesterday.
xš:k tšb:r taksi əlawd:aš dik lblaša b'ida .	You have to take a cab because that place is far.

dima	always
bqa (a)	to remain
xš:	it's necessary
šb:r	to grab, to take
takši (m) / -yat	cab

lawd:aš	because
blaša (f) / -t	place
b'id (m)	far

* * *

X.7 Grammatical Notes

1. Forms of kan (u) 'to be' in the perfect may be used before other verbs in the imperfect to mean "used to" or in the perfect to denote the past perfect.

kan kaybyi yšrb atay fš:bah bkri .	He used to like to drink tea early in the morning.
kan kayšrb bz:af dlhlib .	He used to drink a lot of milk.
kan bya ymši lfas .	He wanted to go to Fez.
kunt tlaqit mrah qbl ma ža lndk .	I had met him before he came to your place.

2. Notice the use of yadi + verb (imperf.) + verb (imperf.) :

yadi nmši nktb ši bra .	I'll go write a letter.
-------------------------	-------------------------

3. Auxiliary xš: 'it's necessary' + pronominal suffix
(It's necessary for me, you, ... etc.)

xš:ni	I have to
kan xš:ni	I had to
yxš:	it's necessary
xš:ni žuž dl>asabič baš	I need two weeks to finish my work.
nkm:l lxdma dyali .	

* * *

X.8 Drill 6

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. dima ktbyi tšrb ši kas datay fš:baḥ . (ana , huwa)
2. kan dima yšrb atay fš:baḥ . (huma , ḥna)
3. yadi nbqa nšrb dima atay fš:baḥ . (ntuma , hiya)
4. bya ymši yktb ši bḥa . (hiya , nti)
5. xš:k tmši tšri ši gaḥ:u . (ntuma , hiya)
6. kan xš:u ymši yšuf ḥmd . (ana , nta)
7. xš:k tšb:ḥ ḥakši . (huma , ḥna)

* * *

X.9 Text

sir šuf ḥmd .	Go see Ahmed !
sir tšuf ḥmd .	Go see Ahmed !
aži xdm .	Come and work !
aži txdm .	Come and work !
nud ḥl: lbab .	Get up and open the door !
nud thl: lbab .	Get up and open the door !
matmšiš tnvs .	Don't go to sleep !
matqulš had š:i .	Don't say that !
yaḥ:ah nmšiw .	Let's go !
yaḥ:ah nmšiw žmi .	Let's all go !
yaḥ:ah nmšiw nxdmu .	Let's go and work !
yaḥ:ah sir šuf aš kayn .	Go see what the matter is !
yaḥ:ah	exhortative particle, 'let's'

* * *

X.10 Grammatical Notes

Expressing the imperative:

a) Imperative

sir	Go!
šuf	See!

b) Imperative + Imperative

sir šuf !	Go see!
-----------	---------

c) Imperative + Imperfect without /ka-/

sir tšuf !	Go see!
------------	---------

d) yaḷ:ah + Imperative

yaḷ:ah sir !	Go!
--------------	-----

e) yaḷ:ah + Imperfect without /ka-/

yaḷ:ah nmšiw !	Let's go!
----------------	-----------

f) yaḷ:ah + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/

yaḷ:ah nmšiw nxdmu !	Let's go and work!
	Hortatory - Exhortative

* * *

X.11 Drill 7

Translate

1. sir šuf ħmd !
2. siri tšufi ħmd !
3. siru tšufu ħmd !
4. aži nxdmu !
5. nuđi txami !
6. yaļ:ah nmšiw nšrbu ši kas datay !
7. matmšiš tnes !
8. Go talk to the teacher! (m.s.)
9. Get up and open the door! (f.s.)
10. Let's go see the teacher! (p)

* * *

X.12 Text

bya ymši yqra .

He wants (wanted) to go and study.

mabyaş ymši yqra .

He does not (did not) want to go
and study.

mša yqra .

He went to study.

yadi ymši yqra .

He will go study.

yadi ymši yftr .

He will go have breakfast.

mayadiš ymši yleb lkura .

He did not go play ball.

leb

to play

* * *

X.13 Grammatical Notes

Expressing English infinitive with "to" in Moroccan Arabic is achieved by:

Perfect + Imperfect without /ka-/

mša yqra .

He went to study.

bʔa yqra .

He wants to study.

OR

Perfect + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/

bʔa ymši ylb .

He wants to go (to) play.

OR

radi + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/

radi ymši ylb .

He will go (to) play.

* * *

X.14 Text

waš radi ymši ylb lkura lyum ?	Is he going to play ball today?
waš bʔa ymši yqra ?	Does he want to go and study?
waš mabʔaš yži yšrb lqħwa mʔana ?	Doesn't he want to come and have coffee with us?
waš matlaš radi ymši yqra ?	Isn't he going to study anymore?
matlaš	to no longer be or do or become

* * *

X.15 Drill 8

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. byat tmši tqra (ana , nti)
2. mabyinaš nmšiw daba (huma , nta)
3. mša ynəs (hiya , huma)
4. radyat ymšiw yaqraw (ana , hna)
5. mayadiš nmši nləb lkura lyum . (ntuma , huwa)
6. waš byiti tmši tqray lyum ? (huwa , huma)
7. waš mabyaš yži yārb atay mēana ? (hiya , huma)

* * *

X.16 Text

mša baš yqra .

He went to (in order to) study.

bya ymši daba baš yšri ši

He wants to go now in order to

ktab .

buy a book.

maxdmš lyum əlawd: aš mriđ .

He did not work today because he
is sick.

mažaš əlahq: aš t: umbil dyalu

He did not come because his car is
broken (does not work).

maxd: amaš .

mayadiš ysafɽ əlaqibal maəndu

He is not going to travel because
he has no money.

flus .

mayadiš yšri tumbil hit

He is not going to buy a car since

maəndu flus .

he does not have money.

ml:i yšufna yadi yčtiha	When he sees her, he will give
lbra dyalha .	her the letter.
baš tmši lmkas , im:a tšb:ř	In order to go to Meknes, take
lmašina awl:a lkar .	either the train or the bus.
had lktab mzyan walakin yali .	This book is good, but it is
	expensive.
qal yadi yži walayn:i mažaš .	He said he was going to come but
	he did not.
waš bya atay awl:a lqhwa ?	Does he want tea or coffee?
ila ža daba nmšiw žmič .	If he comes now, we'll all leave
	together.
baš	so that, in order to
◁alawd:	because
◁lawā:aš	because
◁lahq:	because
◁lahq:aš	because
xd:ama / -t	working (f.s.)
◁laqibāi	because
hit	since= because (on account of)
ml:i	when (conjunction)
aw	or
im:a ... awl:a	either ... or
walakin	but
walayn:i	but
awl:a	or
wl:a	or
ila	if (possible, probable action + perfect)

X.17 Drill 9

Translate

1. nšat baš tneš .
2. byit nmši daba baš nšri ḥwayž ždad .
3. maxdmtš lyum əlawd:aš əy:an ši šwy:a .
4. mažatš əlahq:aš kant mriča bz:af .
5. mayadiš nsafṛ lyum əlaqibal ṭ:umbil dyali maxd:amaš .
6. mayadiš ymši lbariz ḥit maəndu flus .
7. ml:i nšufu yađi netih lktub dyalu.
8. baš tmšiy lfas im:a tšb:ri lmašina awl:a lkar .
9. had lktab mzyan walkin yađi bz:af .
10. qalt yađya tži walayn:i mazal mažatš .
11. waš byiti atay wl:a lqhwa ?
12. ila əṭani lflus yađi nšri ṭ:umbil .
13. byit nmši baš nšri ši gaṛ:u .
14. qalu yađyin yžiw walakin mažawš .
15. mamšaš yqṛa əlahq:aš mafaqš bkri fš:baḥ .

X.18 Text : Asking Directions

(1) Questions

smḥli asidi , qul:i , fayn Please tell me where the public
 žat lxizana l'am:a ? library is, Sir.

smḥ to forgive
 qal (u) to tell
 ža (i) to come
 žat it (f) came, i.e. is located
 'am (m) / 'am:a (f) general, public

qul:i mfdlk , fayn žat lmkama? Please tell me, where is the court?

mfdlk please (to s)
 mfdlkum please (to p)

smḥli asidi mfdlk , fayn Please, where is the big
 ža s:uq lkbir ? market?

suq (m) / aswaq ~ swaq market, market place

smḥli asidi , waš kat'rf Please, do you know where the
 fayn lžami'a ? University is?

'rf to know
 žami'a (f) / -t University

smhli mfdlk , waš katərf
fayn šari' muḥmā lxamis ?

Please, do you know where
Mohamed V. Ave. is?

(2) Answers

lxizana l'am:a žat ḥda
l'žamī'a . zid nišan , wmm
bəd ḡar' əllym , lxizana žat
qud:amk .

The public library is by the
University. Go straight and then
turn right. It will be right in
front of you.

zad (i)

to continue, to add

nišan

straight

ḡar' (u)

turn

lym

right

əllym

to the right.

lmḥkama b'ida šwy:a , ymknk
tšb:r' taksi .

The court is a little far.
You can take a cab.

b'id (m) (CCIC)

far (m)

ymkn

it is possible

ymknk

it is possible for you, i.e. you can

šb:r'

to grab (to take)

s:uq lkbir b'id bz:af .
labd: ma tšb:r' taksi , əlawd:aš
s:uq b'id tnaši kilumitr m:a .

The big market is very far. You
must take a cab because it is 12
kilometers from here.

bz:af	much
labd:	must, it is necessary
ma	that
◁lawd:aš	because
mm:a (~ mm hna)	from here, from us

lžami'a tm:a gud:amk . The University is over there, in
dik l'imara lkbira . front of you, that big building.

tm:a	there
◁imara / -t	building

(3) Questions and Answers

smhli , fayn žat s:ifara l'amiriky:a ?	Please, where is the American Embassy?
duř ◁šmal , wzid ši šwy:a fš:ariš bd:at , řqm xmsa wst:in .	Turn left and go on a little more on the same avenue. It is No. 65.
sifara (f) / -t	Embassy
◁amirika	U.S.A.
◁amiriki (m)	American (Nisba)
šmal	left
◁šmal	to the left
ši šwy:a	a little
bd:at	precisely, the same
řqm (m) / řqam	number

smhli asidi , waš katərf ši
farmasyan qrib ?

Please, do you know of a nearby
drugstore?

farmasyan (m) / -at
qrib (m)

druggist, drugstore, pharmacy
nearby

la asidi, makaynš fhad lhuma .
xs:k thbt l:mdina .

No, there is not one here.
You have to go to the city
(downtown).

makaynš
huma (f) / -t
xs:
xs:k

it (m) does not exist.
section of a city
to be necessary
you have to (it is necessary for
you)

hḅṭ [hḅ^əṭ]
mdina (f) / mdun

to descend
city

smhli , kifaš ymkni nmši lmknas
mi:a ?

Please, how can I get to Meknes
(from here)?

ṭḷ^ə ṃhad š:ari^ə ht:a twṣḷ
l:agar , tm:a šb:ɾ lmašina .

Go up this avenue until you reach
the railway station and take the
train.

kifaš
ṭḷ^ə [ṭḷ^ə]
ṃ (~ ṃa)
ht:a
wṣḷ [wṣ^əḷ]

how?
go up
with
until
to reach, arrive

lagar

railroad station

lmašina

the train

zid fhad d:rb lw:l, wambəd
 ɢur ʕllym t:m:a s:atyam m̄ur
 lmkama .

Keep going up this first street
 and then turn right and there you
 find the C.T.M. (Compagnie de
 Transports Marocaine) behind the
 court.
 street

drb (m) / druba

the first (m.s.)

lw:l

sm̄li asidi, waš kayn ši m̄ʕam
 ʕurup:awi q̄rib ?

Please, is there a European
 restaurant nearby?

sm̄li asidi , ʕana b̄:ani .

Excuse me. I am a stranger.

m̄ʕam (m) / maʕam

restaurant

ʕurup:awi (m) ~ ʕurb:i

European (Nisba)

b̄:ani (m)

stranger (Nisba)

*** *** ***

PART THREE

CONVERSATIONS

UNITS 11 - 20

UNIT ELEVEN

XI.1 Greetings - s:lam

ahln ¹ .	Hello.
ahln .	R. - Hello. ²
ah	family

ahln wa sahn .	Hello.
ahln wa sahn .	R. - Hello.
sahl	easy

ahln .	Hello.
ahln wa sahn .	R. - Hello.

ahln wa sahn . aš xbaṛk ?	Hello. How are you? (What is your news?) [Forms in parentheses are literal translations.]
labas .	Fine (no harm).
aš	what
xbṛ (m) / xbaṛ	news
bas	harm

¹ Some remnants of Classical Arabic case endings are found in Moroccan Arabic as well as all other Arabic dialects. Here: e.g. /-n#/.

² R. - means response to.

ahln wa sahn . aš xbarġ ?

Hello, how are you?

labas lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks. (no harm, praise be to God)

hmd

to praise, glorify God

lhmd

praise (notice Classical Arabic ending - /-u#/))

l:ah

God

ahln wa sahn , aš

Hello, how are you, sir?

xbarġum asidi ?

labas lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

xbarġum

your (p) news (polite form for (s))

a-

vocative particle

sidi

my sir, Mr.

ahln wa sahn s:i hmd .

Hello, Mr. Ahmed.

ahln wa sahn s:i mahm:d .

Hello, Mr. Mohammed.

s:i ~ si

mister (before a name)

s:i hmd nta bixir ?

How are you, Mr. Ahmed (Are you fine)?

n'am asidi bixir , lhmdu lil:ah. Yes, thanks.

xir (m)

good

n'am

yes

lal:a faṭima aš xbaṛk ? waš How are you, Madam Fatma? Are
nti bixir ? you fine?

labas asidi , l:ah yžəl fik Fine. May God bless you, Sir.

lbaraka . .

lal:a / lal:y:at

madam, lady

žəl

to do, to make

lbaraka (f) / -t

blessing

ahln wa sahn , faṭma, aš Hello, Fatma. How are you?
xbaṛk ? nti bixir ?

bixir lhmdu lil:ah . wnti ašiša . I am fine. How are you, Aisha?

ht:a wana bixir , lhmdu lil:ah . I am fine, thanks.

ht:a

also, even, until

aš xbaṛ s:h:a ?

How are you?

kif s:ha ?

(How is health?)[Said only if one
has not seen the other for a long
time.]

s:h:a bixir lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

kif

how?

s:h:a

health

aš xbaṛk ?

How are you?

labas lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

w lʿaʿila ? How about the family?
 lʿaʿila labas lhmdu lil:ah . They are fine, thanks.

ʿaʿila (f) / -t family

aš xbaṛ lʿaʿila ? How is the family?
 lʿaʿila labas lhmdu lil:ah . Fine, thanks. (The family is fine,
 l:a yžʿl fik lbaraka asidi . thank God. May God bless you Sir.)

aš xbaṛ d:rari ? How are the kids?
 d:rari bixir , baṛk They are fine. May God bless you.
 l:ahu fik .

dr:i (m)/arari boy, kid
 baṛk to bless

aš xbaṛ mwalin d:aṛ ? How is the family?
 mwalin d:aṛ bixir lhmdu lil:ah . They are fine.

mal (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin head, owner

šbah lxir . Good morning.
 šbah lxir . R. - Good morning.

mslxir . Good evening.
 mslxir . R. - Good evening.

lila sa'ida .	Good night.
liltk sa'ida .	R. - Good night (to you (s)).
liltkum sa'ida .	R. - Good night (to you (p) or polite form).

lila (f)	night
sa'id (m)	happy
liltk	your (s) night

s:alamu 'alikum .	Hello, hi.
w'alikum s:alam .	R. - to Hello, hi.

salam	peace, greetings
'alikum	on you (p) (polite form)

s:alamu 'alikum .	Hello.
w'alikum s:alam .	R. - Hello.
aš xbarġum ?	How are you?
labas barġaka l:ahu fik .	Fine, thanks.

šhal hadi ma šufnak .	We haven't seen you for a long time.
fayn 'yubk ?	Where have you been?
iwa 'ir hma , kunt fi 'amirika ,	Here I am. I went to America
umbed mšit l'almanya .	and then to Germany.

šaf (u)	to see
'iba (f) / 'yub	absence
iwa	well

yir	only, just
mbed	after
umbed ~ wmbed	and later, and after that, and then
ʔalmanya	Germany

sm̄li .	Excuse me. (said to (m)).
musamaḥa .	Don't mention it.
l:a ysm̄ lina wlik .	Don't mention it.
ši bas ma kan .	Don't mention it.
sm̄	to forgive
musamaḥa (f) / -t	forgiveness

sm̄li asidi .	Excuse me, Sir.
sm̄hili alal:a .	Excuse me, Madam.
sm̄huli asyadi .	Excuse me, gentlemen.
sm̄huli alal:y:ati .	Excuse me, ladies.
ši bas ma kan .	Don't mention it.
sid ~ sy:d (m) / syad	mister

ms̄lxir .	Good evening.
ms̄lxir .	R. - Good evening.
fayn maši ?	Where are you going?
maši l̄d:ar̄ .	I am going home.
sl:m̄li ʔla mwalin d:ar̄ .	Greet the family for me.

bl:γ l:ah slamk .	I will. (God will make your greetings reach them.)
sl:m	to greet
bl:γ	to cause to reach, deliver

šbah lxiṛ asidi . aš	Good morning, sir. How are you?
xbark ? labas ?	O.K.?
labas lḥmdu lil:ah .	Fine, thanks.
waš kul:ši bixiṛ ?	Is everything all right?
naam a sidi kul:ši bixiṛ ,	Yes everything is all right,
l:ah yž'el fik lbaraka .	thanks.
kul:	every
ši	thing, some
kul:ši	everything, everybody

ahin wa sahin .	Hello.
ahin wa sahin .	R. - Hello.
aš xbark ? kif dayr ?	How are you.
labas . wnta ? wmwalin ḡ:ar ?	Fine, How about you? and the family?
mwalin ḡ:ar kaysl:mli ḡlik .	The family greets you.
iwa sl:mli ḡlikum .	Say hello to them.
bl:γ l:ah slamk .	I will.
iwa l:a yhm:ik . .	Goodbye.
l:a yhm:ik asidi .	R. - Goodbye.

dar (i)	to do
dayr	you are doing (participle)
hm:a	to give peace

ḷ:a ym:ik .	Goodbye (and R.)
bs:lama .	Goodbye (and R.)
ma:ca s:alama .	Goodbye (and R.)

y:ih	yes
la	no
l:a	no

tfd:l	please!
tfd:l xud ši kas datay .	Please have a cup of tea.
tfd:l	please (be preferred)
xud	take!
xda (←u)	to take
ši	a, an, some
kas (m) / kisan	glass
d-	of [d + noun , /datay/ 'of tea']
atay	tea

tfd:l xud ši qhwa .	Please have a cup of coffee.
qhwa	coffee

tfd:l xud ši gar:u .	Have a cigarette.
gar:u (m) / -yat ~ -wat	cigarette

tf̣d:l gls, kul ṣ̌i ḥaḏa .

Please sit down and have something
to eat.

gls

to sit

kul

eat!

ḥaḏa / ḥwayḏ

something (plural means 'clothes'
also)

zid asidi , mṛḥba .

Come in. Welcome [said by a host].

tf̣d:l gls hna . waš byiti

Please sit down here. Do you

ṣ̌i mṣ̌rubat ?

want something to drink?

y:ih byit ṣ̌i kas datay ,

Yes, a cup of tea please.

baraka l:ahu fik .

zad (i)

to come in, to add

mṛḥba

welcome

bya (i)

to want

mṣ̌ruba (f) / -t

drink

tf̣d:l xud gar:u .

Have a cigarette.

ṣ̌ukṛn .

Thanks, o.k.

ṣ̌ukṛn

thanks, no, thank you

tf̣d:l gls hna .

Sit here.

wax:a , baraka l:ahu fik asidi .

All right, thanks.

wax:a

all right, o.k.

waš byiti tzidi ši kas datay ?	Would you like another cup of tea?
la, safi baraka l:ahu fik .	No, thanks.
safi	it's enough, that is it, it is settled

waš tbyi tmši may l:ar	Would you like to go home with me
daba ?	now ?
y:ih nmši m'ak .	Yes.
safi .	It's agreed upon. (It's o.k.)
safi , yal:ah .	Yes, let us go.
may	with me
daba	now
m'ak	with you (s)
safi	it is all agreed upon

* * *

XI.2 Proverbs (1 - 5) - matal (m) / mtal

(1) rb:i kayṭi lful ll:i ma'ndu snan .

rb:i	God
sn:a (f) / snan	tooth

In most cases, people get things which are of no use to them.

(2) r:bib maykum ḥbib wax:a tšr:bu kisan lhlib .

rbib (m) / rbayb	step-son
rbiba (f) / -t	step-daughter
ḥbib (m) / ḥbab	friend, very close friend
wax:a	although, even if

A step-son will never come to love his step-parent, no matter what the parent may do for him.

(3) l'ib ḥiṭu qšir .

ʿib (m) / ʿyub ~ ʿuyub	shameful act, defect
ḥiṭ (m) / ḥyuṭ	wall
qšir	short

Shameful deeds are easily seen.

(4) ʿmš wla ʿma .

ʿmš (m) / ʿumš	one-eyed, half-blind, afflicted with poor eyesight
ʿma (m)	blind

It is better to have one eye than to be blind.

(5) dy:f d:if wlaw gls štwa wšif .

dy:f	to extend hospitality
dif (m) / dyaf ~ dyuf	guest
wlaw	even if
štwa (f) / -t	winter

Be hospitable to your guest, regardless of how long he may stay.

UNIT TWELVE

XII.1 Phone Call - ft:ilifun

- (H) - Ahmed, /hmd/
 (R) - Hotel Receptionist
 (B) - Ibrahim, /brahim/

- (H) - alu . uṭil marḥaba ? Hello, is this the Merhaba Hotel?
- (R) - y:ih asidi . hada uṭil Yes, Sir, this is the Merhaba
 marḥaba . aš bya lxaṭṭ ? Hotel. What can I do for you?
- (H) - byit ntkl:m mca si brahim I want to talk to Mr. Ibrahim,
 lmsri , bit tain wlatin . the Egyptian, in Room 32.
- (R) - bl:ati asidi , wax:a . Just a minute. O.K., I'll connect
 radi nfw:tlk si brahim . you with Mr. Ibrahim.
- (H) - alu , si brahim hada ? Hello, is this Ibrahim?
- (B) - y:ih . aš xbaṭkum si hmd ? Yes, How are you, Ahmed?
- (H) - bixiṭ wla xiṭ , qul:i fuqaš I am fine, tell me, when did you
 wšṭi lhna ? arrive here?
- (B) - lyum fš:bah . This morning.
- (H) - aš kateml daba ? What are you doing now?

- (B) - flħadr makanɔml walu . Right now I'm not doing anything.
- (H) - iwa , bqa tm:a , ana yadi Well, stay there, I'll come to your
nwsɪ ɔlik m daba ši sava . place in about an hour. Then we'll
wmmbɔd nmšiw lɔ:ar žmiɔ . both go to my house.
- (B) - wax:a si hmd , hana flbit All right, Ahmed. I'll stay in my
dyali ht:a tži . room until you come.
- (H) - ɭ:ayhn:ik . Goodbye.
- (B) - bs:lama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

uɥil (m) / -at	hotel
lxatr	desire, wish
tkl:m (mva)	to talk (with)
bl:ati	wait! (invariable), slowly
fw:t	to pass
fuqaš	when?
wsl	to arrive
ɔml	to do
flħadr	now, at the present time
bqa (a)	to wait, to remain
mša (i)	to go
žmiɔ	all of us, together
ht:a	until
ža (i)	to come
walu	nothing

* * *

XII.2 Questions - was'ila

1. main za brahim ?
2. fin gls ? (gls 'to stay')
3. škun l:i vml:u t:ilifun ? (škun 'who?')
4. aš qal hmd lbrahim ?
5. fin yadyin ytlaqaw ? (laqa 'to meet')

* * *

XII.3 Proverbs (6 - 10) - lmtal

(6) maynkṛ ašlu yir lbyl .

nkṛ	to deny
ašl / ʔašul	origin, lineage
byl (m) / byal	mule

Only a mule denies his origin.

(7) maṭarṛf ḥbibk l:i ydum, ḥt:a tṛṛḍ wtqum .

dam (u)	to last
mṛḍ	to become ill

One knows one's true friends in time of need.

(8) l:i fat mat .

fat (u)	to pass
mat (u)	to die

Forget the past.

(9) bin ḍ:fṛ wl:hṃ mayḍouḷ yiṛ lwṣx̣ .

bin	between, among
ḍ:fṛ (m) / ḍ:faṛ	finger nail
wṣx̣ (m) / wṣax̣	dirt

Don't interfere between relatives.

(10) l:ị aṣlụ ṭf:aḥ̣ mafiḥ maytlaḥ̣ .

tlaḥ̣	to be thrown away
-------	-------------------

People of good origin will always be respected.

*** *** ***

UNIT THIRTEEN

XIII.1 With Ahmed's Family - m'a l'a'ila dhmd

- (H) - Ahmed
 (B) - Ibrahim
 (D) - Driss, Ahmed's brother, /dris/
 (A) - Abdelsalam, Ahmed's father, /'abdsalam/
 (Z) - Zohra, Ahmed's mother, /zhra/
 (L) - Halima, Ahmed's sister, /hlima/

- (H) - tfā:l a s:i brahim mḥba
 bik 'ndna . si brahim nqd:mik
 lwalid si 'abdsalam wlwalida
 lal:a zhra wl'ax: dris wl'uxt
 hlima . hada si brahim lmsri
 ml:qahira .
 Come in. Welcome. Ibrahim, I
 would like to introduce
 my father, Mr. Abdelsalam, my
 mother, Zohra, my brother, Driss,
 and my sister, Halima. This is
 Mr. Ibrahim, from Cairo.
- (D) -ahin wasahln si brahim ,
 mḥba bik . hna mtšr:fin
 bsiyadatk hna . wkantmn:aw
 zyartk flmḥrib tkm sa'ida
 nša'al:ah .
 Welcome, Mr. Ibrahim, This is an
 honor for us and we hope that
 your visit in Morocco is a happy
 one.
- (B) -ana kanškurkum ktir 'la
 had lmasaba .
 Thank you very much for this
 occasion.

- (A) - si brahim waš yadi tbqa . Ibrahim, are you going to stay
 ši mud:a twila hna ? here for a long time?
- (B) - l:ah walm . ymkn tlata (God knows.) Maybe three or four
 wl:a rba dl'asabic . weeks.
- (A) - waš yadi tbqa hma fr:baṭ . Are you going to stay here in
 awl:a yadi tzur madun ḫrin ? Rabat, or visit other cities?
- (B) - labd: ma nzur mṛ:akš wmbəd I must visit Marrakech and I have
 ʿndi ši ʿasdiqa f:as qawlihum friends in Fez whom I have promised
 baš nmši ʿndhum . to visit.
- (A) - iwa asidi, ana frhan bz:af I am very happy that you are visiting
 bzyartk ʿndna hma flmṛib. Morocco. Fez is a historical old
 fas mdina tarixiy:a qdima city. You'll like it very much.
 yadi tʿžbk bz:af . kayn tm:a There is Old Fez and New Fez. You
 fas lbali wfas ž:did . labd: must visit Al Karaouine university,
 ma tzur žamirat lqarawiy:n wmbəd the tomb of Mulay Driss and the
 mulay dris wbužlud . leather craft shops.
- (B) - iwa labd: asidi . Sure.
- (Z) - iwa wmbəd ma tzur mṛ:akš After your visit to Marrakech and
 wfas ržʿ ʿndna qbl ma twl:i Fez, come and visit us before you
 llqahira . go back to Cairo.
- (B) - inšaʿal:ah alal:a . Sure. (If God wills.)
- (L) - tfd:lu asidi lʿša mžud . Dinner is ready.

Vocabulary

qd:m	to present , offer
lwalid	father
lwalida	mother
lwalidin	parents
ʔax: / ʔ:ut ~ ixwan	brother
ʔuxt / ʔwatat	sister
ʔr:f	to honor
tʔr:f	to be honored
siyadatk	you (honorary term)
t:m:a	to wish
zyara (f) / -t	a visit
qdim (m)	old
manasaba (f) / -t	occasion
md:a (f) / -t	period of time
ʔkr	to thank
twil (m)	long, tall
ʔlm	to know of
l:ah wʔlm ~ l:ah yʔlm	heaven knows
zar (u)	to visit
mdina (f) / mdun	city
lmdina	downtown
ʔfr / ʔrin	other (f)
ʔra / ʔrat	other (m)
labd:	it is necessary
tarixi (m)	historical (Nisba)
sacid (m) / sucada	happy
sacida (f) / -t	happy
lmayrib ~ lmayrib	Morocco

ʕžb	to please
ržʕ	to return
qbl	before
wl:a	to return, to become
wž:d	to make ready
mižud (m)	ready

* * *

XIII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. labd: ma 'it is necessary that...' . Notice this ma is not the negative ma; this the correlative ma 'that'. It is followed by the imperfect without /ka-/ :

labd: ma tži ʕndna . You must come to our place.
Also qabl ma, 'before', and bʕd ma, 'after'.

2. baš here means "that" in the sentence "qawlthum baš nmši ʕndhum .
'I promised that I'll visit them.'
3. kayn 'being' is the active participle (AP) of the verb kan
'to be'.

The participles of Form I:

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Active Participle</u>	
šrb	šarb	having drunk
hl:	hal:	having opened

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Active Participle</u>	
kan	kayn	being
zad	zayd	having added or continued
mša	maši	having gone
šra	šari	having bought

The Passive Participle (PP) of Form I, if it occurs, is formed on the pattern $MC_1C_2uC_3$, e.g. ktb ($C_1C_2C_3$) 'to write' and mktub 'written' for sound trilateral verbs or MC_1C_2i , e.g. šra 'to buy', mšri 'bought' for final weak verbs, or MC_1yuC_3 e.g. baʿ 'to sell', mbyuʿ 'sold' for medial weak verbs.

<u>Verb Stem</u>	<u>Passive Participle</u>	
ktb	mktub	written
sd:	msdud	closed
baʿ	mbyuʿ	sold
hda	mhdi	presented

Form I transitive verbs have passive participles. Intransitive verbs have only an active participle. Derived verb Forms have one participle that may function both as active and passive if the verb is transitive, or only as active if the verb is intransitive.

	<u>Verb</u>	<u>AP</u>	<u>PP</u>	
Form I	kfr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fhm (tr)	fahm	mfhum	to understand
	ftr (intr)	fatr	--	to breakfast
	fsl (tr)	fasl	mfsl	to separate
			<u>Participle</u>	
Form II	bd:l to change		mbd:l	having changed
Form III	sawb to fix		msawb	having or being fixed
Form V	tʿl:m to learn		mtʿl:m	having learned
Form VI	tfahm to reach mutual understanding		mtfahm	having come to an understanding
Form VIII	htarm to respect		mhtarm	having or being respected
Form X	stʿml to use		mstʿml	having or being used

Participles are inflected for gender and number but not for person or tense, e.g.

katb (m), katba (f), katbin (mp) katbat (fp) writing
 mktub (m), mktuba (f), mktubin (mp), mktubat (fp) written

4. ʒamiʿat karaouy:in 'the Karaouine University' is a construct phrase [N₁ of N₂], where N₁ has the feminine ending /-a#/ ʒamiʿa 'university'. Notice /-tʃ#/ is added in such constructs as the above or in connection with possessive pronominal suffixes. Examples:

mdina	city
mdint fas	the city of Fez
mdinti	my city

mra	woman, wife
mrat hmd	the wife of Ahmed
mratk	your wife
sy:ara	car
sy:art hmd	the car of Ahmed
haža	thing
hažt lwld	the thing belonging to the boy
hažtu	his thing
lila	night
liltk sa'ida	good night (to (s))
liltkum sa'ida	good night (to (p))
lilt l'id	the eve of the feast

This will be referred to as Construct State of the Noun (C.S.).

5. Verbal Noun *ḡyara* 'visit' is the verbal noun of the verb *ḡar* 'to visit'. It can also mean 'visiting'

A verbal noun (VN) is a noun derived from a corresponding verb, e.g. /ḡsl/ 'to wash', /ḡsil/ 'washing'. Most verbs have a corresponding verbal noun. The meaning of the verbal noun could be the result of the related verb. The verbal noun /ḡyara/ 'a visit' that occurred in this lesson is an example of the result of the verb *ḡar* 'to visit'. *ḡyara* can also mean 'visiting' which is an "action".

Form I Verbal Nouns are of different patterns. (See Appendix A Tables 1, 12 - 19.)

Examples

ktb	to write	ktaba	writing
ḡrb	to hit	ḡrb ~ ḡrib	hitting
ḡsb	to count	ḡsib ~ ḡsab	counting
dxl	to enter	dxul	entering
šra (i)	to buy	šra	buying
ṭfa (i)	to extinguish	ṭfyan	extinguishing
baʿ (i)	to sell	biʿ	selling
xaf (u)	to be afraid	xuf	fear

Form II Verbal Nouns have the pattern $tC_1C_2iC_3$, e.g. /bd:l/ 'to change', /ṭbdil/ 'changing'. A variant form also exists $tC_1C_2aC_3$ /ṭbdal/ 'changing'.

Form III Verbal Noun has the pattern $MC_1aC_2C_3a$ ~ $MuC_1aC_2C_3a$, e.g. /šamḡ 'to forgive' /msamḡa/ ~ /musamḡa/ 'forgiving, forgiveness'.

Form V has no verbal noun of its own. Verbal nouns of corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g. /ʿl:m/ 'to teach' II, /tʿl:m/ 'to learn' V, both have tʿlim 'teaching, learning'. Similarly Form VI used the corresponding VN of Form III and VII used the corresponding VN of Form I.

Examples

ʿanḡ 'to hug' III and tʿanḡ 'to hug one another' VI
mʿanḡa 'hugging' VN of III and IV.

ḡrb 'to hit' I and tḡrb 'to be beaten' VII
ḡrb 'hitting, beating' VN of I and VII.

Examples of Form VIII and X verbal nouns are

ḡṭarḡ	VIII 'to respect'	ḡṭarḡ	'respect'
stʿml	X 'to use'	stiʿmal	'use, using, usage'

The VN of the quadrilateral verbs is formed on the pattern

tC C C iC or C C C aC a, e.g.
 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4

fɾɣɛ	to explode	tfɾɣiɛ	explosion
tɾɛm	to translate	tɾɛama	translation
zɪzɪ	to shake	zɪzala	shaking

* * *

XIII.3 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. Škun huwa dris ?
2. Škun hiya zhrɛ ?
3. a sm lwalid dyal hmd ?
4. aš ktži hlima lhmd? (ža - here means 'to be related')
5. Šhal ma wld ʔnd si ʔbdslam ?
6. aš ɣal ʔbdslam lbrahim ml:i wšl lɔ:ar ?
7. Šhal yadi ygls brahim flmayrib ?
8. waš yadi ygls yir fɾ:baɟ ?
9. aš yadi yšuf brahim f:as ?

* * *

XIII.4 Proverbs (11 - 15) - lmtal

(11) l:i ʔndu smiɟu , kul: yum ʔidu .

smiɟ ~ smiɟa semolina

ʔid (m) / ʔyad feast

It is advisable to save for the future.

(12) ft:š ʿl ž:aṛ qbl m q:aṛ .

ft:š	to look for, search
žar (m) / žiran	neighbor

It's better to know who your neighbor is before renting a house.

(13) l:i ytk:l ʿla žaru , ybat bla ʿša .

tk:l (ʿla)	to rely on
bat (a)	to spend the night
bla	without

Don't depend on people all the time.

(14) l:i mksi bḍal n:as ʿryan .

kṣa (i)	to clothe
mksi	clothed
ʿryan (m) / -in	naked

It's better to be yourself with whatever you have than to borrow great things from others.

(15) šuf r:fiq qbl m t:riq .

r:fiq (m) / r:fqan	comrade, friend
t:riq (f) / t:rḡan ~ t:rḡan	road

The travelling companion is more important than the trip itself.

*** *** ***

UNIT FOURTEEN

XIV.1 At the Dinner Table - l'ša

(F) - Fatma, the maid. The word for maid in Moroccan Arabic is /mtɛl:ma/, ~ /mtsx:ra/; /fatma ~ ftima ~ faṭima/.

(A) - si brahim tɛd:l gls hna ḥdaya . Ibrahim, sit here by me.

(L) - faṭma žibi t:as . Fatma, bring the washing basin.

(F) - tɛd:l asidi ha š:abun . Here is the soap, sir.

(B) - barak l:ahu fik . Thanks.

(F) - bla žmil asidi . Don't mention it.

(Z) - žibilna lhrira fl:w:l . Bring the soup first.

(F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam.

(Z) - tɛd:l asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, please help yourself.

(B) - bism l:ah , baraka l:ahu fik alal:a . Thanks. (In the name of God. May God bless you madam.)

(L) - žibi t:ažin afaṭma . Fatma, bring the stew.

(F) - wax:a alal:a , ha huwa alal:a . All right, madam, here it is, madam.

- (A) - bism l:ah tǧd:l asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, please help yourself.
- (B) - šukr̄m asi ʿbdslam . Thanks, Mr. Abdelsalam.
- (Z) - si brahim zid šwy:a , kul , Mr. Ibrahim, please eat more,
makliti walu . you haven't eaten anything.
- (B) - wax:a , zidini ši šwy:a All right, please give me some more
dlhrira ʿlawd:aš mzyana bz:af . soup because it is very good.
- (Z) - fatma . zidi lsi brahim ši Fatma, give Mr. Ibrahim some
šwy:a dlhrira . more soup.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam.
- (B) - šafi l:a yžʿl fik Enough, thanks, madam.
lbaraka alal:a .
- (Z) - iwa tǧd:l asi brahim xud Mr. Ibrahim, please take some
t:ažin . stew.
- (B) - mn fdik yir ši šwy:a l:a Please, very little.
yžʿl fik lbarak:a .
- (Z) - žibi lksksu afaṭima . Fatma, bring the couscous.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam .
- (Z) - tǧdl xud lksksu asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, please take some
couscous.
- (B) - yṛfili šwy:a l:a yžʿl fik Please give me some.
lbarak:a .

- (Z) - a faṭima žibilna lfakya
mbəd . Fatma, please bring the fruit.
- (F) - wax:a alai:a . All right, madam..
- (A) - si braham tfd:l xud l:imm
wšwy:a dlmšmaš řah mzyen . Mr. Ibrahim, please take an orange
and some apricots, they are good.
- (B) - baraka l:ah fik . Thanks.
- (A) - faṭma žibi lma dlysil . Fatma, bring water for us to
wash our hands.
- (F) - n'am asidi . ha lma wha
š:abun , tfd:l asidi . All right, sir, here is the water
and the soap. Go ahead, sir.
- (B) - baraka l:ahu fik . Thanks.
- (F) bla žmil . Don't mention it.
- (D) - si braham,, mašřbtiš lmošur
dyalk . Mr. Ibrahim, you did not drink
your juice.
- (B) - kanfd:l nšřb lmošur fš:bah
bkri . daba šřbt lma bard . I prefer to drink juice in the
morning. Now I drank cold water
and that's enough.
- (A) - faṭma žibilna liqama wžibilna
lbr:ad dlfd:a wduk lkisan Fatma, bring the mint and the silver
teapot and those crystal glasses
and the silver tray.

- (F) - ha huwa kul:šī mūžud asidi . Here is everything, sir.
- (A) - si b̄rahim šr:fna qim atay . Mr. Ibrahim, honor us by preparing the tea.
- (B) - sm̄hli asi ʿbdslam m̄f̄dk , Excuse me, Mr. Abdelsalam. I do
makanʿrf̄š nqim atay m̄yribi . not know how to prepare Moroccan tea.
- (A) - šī bas ma kan . ana yađi It is all right. I am going to
nqimū . prepare the tea.
- (L) - faṭima žibilna n:wa . Fatma, bring the nuts.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam .
- (A) - t̄f̄:l xud atay asi b̄rahim . Mr. Ibrahim, have some tea.
- (B) - had atay nimru waḥd . r̄fiʿ This is excellent tea. I like
had atay . ʿžbni bz:af . it very much. I like mint tea
kanbyi atay bn:ʿnas bz:af . very much.
- (Z) - m̄h̄ba bik asidi . m̄h̄ba bik You are welcome. (You are welcome
ʿndna . nhar kbir . in our house.)
This is a great day.
- (B) - wl:ahi ana ma ʿndi baš I don't know how to thank you.
nžazikum . val:ah huwa l:i May God reward you for receiving me
yžazikum ʿla had lmuqabalā . so well.
- (H) - si b̄rahim xud n:wa r̄ah Mr. Ibrahim, take some nuts; they
mzyan . are good.

- (B) - *ṣafi . klit bz:af l:ayž'el fik* Thanks, that is enough. I ate a
lbaraka . si ḥmd gul:i l:a lot. Mr. Ahmed, please, if you
yxl:ik , ila žat 'la xaṭrk , kifaš don't mind, tell me how your mother
lwalida ṣawbat had l'akl ? prepared this food?
- (H) - *l:ah yawd:i , m:i aži l:a* Sure. Mother, please come here. Mr.
yxl:ik . si brahim bya mm:k Ibrahim wants you to tell him how
kifaš ṣw:btu had l'akl , 'žbu you prepared this food because he
bz:af . liked it very much.
- (Z) - *wax:a , bkul: faṣaḥ awlidi .* All right, with great pleasure,
iwa , 'ndna hna fq:ar lhrira my son. Here in our family, the
tbx mṛibi kanṣw:buh bl:hm soup is a Moroccan dish we prepare
dl'lmī , wlhm:uṣ , wlmhā with mutton, chickpeas, salt, black
wlibṣar , wz:'fran , wz:bda . pepper, saffron and butter. The
wt:ažin kanṣw:buh bdžaž , stew we make with chickens, boiled
wlbid: msluḡ wn:wa . wlksksu , eggs and nuts. The couscous, as you
kima t'rf , t'bx mṛibi mšhur know, is a Moroccan dish, internat-
fl'alam . 'ndna fq:ar , ionally known. Here we prepare it
kanṣw:buh blbšla wz:bib wlhm:uṣ . with onions, raisins and chickpeas.
- (B) - *kanškrukum asidi 'la had* Thank you very much for this nice
lmanasaba . occasion.
- (A) - *si brahim, matnsaš baš twl:i* Mr. Ibrahim, don't forget to come
'ndna mbed zyartk lfas . here after your visit Fez.
- (B) - *l:ah yawd:i , labd: . 'ila* Certainly I will. Goodbye.
l:iqa?
- (A) - *masa s:alama .* Goodbye.

Vocabulary

šab (i)	to bring
t:as	washing dish or basin
šmil (m)	favor
lhrira	Moroccan soup
lw:l (m)	the first
kla (tu)	to eat
clawd:aš	because
ʔf - ʔf	to ladle
rah (m)	it is (here: it's) (see Gramm. Notes)
ʔsl	to wash
šrb	to drink
fd:l	to prefer
liqama	green mint (used in making tea)
br:ad (m) / brard	teapot
lf:d:a	silvery metal
lbn:ar	crystal
šiny:a (f) / -t ~ šwani	tray
nugra	silver
qim atay	to prepare tea
ʔrf	to know
n:wa	nuts
nimru waḥd	excellent (lit. number one, Al)
rfic (m)	excellent
šaza	to reward
qabl	to meet

mugabala (f) / -t	meeting, reception
qal (u)	to say
ila	if (possible)
ila žat ʿla xaṭṭk	please (lit. if that meets with your desire)
ṣawb	to fix, to do
ṣw:b	to fix, to do
l:ah yawd:i	certainly, sure, of course
ʔum:i ~ m:i ~ im:a	my mother
kif	how?
kifaš	how?
baš	that, that with which, to = in order to. Here "to" before English infinitive.
ʔakl (m) ~ makla	food
bkul: farah	with great pleasure
wldi	my son
wlid	diminutive of son
wlidi	sonny (Dim.)
tbx	cooking
myr:ibi ~ mayr:ibi (m)	Moroccan
z:fraṅ	saffron
m:sluq	boiled
slq	to boil something
mšhur	famous
l:alam (m)	the world
n:sa (a)	to forget
ʔila l:iqa	goodbye (until we meet again)

XIV .2 Grammatical Notes

1. Ordinal Numerals:

The ordinal numeral 'first' has the function of an adjective inflected for gender and number. The ordinal numerals 'second' to 'tenth' are only inflected for gender. Those above ten show no inflection. Examples of definite ordinal numerals:

lw:l (m) / -in	the first
lw:la (f) / -t	
t:ani (m) / t:anya (f)	the second
t:alt (-a)	the third
lhdaš	the eleventh

Ordinal Numerals (Indefinite)

aw:l (m) / -in	first
aw:la (f) / -t	
tani (m) / tanya (f)	second
talt (-a)	third
rab (-a)	fourth
xams (-a)	fifth
sads (-a)	sixth
sab (-a)	seventh
tamm (-a)	eighth
tas (-a)	ninth
cašr (-a)	tenth
hdaš	eleventh
tnaš	twelfth

tḷṭ:aš	thirteenth
rḅtaš	fourteenth
xṃstaš	fifteenth
sṭ:aš	sixteenth
sḅtaš	seventeenth
tṃntaš	eighteenth
tṣtaš	nineteenth
ṣ̌rin	twentieth
waḥd ẉṣ̌rin	twenty-first
rḅin	fortieth
sḅ'a ẉx̣mṣin	fifty-seventh

2. walu 'nothing' :

maḡal walu .	He did not say anything.
kif walu had ṣ̌:i .	This is nothing.
(kif 'like')	

Notice the use of negative particle /ma/ before verbs in /walu/ constructs.

3. Object Pronominal Suffixes Associated with Verbs and Prepositions:

ṣ̌ini 'give me':

/-ni/ 'me' here is a direct object pronominal suffix.

Study the following paradigms:

Paradigm A - with transitive verbs

Paradigm B - with preposition /ṃ/ 'of, from'

Paradigm C - with prepositions /bi/ 'with', /ʕla/ 'on'
and /mʕa/ 'with (accompanying)'

Paradigm D - with verbs ending in vowels and /ʔa/
Also compare VII.22.

A. Transitive verbs

<u>zar</u>		<u>to visit</u>
zar	ni	he visited me
zar	k	he visited you (s)
zar	u	he visited him
zar	ha	he visited her
zar	na	he visited us
zar	kum	he visited you (p)
zar	hum	he visited them

B. mn 'of, from'

<u>xaf (mn)</u>		<u>to be afraid (of)</u>
xaf	mn:i	he was afraid of me
xaf	mn:k	he was afraid of you (s)
xaf	mn:u	he was afraid of him
xaf	mn:ha	he was afraid of her
xaf	mn:na	he was afraid of us
xaf	mn:kum	he was afraid of you (p)
xaf	mn:hum	he was afraid of them

C. /bi-/ 'with, of' [also /fi-/ 'in' and /li-/ 'to']

<u>faq</u>		<u>to wake up</u>
<u>faq</u>	(bi-)	to become aware of
faq	by:a	he became aware of me
faq	bik	he became aware of you (s)
faq	bih	he became aware of him
faq	biha	he became aware of her
faq	bina	he became aware of us
faq	bikum	he became aware of you (p)
faq	bihum	he became aware of them

/ɕla/ 'on'

<u>kdb</u>	(ɕla)	<u>to lie (to)</u>
kdb	ɕly:a	he lied to me
kdb	ɕlik	he lied to you (s)
kdb	ɕlih	he lied to him
kdb	ɕliha	he lied to her
kdb	ɕlina	he lied to us
kdb	ɕlikum	he lied to you(p)
kdb	ɕlihum	he lied to them

/mɕa/ 'with' (likewise /nda/ 'near, at one's place',
/wy:a/ 'with', /wra/ 'behind')

<u>tkl:m</u>		<u>to talk</u>
<u>tkl:m</u>	(mɕa)	<u>to talk (to)</u>
tkl:m	mɕaya	he talked to me
tkl:m	mɕak	he talked to you (s)
tkl:m	mɕah	he talked to him
tkl:m	mɕaha	he talked to her

tkl:m	mʕana	he talked to us
tkl:m	mʕakum	he talked to you (p)
tkl:m	mʕahum	he talked to them

D. Verbs ending in vowels and /ʔa/

<u>ʔa</u>		<u>to give</u>
ʔa	ni	he gave me
ʔa	k	he gave you (s)
ʔa	h	he gave him
ʔa	ha	he gave her
ʔa	na	he gave us
ʔa	kum	he gave you (p)
ʔa	hum	he gave them

ʔa , presentational particle 'here is, here are'

ʔa	ni	(here) I am
ʔa	k	(here) you (ms) are
ʔa	ki	(here) you (fs) are
ʔa	h	(here) he is
ʔa	ha	(here) she is
ʔa	na	(here) we are
ʔa	kum	(here) you (p) are
ʔa	hum	(here) they are

4. rah 'there he is'

fayn hmd ?

Where is Ahmed?

rah tm:a .

There he is.

Also:

aš rak tqul ?

What are you saying?

which is equivalent to:

aš katqul ?

What are you saying?

* * *

XIV.3 Questions - 'as'ila

1. aš kaydiru lmayarba qbl ma yaklu ?
2. asm lmt'1:ma dyal l'a'ila dhmd ?
3. baš bdaw l'ša ?
4. šnu qd:mat fa'ima lbrahim mn bed lhrira ?
5. waš l'a'ila dhmd t'bxat lksksu wl:a la ?
6. kifaš žatu lmakla lsi brahim ?
7. šnu klaw mn bed l'ša ?
8. aš kayzidu lmayariba fatay ?
9. aš klat l'a'ila dhmd m' atay ?
10. aš t'lb brahim mn hmd bed l'ša ? (t'lb 'ask')
11. kifaš kayšawbu lmayariba lhrira , wkifaš kayšawbu lksksu w't:ažin ?

* * *

XIV.4 Proverbs (16 - 20) - lmtal

(16) ma mm šftk šb:htk .

šb:h
Guilt by association.

to compare, to take or mistake (for)

(17) šhal ma tal l:il kayšbh .

šbh
Everything has an end.

to become morning

(18) yd: whda makatkf:fš .

yd: (f) / yd:in
kf:f
Cooperation is necessary.

hand
to clap

(19) lfar lmq:l:q mm s'ed lqt: .

far (m) / firan
ql:q
mq:l:q (m)
s'ed
qt: (m) / qtut

rat, mouse
to worry, irk, irritate
worried, restless
happiness
tomcat

A look of suspicion or worry often leads to being trapped.

(20) drbni w**ba** , w**sbni w**ša** .**

bka (i) to cry, weep

sbq to precede, go before

ška (i) to complain

Sometimes people who complain the most are themselves the ones responsible for the problem.

*** *** ***

UNIT FIFTEEN

XV.1 Ahmed and George Meet in a Detroit Coffee Shop -

ħmd wżurż flqħwa

(H) - Ahmed, /ħmd/

(Ž) - George, /żurż/

(H) - smħli mfiqlk , mwayn siyadatk ? Tell me please, where you are from?

(Ž) - ana mm wilayat miš:igan . I am from the state of Michigan.

(H) - dñ:it fiballi bayl:a nta I thought that you were an Arab
 ʕarabi ʕlawd:aš šftk katqra because I saw you reading an
 žarida ʕarabiy:a . Arabic newspaper.

(Ž) - la asidi ana amiriki , No, I am an American, but I studied
 walakin drst l:uya Arabic at the University of Michigan.
 lʕaraby:a fi žamicat miš:igan. Where are you from?
 wsidatk nta , mwayn ?

(H) - ana maḡribi mḡ:baḡ . I am a Moroccan from Rabat.

(Ž) - ṣaħiħ ? iwa munasaba mzyana Is that so? This is a nice occasion.
 hadi . ana yaḡi nmši lḡ:baḡ I am going to Rabat this summer.
 fs:if nšaʕal:ah .

(H) - iwa ħt:a ana kadalik yaḡi I am also going to be in Rabat this
 nkam fḡ:baḡ had ṣ:if nšaʕal:ah . summer.

- (Ž) - waš kaskam fr:baṭ ? Do you live in Rabat?
- (H) - l:ah yawd:i . xlqt fr:baṭ
wmlt d:iraša dyali fr:baṭ
wlwila dyali kul:ha fr:baṭ . Certainly, I was born in Rabat and
went to school there and all my
family is in Rabat.
- (Ž) - smhli , ask ? What is your name, please?
- (H) - ana smi ḥmd . wita ? My name is Ahmed. And you?
- (Ž) - smi žurž . My name is George.
- (H) - mtšar:fin asi žurž . smhli
asi žurž , kattkl:m bd:ariža
lmryby:a ši rfi . fayn
t:l:mtiha ? I am happy to meet you. You speak
very good Moroccan Arabic. Where
did you learn it?
- (Ž) - t:l:mtha fžamiat mš:igan
l'am lmaḍi , wakadalik drst
lfuša tlt sain . I learned it at the University of
Michigan last year. I also studied
Classical Arabic for three years.
- (H) - waš drsti mryir l:uya ? What else did you study besides the
Arabic language?
- (Ž) - t:arix , wž:uyrafy:a ,
wladab , wlfisafa , wilm
lžtina , wltisad , wlilaqat
d:wly:a bin š:rq l'awst:
wšamal fryy:ə wlyrb . (I studied) history, geography,
literature, philosophy, sociology,
and economics and international
relations between the Middle
East, North Africa and the West.
- (H) - smhli , byit.nswalk aš radi
tmšit ml flmryb daba ? Please, if I may ask, what do you
plan to do in Morocco?

- (Ž) - byit n'aml šī bhṭ žtimacyi ,
 'lawd:aš ana kanhtm: bz:af
 bhad lmas'wil lžtimacy:a ,
 bhal kifaš kay'iš š:cb lmyṛibi ,
 mnaha lqawac'id lmyṛiby:a ,
 ma huwa firaq bin š:cb
 l'urup:awi , wš:cb lmyṛibi .
- I would like to do sociological
 research because I am interested in
 sociological matters such as how
 the Moroccan people live, i.e. Moroccan
 customs and habits and the sociolog-
 ical differences between the Westerners
 and Moroccans.
- (H) -kantm:awlk n:ažah .
- I wish you success.
- (Ž) - baraka l:ahu fik . smhli ,
 waš ashī ṭariq baš ymknli
 nsafr m hna lṛ:bat ?
- Thanks. Please tell me what is the
 easiest way to go from here to
 Rabat?
- (H) - 'ndk žuž hwayž , l:w:la
 ymknlk tšb:r ṭ:y:ara m
 ditrwa lniyurk . wmm b'ad yadi
 tšb:r lpanam m niyurk lṛ:bat .
 walakin m žihti ahsn tšb:r
 ṭ:y:ara m ditrwa l'urup:a ,
 im:a l:undr wl:a bariz , wmm b'd
 tšb:r lxuṭuṭ lmalaky:a lmayṛiby:a
 wbl:uṛa lfransy:a hiya ṛwayal air maruk .
- You have two ways. First of all, you
 can take a plane from Detroit to N.Y.
 then take PanAm from New York to
 Rabat, but I think it is better for
 you to take a plane from Detroit to
 Europe, either to London or Paris,
 then take Royal Air Maroc to Rabat.
- (Ž) - qul:i , kifaš had ṛ:wayal
 air maruk ? mzyanin ?
- Say, how are the Royal Air Maroc
 flights? Are they good?
- (H) - al:ah yawd:i, šī ṛfi', nimiru
 wahd . nf:atat kbar, yadi
 tmši mws: ' m'a ṛask .
- Certainly, They are excellent.
 They are big jets. You'll be very
 comfortable.

- (Ž) - šhal kataml t:y:ara mn
bariz l:r:baṭ ?
How long is the flight from Paris
to Rabat?
- (H) - kaydhrli ši žuž ds:wayc wms: .
I think it is two and a half hours.
- (Ž) - waš lmaṭar baid mn r:baṭ ?
Is the airport far from Rabat?
- (H) - lmaṭar maši fr:baṭ . lmaṭar
fsla , baid mn r:baṭ ši tmaya
wl:a ʿšra kilumitr .
The airport is not in Rabat. It is
in Sale. It is about 8 or 10 kilo-
meters from Rabat.
- (Ž) - kifaš ymklli nmši ml:maṭar
l:mdina ?
How can I go from the airport to the
city?
- (H) - ml:i twsl lsla tm:a kayn
takši , awi:a šb:r lkar , rxis .
ywsl:k ḥt:a l:mdina bd:at ,
btlata dd:rahm .
In Sale there are cabs or you can
take the bus, which is inexpensive
and will take you downtown for
three dirhams.
- (Ž) - wl:ahi ila ana frhan ktir
lyum l:i ʿrftk . mṛati
ḥt:a hiya katbyi ktir š:rḡ
lʾawst wkathtm: kadalik
bšamal friqy:a . waš ʿndk
ši ḥaža muhim:a yd:a ?
I am very happy that I met you today.
My wife also likes the Middle East
very much and is interested in North
Africa. What do you have to do
tomorrow?
- (H) - yadi nd:akr msa mṛati lyum
fl:šy:a nšaʾal:ah . ʿtini
l:nwan dyalk wṛm t:ilifun .
I'll have to talk to my wife this
evening. Give me your address and
phone number.

- (Ž) - ṭf̣ḍ:ḷ xud ha lakart dyali . Here is my card. Phone me
 ʿmḷ:ị tilifun yḍ:a nšaʿḷ:ah tomorrow and bring your wife and
 wmḅəḍ nta wmḅratḳ ažiw ẓuruna visit with us.
 wng̣ṣ:ru ẓ̌mịc̣ .
- (H) - wax:a labḍ: . ḷ:ayḥ:ṇiḳ . Sure. Goodbye.
- (Z) - bs:lama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

wilaya (f) / -t	state
ḡṇ:	to think
bal	idea, mind (used only in certain expressions)
fibali	to (with) myself
ʔḍ: lbal	pay attention!
ʿarabi (m) / ʿarab	Arab
ʿaraby:a (f) / -t	Arab
luḡa (f) / -t	language
sahiḥ	true, right
bayl:a	that
kadalik	also
skṇ	to dwell
xlq̣	to be born
dariža (f) / -t	dialect, colloquial
ʿḷ:ṃ	to teach
tʿḷ:ṃ	to learn
lfuṣṣa	Classical Arabic
mṃyir	besides, except, other than
ṭ:arix	history
ẓ̌:uḡrafiy:a	geography

lʔadab	literature
lflsafa	philosophy
ʔilm lʔtīmaʔ	sociology
lq̄tisad	economics
lʔilaqat d:wly:a	international relations
bin	between
š:rq lʔawṣṭ	Middle East
šamal frīqy:a	North Africa
lyrb	the West
sʔal	to ask
bḥt (m) / abḥat	research
ʔtīmaʔi (m)	social (Nisba)
htm:	to pay attention, to be concerned
msʔala (f) / masaʔil	matter, question
bḥal	like
ʔaš (i)	to live
š:ʔb	people (of a country)
mnaha	that is to say
qa ida (f) / qawaʔid	custom, habit
fīraq (m)	difference
tm:a	to wish
nažah	success
shl (m) ~ sahl	easy
ashl	easier, easiest
ṭariqa (f)	way, manner
aw:al mṛ:a	first of all
nī:ata (f) / -t	jet

ty:ara (f) / -t	airplane
ma žihti	from my (own) point of view
Žiha (f) / -t	side
aḥṣa	best, better
im:a ... wl:a	either...or
im:a ... awl:a	
was (m)	wide
mws:ʕ mawa rašk	comfortable (for you)
dhr	to appear, seem
maṭar (m) / -at	airport
rxiṣ (m)	cheap
ws:l	to make reach
ʕrf	to get acquainted with, know(of)
māhim: (m)	important
d:akr (mwa) (tḡakr > d:akr)	he talked (to converse)
rqm (m) / arqam	number
ʕs:r	to visit and stay up late
žmiʕ	together

* * *

XV.2 Grammatical Notes

1. bayl:a 'that' :

dn:it bayl:a nta ʕarabi .	I thought that you were an Arab.
ʕrft bayl:a hmd ʕadi yži hna	I knew that Ahmed will come here
yd:a .	tomorrow.

2. Comparative and superlative forms of adjectives:

ashl 'easier, easiest' and aḥsn 'better, best' occurred in the conversation. In Moroccan Arabic, comparative and superlative forms are alike, e.g.

<u>Adj.</u>	<u>Comp./Super.</u>	
kbir	akbr	big
ṣṣir	aṣṣr	small
nqi	anqa	clean

The distinction between the comparative and the superlative is made by the use of the preposition mn 'of, from'. This preposition is used only with the comparative.

had d:r:i kbir .	This boy is big.
had d:r:i akbr mn wldk .	This boy is bigger than your son.
hada akbr dr:i .	This is the biggest boy.

3. im:a ... aw, im:a ... awl:a, im:a ... wl:a 'either...or'

baš tmši lfas ymkhlk tšb:r	In order to go to Fez, you
im:a lmašina awl:a lkaṣ .	can take either the train or
	the bus.

ctini ima qhwa wl:a atay l:a	Give me either coffee or
yxl:ik .	tea, please.

4. mws:ə mʔa rask 'comfortable';

The word ras 'head' is used very often to express 'self' as in "myself".

qult m'a raši .	I said to myself.
ṣawbha r:āṣu (< lṣāṣu).	He fixed it (f) for himself.
ṣawbha bṣāṣu .	He fixed it (f) himself.
sir qdi haža	Go do something for yourself!
r:ask(< lṣask):	
mša huwa bṣāṣu .	He himself went .
ana bṣāṣi .	I myself
waš ymknlk tqum bhad lxama	Can you do this work all by yourself?
nta bṣāṣk ?	

* * *

XV.3 Questions - ʿasʿila

1. fayn tlaqa žurž m'a ḥmd ?
2. waš žurz kayṣf l'arabiy:a ?
3. fayn qraha ?
4. waš žurž frhan ml:i tlaqa m'a ḥmd ? ʿlaš ? (why?)
5. aš yadi ydir žurž flmayrib ?
6. šnu qra žurž flžamīca ?
7. kifaš ymknlk tmši mn ditwa lṣ:baṭ ?
8. šnu qal ḥmd l'žurž ʿl:xuṭuṭ lmalaky:a lmayriby:a ?
9. šhal katʿml ṭ:yara mn bariz lṣ:baṭ ?
10. waš lmaṭar beid mn r:baṭ ?

* * *

XV.4 Proverbs (21 - 25) - lmtal

(21) ḍaḥna wḍarḥ buna , wḥaw lklab yṭṭaḍna .

klb (m) / klab	dog
ṭṭ	to dismiss

This proverb is said about people who are oppressed and shows how "slaves sometimes become masters".

(22) lḥab l:i kayḍul m:u r:iḥ , sḍ:u ṭṭaḥ .

riḥ (m) / ryaḥ	wind
ṭṭaḥ	to rest, get better

Always try to avoid problems.

(23) ḥaš ṭṭṭf lkḍ:ab , wḥl:u ḥṭ:a lḥab ḍ:ar .

wḥl	to take (to), to make reach
kd:ab	liar

If you check up on things, you will discover the truth.

(24) qal:u aš xḥ:k alḥryan , qal:u lxwatm amulay .

xatm (m) / xwatm	ring
mulay	title given to a descendant of the Prophet Mohammed, here: Sir, Mr.

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities.

(25) $\dot{t}i\dot{r}$ flyá: , aḥsa m my:a fs:ma .

$\dot{t}i\dot{r}$ (m) / $\dot{t}yur$ bird

sma (f) / smawat sky

A bird in hand is worth two in the bush.

*** *** ***

UNIT SIXTEEN

XVII Ahmed and Lila Visit George and Mary -

ziyart ḥmd lžurž

(M) - Mary, /mari/, George's wife

(L) - Lila, /lila/, Ahmed's wife

(Ž) - si ḥmd mrḥba asidi tfq:lu . Hello, Ahmed. Come in. Mary
mari ažiyy , hada si ḥmd come and meet Ahmed and his wife
maḥribi ws:y:da from Morocco.
mratu .

(H) - ahln bik alal:a,nqd:mlk Nice meeting you. I would like to
mrati lila . introduce my wife, Lila.

(M) - mrḥba bik alal:a . Welcome madam. Welcome.
mrḥba bik andna . tfq:lu Please sit here.
hna .

(H) - šukrn . Thanks.

(L) - maḥal mzyan hada . This is a nice place.

(M) - y:iḥ walakin ma Yes, but unfortunately, it is a
l'asaf syir šwy:a . little bit too small.

(H) - dḥrli ma syir walu . It doesn't look too small.

- (Ž) - si hmd aš byitu tšrbu
asidi . kayn lwiski
wkayn lbir:a wkayn
mšrubat kxin .
Ahmed, what do you want to drink?
We have whiskey, beer and other
drinks.
- (H) - lila aš byiti tšrbi .
Lila, what do you want to drink?
- (L) - ʿtini ši kuka mtl:ža
l:a yxl:ik .
Give me some ice cold Coke please.
- (Ž) - wnta asi hmd ?
How about you, Ahmed?
- (H) - iwa ht:a ana ʿtini ši
kuka kaḍalik .
Me too. A Coke, please.
- (Ž) - wnti amari ?
How about you, Mary?
- (M) - ana byit ši mšur .
I would like some juice.
- (Ž) - wax:a .
All right.
- (Ž) - tfḍ:li alal:a , xudi , ha lkuka. Please, madam, take the Coke.
tfḍ:l asi hmd , xud , ha nta . Ahmed, here you are. Mary, here is
tfḍ:li amari , xudi , ha lmšur .your juice.
- (H) - baraka l:ahu fik .
Thanks.
- (L) - had lkuka mtl:ža mzyan .
katnf msa had š:hd .
This Coke is really cold. It
helps with the heat.
- (M) - qulili waš ʿndkum flmyrib
š:hd bhal had š:i wl:a
aktr ?
Say, is it as hot or even hotter
than here in Morocco?

- (L) - la, la, t:qš flmṛīb dima
mzyan fs:if wfš:twa .
No, the weather in Morocco is always
excellent, summer and winter.
- (H) - mm žiht lžw: ḥaža sahla .
t:qš flmṛīb dima mzyan .
fmr:əkš fs:if kayna šī
šwy:a dlḥarara fyušt .
As far as the weather is concerned
there is nothing to worry about.
The weather in Morocco is always
good. In Marrakech it is a little
bit hot in August.
- (Ž) - wfr:baṭ kifaš lžw: ?
How about the weather in Rabat?
- (L) - fr:baṭ lžw: mṛ:tabar, walayn:i
kayn šī šwy:a dr:tuba .
It is excellent. However, it is a
little bit humid.
- (Ž) - qul:i šhal mm žami'a kayna
vndkum flmṛīb ?
How many universities do you have
in Morocco?
- (H) - vndna fr:baṭ žami'at muḥmd
lxamis hiya lžami'a lkbira
flmṛīb kul:u , walayni kayn
furu' lhad lžami'a fd:ar
lbida, wfas , wtiṭwan , wmknas.
wkima t'rf aqdm žami'a flmṛīb
wšamal friqy:a wš:rḡ l'awst
hiya žami'at lqarawy:in f:a .
tbnat f'am tmmy:a wtmmya .
wymkn bayl:a lqarawy:in
flmṛīb , wl'azhar fmišra
aqdm žami'at fl'alam ,
In Rabat, we have the University of
Mohamed V, which is the largest
university in Morocco, and it has
branches in Casablanca, Fez, Tetuan
and Meknes. As you know, the oldest
university in Morocco and in all of
North Africa and the Middle East
is the Karaouine University in Fez,
which was built in 808 A.D.. We
may say that Karaouine in Morocco and
Al Azhar in Egypt are the two oldest
universities in the world. Al Azhar

ɛlawd:aš l'azhar tbnat fiɛam
 tɛmy:a wsɛin . iwa asidi,
 wnsit baš nqul:k bayl:a
 kayn žami'at bnyusf fmɛ:akš.
 iwa asidi had š:i ma kan .

was built in 970 A.D. I forgot
 to tell you that in Marrakech we have
 the University of Ben Yusef. And
 that is all we have.

- (Ž) - waš l'asatida kul:hum maɣariba? Are all the professors Moroccan?
- (H) - la kayn ɣasatida ɣurup:awy:in No, there are European and Egyptian
 wmsry:in wkayn ht:a and even American professors.
 l'amiriky:in .
- (L) - ana qrit maɣ ɣustada ɣamiriky:a I studied with an American professor
 mn kuluradu fi ɛam ɣalf tɛmy:a from Colorado in 1966 in Rabat.
 wst:a wst:in fr:baɣ. ɛmħli asi And my husband forgot to tell you
 žurž ražli nsa maɣal:kš bayl:a that we have the Teacher's Training
 ɛndna fr:baɣ lmdraša l'ulya College in Rabat, the College of
 llasatida . wfmknas kayne Agriculture in Meknes, the Faculty
 kul:y:at lfilaha . wf:as of Law in Meknes and Fez, and the
 wd:ar lbida kayn kul:y:at lħuħuħ. School of Engineering in Rabat.
 wf:bat kayn tma kadalik maɣrašaɣat
 lhndaza .
- (Ž) - waš ɛndkum kul:y:at t:ib: ? Do you have a Medical School?
- (H) - l:ah yawd:i kul:y:at t:ib: Certainly, that is in Rabat.
 kayna fr:baɣ .

- (M) - waš lkul:y:at ʿndkum flmṛīb
ʿndhum xizanat mzyanin ?
Do the Moroccan colleges have
good libraries?
- (H) - šuf asidi , kul: kul:y:a
fiha mktaba . wmmbed kayn lxizana
leam:a . xizana kbira , kayn fiha
kul: lktub l:i txs: , wkayn fiha
mṛṭuṭat ʿaraby:a makaymknlhaš
twžd flʿalam .
First of all, each college has a
library. We also have the Public
Library which is a large library
that has all sorts of books. It
also has Arabic manuscripts which
are really unique.
- (M) - tfā:lu asi ḥmd ləša mwžud .
Dinner is ready.
- (H) - smīli alal:a fayn bit lma ?
Where is the bathroom, please?
- (M) - tfā:l ha hiya qud:amk . tfā:li
glsi hma ḥday alila .
It's over there. Lila, please sit
by me.
- (L) - baraka l:ahu fik . qulili
amari , waš ʿmrk kliti ši tḅx
ʿarabi
Thanks. Did you ever have Arabic
food?
- (M) - klit tḅx lubnani.ʿndna waḥd
lmtʿam smu mtʿam š:ix , fih ʿakl
šrqi .
I've eaten Lebanese food. We have
a restaurant here named Al Sheikh
Restaurant with Eastern food.
- (L) - t:ḅx lʿarabi kul:u mzyan
wkaytšabh . flmṛīb kayn ši
akl xaš: kima ṭa:žin wlksksu
wlhrira . nšaʿal:ah kantmaw nti
wražik tžiw ʿndna nhar ž:mʿa
All Arabic cooking is similar. In
Morocco we have special dishes such
as stew, soup, and couscous.
I would like you both to come and
have dinner with us this coming

- lmažya fləšy:a , wntəš:aw žmiə . Friday evening.
- (M) - wəx:a əlila . bkul: farəh . Sure, it will be a pleasure.
- (H) - had lʔakl lʔamiriki xfiif wmy:an This American food is nice and light.
bz:af . əžbni kul:ši . I like it. Everything was good.
- (L) - ht:a sna əžbni had lʔša bz:af I liked this dinner very much.
ʔad . l:ayžəl lbaraka . Thank you.
- (M) - bla žmil , mħba bik alal:a . Don't mention it. We are honored
ħna mtšr:fin bzyartkum . by your visit.
- (H) - si žurž ana ntkl əlik nħar George, we are looking forward to
ž:mə nta wzužatk fləša nšaʔalah . seeing you Friday for dinner.
- (Ž) - labd:ma nžiw . Sure, we will come.
- (H) - bs:lama . Goodbye.
- (Ž) - mə s:alama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

sy:d / sadat	Mister
sy:ia / -t	Madam (term of reference)
məhal (m) / -t	place
mə lʔasaf	unfortunately (with regret)
dħr	to appear, to seem
mtl:ž	ice cold
l:a yxi:ik	please

nfc	to be useful
shā	heat
brā	cold
ktir	much, many, a lot
aktr	more
ṭ:as	the weather
lūw:	the weather
š:ta	rain
in ših	as far as, from the point of view
haša sahla	something easy
abaš	never
lhaṣara	heat, warmth
rtuba	humidity
fr (m) / furu	branch
kima	as
bna (i)	to build
am (m) / -at (also smn)	year
had š:i ma kan	that's all there is
ustad (m) / asatida	professor
ustada (f) / ustadat	
ali (m)	high
acila (m) ; alyia (f) (superlative)	higher, highest
kul:y:at lfilaha	Faculty of Agriculture
kul:y:a	college
kul:y:at lhuquq	Faculty of Law
lhmdaza ~ lhmdasa	engineering, geometry

ṭ:ib:	medicine
ṭbib (m) / ʔaṭib:a	medical doctor
-a (f) / -t	
sn:a (f) / snan	tooth
mktaba (f) / -t	bookshop
l:i	which, that, who
katxs:	(is) are necessary (f)
mxtuṭ (m) / -at	manuscript
wǝd	to be ready (here: found)
bit lma	rest room
ṭbx	cooking
lubnani (m)	Lebanese (Nisba)
šbh	to look like
kaytšabh	is (are) alike
xas: (m)	special
xfif (m)	light
tqil (m)	heavy
bz:af ʔad	very much, too much
tkl (ʔla)	to depend (on)
zuža / -t	wife

* * *

XVI.2 Grammatical Notes (on tape)

1. ma ... walu 'at all'
- ma syir walu . It's not small at all.
 ma mša walu . He did not go at all.
 ma klit walu lyum . I did not eat at all today; I
 haven't eaten anything today.
 ma qal:i walu . He did not tell me anything.
 ma endi walu . I have nothing at all.
2. bhal 'like'
- makaynš bhal had š:i . There is nothing like this.
 t:qš hma bhal t:qš flmryib The weather here is like that of
 Morocco.
 bhal aš ? like what?
 kaylbs mws:x bhal ila He wears dirty clothes as if he
 maendu flus . has no money.
3. yir ši šwy:a 'just a little bit'
- ʔtini yir ši šwy:a . Give me just a little bit.
 kla yir ši šwy:a dš:laða . He only ate a little salad.
4. had š:i ma kan 'that is it!'
- qal:i bayl:a yadi yži He said he'll come tomorrow and
 yd:a,whad š:i ma kan . that is all (that he said)

5. <u>waš</u>	is, are, do, does, will ...?
waš nta yađi tba hna ?	Are you going to stay here?
waš qal:k bayl:a yađi ymši ?	Did he tell you that he is going to leave?
6. l:i kayxs:	which is necessary (ms)
~ l:i yxs:	
~ l:i katxs:	which is necessary (fs)
~ l:i txs:	
~ l:i kayxs:u	which are necessary (p)
~ l:i yxs:u	
yađi nwž:đlk dak š:i	I'll prepare that (thing) which is
l:ikayxs: (~ l:i yxs:).	necessary.
7. <u>makaymklhaš</u>	it (f) can't, she can't
~ maymklhaš	
<u>also</u> <u>makaymkluš</u>	it (m) can't, he can't
~ maymkluš	
makaymklhaš txdm lyum .	She can't work today.
had š:i makaymkluš ywžđ fši blaša řra myir hna .	This thing can't be found anywhere else (except here).
mzymklhaš nmšiw lmkas lyum .	We can't go to Meknes today.

8. ʕmr	age (life)
ʕmmni	all my life
ʕmrk	all your(s) life
ʕmrɔ	all his life
$\text{ʕmmni ma} \sim \text{ma } \text{ʕmmni}$	I have never, I'll never
$\text{ʕmmni ma mšit lmr:akš} .$	I have never been to Marrakech.
$\text{ma} \text{ʕmrk} \text{ tawd} !$	Don't ever do that again!
$\text{ma} \text{ʕmmni} \text{ manawd asi lbulisi} !$	I'll never do it again, Officer!
$\text{ma} \text{ʕmri} \text{ nawd} .$	I'll never do it again.

* * *

XVI.3 Questions - ʕaswila

1. $\text{asm mrt hmd wasm mrt žurž} ?$
2. $\text{kifaš žat qar žurž lmr̄t hmd} ?$
3. $\text{ašnu šrb hmd wmr̄tu wašnu šrbat mari} ?$
4. $\text{kifaš } \text{t:qš} \text{ flm̄yrib} ?$
5. $\text{kifaš lžw: fm̄:akš} ? \text{ wf̄:baṭ} ?$
6. $\text{šhal ma žam̄ica flm̄yrib} ? \text{ škun huma} ?$
7. $\text{waš kayna kul:y:at t:ib flm̄yrib} ?$
8. $\text{waš lʕasatida fžam̄icat m̄h̄m:d lʕamis kul:h̄m̄m maṭariba} ?$
9. $\text{waš lkul:y:at flm̄yrib ʕndh̄m̄ xizanat kbaṭ} ?$
10. $\text{kif dayra lxizana lʕama fṭ:baṭ} ?$
11. $\text{ʕawd̄ina ši šwy:a ʕtṭ:bx lmaṭribi} .$
12. $\text{fuqaš yaḍi žurž yṭur hmd} ?$

* * *

XVI.4 Proverbs (26 - 30) - lmtal

(26) aš kay^ʕrf lhmar fs:knžbir .

lhmar (m) / hm̄ir donkey

s:knžbir ginger

Always ask someone who knows.

(27) l:i fatk blila , fatk bhila .

hila (f) / -t trick

Old people usually are more experienced than younger ones.

(28) ht:a šab, ʕad ʕl:q lhžab .

šab (i) to get old, to get grey hair

ʕl:q to hang up, wear (for necklace)

ʕad then

hžab (m) / -at amulet, charm, veil

Do things at the proper time.

(29) ža ybus wldu , xw:řlu ʕinu .

bas (u) to kiss

xw:ř to poke, to unclog

ʕin (f) / ʕyun eye; also a spring of water

This proverb is said about well-intentioned, though clumsy people who, by their awkward deeds, cause more harm than good.

(30) l:i ʔd:u lḥmš , kayʔaf m lqn:ba .

ʔd:u (-u-) to bite, to sting

ḥmš (m) / hnuša ~ ḥmaš snake

qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb cord, spring

After being bitten by a snake, one normally fears a rope, because of its resemblance to a snake; once bitten, twice shy.

*** *** ***

UNIT SEVENTEEN

XVII.1 George and Mary Visit Ahmed and Lila -

ziyart zurž lħmd

- (H) - škun ? tǧǧ:l asidi . ah žurž Who is it? Come in. Ah, is that
mrħba , mrħba , tǧǧ:lu , tǧǧ:lu . you, George? Welcome, come in.
- (Ž) - šukrñ asi ħmd , šukrñ . Thanks, Ahmed.
- (L) - aħn wa saħn mari, aš xbark ? Hello, Mary. How are you?
nti bixir ?
- (M) - labas lħmdu lil:ah . wnti ? I am fine. How are you?
- (L) - ħt:a ana bixir lħmdu lil:ah . I am fine.
- (H) - tǧǧ:lu asidi . glsu . Sit down, please.
- (L) - ažiyy a mari . glsi ħna . Sit here, Mary.
- (M) - ħad lbit mɣyan . ežbni ħad This is a nice room. I like this
lfrāš maɣribi . Moroccan furniture.
- (L) - ml:i yadyin twšlu llmaɣrib When you go to Morocco, you'll find
yadyin tšufu, kayn nwaɣ ktira different varieties of furniture.
bz:af ml:frašat . kul: waħd Everybody furnishes his house
kayfr:š d:arɣ dyalu bd:uq l:i according to his own taste.
ybyi .

- (M) - zṛby:a ḡzala hadi , ʿžbtai
bz:af , l:un fiha haʿil .
This is an excellent rug. I like
it very much. It has excellent
colors.
- (L) - hadi zṛby:a qdima . hadi
ʿšr snin whiya ʿndna . ila
mšitu lfas , kayn tm:a bz:af
dz:rabi , aḥsn mn hadi .
It is an old rug. We have had it
for ten years. If you go to Fez
there are a lot of rugs far better
than this.
- (M) - žurž , labd: ma nžibu mʿana
ši zṛby:a wl:a žuž ml:mayrib .
George, we must bring one or two of
these rugs back with us from
Morocco.
- (H) - smḡuli, wž:t:lkum ši mšruba
mayriby:a .
Excuse me, I prepared a Moroccan
drink for you,
- (Ž) - y:ih ! šnu hiya had
lmšruba ?
Is that so? What is it?
- (H) - had lmšruba mayriby:a
kanqululha l:uz mʿšur .
We call it almond juice.
- (Ž) - ʿmni masmʿt had
š:i .
I've never heard of it.
- (H) - tfd:li a mari , xudi duqi .
tfd:i a žurž , xud, qul:i
kif žak .
Here, Mary, taste it. Here, George.
Tell me how you like it.

- (Ž) -ah! mšrubā haʔila hadi .
 ʔfiʔ had š:i . hadi aw:l
 mʔ:a flhayat dyali , l:i kanšrb
 l:uz mʔsur .
 Ah! Excellent. Very good. This
 is the first time I ever drank it.
- (M) -ʔndkum bz:af dyal l:uz
 flmʔrib ?
 Do you have a lot of almonds in
 Morocco?
- (L) -al:ah yawd:i , maʔta l:ah ʔir
 l:uz flmʔrib . lmʔrib blad
 filahiy:a . ʔndna bz:af dlʔakiya
 flmʔrib bhal lwilaya dlkalifuʔni
 waktr .
 Certainly there are a lot of almonds
 in Morocco. Morocco is an agricul-
 tural country. We have a lot of
 fruit like California and even more.
- (H) -qulilha šnu ʔndna mʔžud
 flmʔrib .
 Tell her what we have there.
- (L) -iwa kayn l:imm hlw ktir ,
 wmužud bz:af , wʔxiš bz:af ,
 wakanšd:ʔu mʔ:u bz:af llxariž .
 wkayn lhamd kadalik . iwa wkayn
 d:l:ah , wlb:ix, dak š:i
 kanšd:quh ʔlawd:aš kayn mʔ:u
 bz:af . wkayn t:mʔ hlw wʔzyan ,
 wʔxiš , wkayn lkʔmas , wlxux ,
 wlmšmaš , wlcnb wlbʔqud . iwa
 ʔndna lfakiya kul:ha mʔžuda flmʔrib
 Well, we have oranges that are very
 sweet, plentiful and cheap. We export
 a lot of them. We have lemons also.
 And a lot of watermelons and melons
 which we give away free because we
 have too many of them. We have dates
 that are sweet and cheap. We also
 have figs, peaches, apricots, grapes
 and plums. Well, we have all sorts
 of fruits.
- (M) -wlxudra ?
 How about vegetables?

- (L) - wlxudra haža sahla flmṛib .
kima amirika, m žiht lxudra
kul: ši mžud .
As far as vegetables are concerned,
there is no problem. As in America,
everything is there.
- (M) - waš lxudra yalya ?
Are vegetables expensive?
- (L) - la, la, abadan . rxiša bz:af
maši bhal hna fi amirika .
terfi šhal kayswa kilu dm:atiša
vndna fr:bat ? rbea dr:yal ,
mnaha rbea ds:ns .
No, not at all. They are very cheap.
It is not like the U.S.A. Do you
know how much a kilo or tomatoes costs
in Rabat? Four rials, i.e. four
pennies.
- (M) - waš bš:ah rxiš had š:i ?
Really, is it that cheap?
- (L) - kayn mazal arxs: fl'aswaq cla
br:a . had t:aman hada taman
lmdina .
You can get it still cheaper in
small towns and villages. This price
I quoted you is for the city.
- (Ž) - waš vndkum bz:af dlwrd ?
Do you have a lot of roses?
- (L) - iwa kayn lwrđ wn:w:ar bz:af .
Lots and lots of roses and flowers.
- (Ž) - kayžbni lwrđ lhmr bz:af .
I like red roses very much.

Vocabulary

škm	who is it?
fraš (m) / -at	furniture
nuc (m) / nwas ~ anwas	kind, sort, variety
fr:š	to furnish
mfr:š (m)	furnished
duq	taste

daq (u)	to taste
l:i	that, which, who (relative)
ʔzala (f) / -t	gazelle
mt ʔzala	a pretty girl (gazelle-like girl)
wʔ:dt > wʔ:t:	I prepared
luz (m)	almonds
smʕ	to hear, listen
kif ʒak ...	how does it strike you
lhayat (f)	life
blad (f) / -at ~ bldan	country
filaha	agriculture
filahi (m)	agricultural (Nisba)
hlw (m) / hlw:in	sweet
mr: (m) / -in	bitter (taste)
sḍ:r	to export
stwrḍ	to import
lxariʒ	outside, exterior, abroad
sḍ:q	to give alms
sadaqa (f) / -t	charity
swa (a)	to be worth, to cost
bs:ah	is that true?, true, correct
mazal	not yet, still
ʕla br:a	rural areas, villages
wrḍa (f) / wrḍ	rose
nw:ara / nw:ar	flower

* * *

XVII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. Škun

who is (are)?

Škun hada ?

Who is it?

Škun huwa l:i qal:k had

Who is it that told you this thing?

Š:i ?

Škun l:i fikun yadi

Who (among you) is going to go

ymši lbariz ?

to Paris?

2. Šnu

what?, which?

Šnu byiti ?

What do you want?

Šnu qulti ?

What did you say?

Šnu had š:i ?

What is this thing?

Šnu byiti ? lxdr wl:a lhmr ?

Which one do you want - the green
or the red?

3. ža (i) 'to come' has the imperative aži (ms), ažiy (fs), ažiw (p) and also has the following meanings:

kif žak lmašur ?

How do you like the juice?

fayn žat lxizana ?

Where is the library?

ha hmd ža .

Here comes Ahmed.

žani bhal ila hlw bz:af .

It seems to me as if it were very sweet.

kayži m'ak had l:un .

This color suits you.

«laš žiti «lih ?

Why did you take sides with him?

ža kbir «ly:a .

It was big for me.

* * *

XVII. 3 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. waš labas ʔla žurž wmarī ml:i žaw ʔnd ḥmd ?
2. kif ža lfraš lmaʔribi lmarī ?
3. kifaš kayfṛ:šu lmaʔriba q:yur ʔyalhum ?
4. kifaš dayrin ʔ:ʔabi flmaʔrib ?
5. šnu hiya lmsṛuba l:i qd:mha ḥmd lžurž ?
6. waš mužud bz:af dl:uz flmaʔrib ?
7. šnu huma lfawakih l:i kaynin flmaʔrib ?
8. waš kayn bz:af dlxuḍḍa flmaʔrib ?
9. qul:na ši waḥdin ('some') m:hum ?
10. waš lfakya wlxuḍḍa ʔalyin flmaʔrib ?

* * *

XVII. 4 Dinner at Ahmed and Lila's - lʔša ʔnd ḥmd wlila

(H) -lila , waš lʔša mužud ?

Is dinner ready, Lila?

(L) - y:ih lʔša mužud . tḥd:li
a mari , glsi hna ḥdaya .Yes, please let us go in. Sit here,
Mary, next to me.(H) -ariy nbdaw blḥrira , wmbʔd
žibilna t:ažin , wksksu , wdik
š:laḍa lmaʔribiy:a l:i sawbtha
ana .Let's begin with the soup, then the
stew and the couscous, and the
Moroccan salad that I prepared.

- (L) - wax:a ty:b . All right.
- (M) - riha murtabara hadi . waš
nti l:i sawbti had lxubz ? It smells good. Did you bake this bread?
- (L) - y:ih sawbtu lyum fs:bah . Yes, this morning. We tried to
aw:di hawit ana wražli ktir baš eat American bread, but we couldn't.
nstemlu had lxubz l'amiriki , It is as wet and as spongy as cotton.
walakin ma l'asaf rtb
bhal lqtm .
- (M) - had lxubz l:i sawbti murtabar . The bread you baked is excellent.
- (L) - flmayrib l'awilat lmayribiy:a Moroccan families usually bake
kaysawbu dima lxubz fd:ar . their own bread at home. In very
qlil baš kanšriw lxubz ml:hwant. few instances do we buy bread from
wkandn: lxb:aza wnda flmayrib , the stores. However, bakeries there
kadalik, kaysawbu xubz have excellent bread.
murtabar .
- (H) - si žurž kul , kul . zid ši George, eat. Take some stew; it
šwy:a dt:ažin . řah mžyan . is good.
- (Ž) - smhli asi hmd , wl:aħi mafiy:a Excuse me, I can't eat anything else.
mayzid ħt:a ši haža, šbt , I am full to the brim. Thanks.
l:ayžcl lbarak:a .
- (H) - lila , žibilna liqama wn:wa , Lila, bring the tea, the mint and
baš byit nwr:i lžurž kifaš the nuts. I would like to show
kawsawbu atay mayribi . George how to prepare Moroccan tea.

- (Ž) - l:ah yawd:i smət ktir əla
had atay maḡribi . byit nšufk
kifaš katsawbu .
Sure, I have heard a lot about this Moroccan tea. I would like to see you prepare it.
- (M) - aš had r:biə lxqḡ hada ?
What is this green grass here?
- (H) - əmrk mašfti had š:i ?
You mean you haven't seen it before?
- (M) - la . hadi aw:l mḡ:a . fih
r:iḡa mzyana .
No, this is the first time. It smells good.
- (H) - hada huwa n:ənaə .
This is mint.
- (L) - tfd:li xudi atay a mari .
Here , Mary, take some tea.
- (M) - si žurž , katbyi atay hlw
awl:a ms:us ?
George, do you like your tea with lots of sugar, or do you like it not so sweet?
- (Ž) - l:a yxl:ik byit yir ši
mḡlq:a ds:uk:aḡ .
One spoon of sugar, please.
- (H) - hna lmyarba kanbyiw atay
hlw bz:af .
Moroccans like their tea very sweet.
- (M) - had atay rfiə . kul:ši əžbni
kantm:a ši nhar ykun əndk
lwqt wambəd tətini ši məlumat
kifaš tḡxti had š:i .
This is excellent tea. I liked everything and would like you to give me the recipes when you have time.
- (L) - əal:ah yawd:i . bkul: faḡah
lwqt l:i byiti .
Certainly, it would be a pleasure. Anytime you like.

- (M) - iwa yađi naml:k tilifun . I'll phone you.
- (Ž) - iwa asidi kanškrkum ktir Thanks for this nice occasion.
wala had lmunasaba .
- (H) - bla žmil asidi . hadi đarkum . Don't mention it. Come anytime.
- (M) - liltkum sarida . Good night.
- (L) - ila l:iqa? nšawal:ah . - Goodbye.
- (H) - ma s:alama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

ty:b	all right
riha (f) / rwayh	scent, smell
hawl	to try
rṭb (m)	wet, humid
qṭn (m) ~ qṭn	cotton
qlil	few, little
mafya: a mayzid	I can't eat anything else (can't add)
šbe	to be filled up with food
rbiṣ (m)	grass
ms:us (m)	lacking enough salt or sugar
malqa / (f) / malq	spoon
malumat	knowledge, information
tbx	to cook

* * *

XVII.5 Grammatical Notes

1. <u>qlil baš</u> ...	very rarely
qlil baš kanmši ls:inima .	Very rarely do I go to the movies. movies.
2. <u>mafy:a ma</u> ...	I can't (lit. there is not in me that which)
mafy:a mayxdm !	I can't work!
mafy:a mayakulht:a ši haža .	I can't eat anything.
mafy:a maymši .	I can't go.
mafina maymši .	We can't go.

* * *

XVII.6 Questions - ras'ila

1. baš bdaw l'ša dyalhum ? šnu klaw mn bed ?
2. škun l:i šawb š:laqa ?
3. kif dayr lxubz l'amiriki ?
4. waš lila katēri lxubz mn s:uq awl:a katšawbu fq:ar ?
5. waš žurž wmarī klaw mzyan ?
6. šnu šrbu mn bed ma tēš:aw ?
7. waš emr mari šaft n:enac mn qbl.?
8. waš ežbhun atay mayribi ?
9. šnu tšbat mari mn lila ?
10. kif žawbatha lila ?

* * *

XVII.7 Proverbs (31 - 35)

(31) l:i txdmu ṭiʕu , wl:i tṛhmu biʕu .

ṭaʕ (i) to obey

ṛhn to pawn

It is better to obey one's boss and to sell rather than to pawn.

(32) l:i yxalṭ lhd:ad , yhṛq hwayžu .

xalṭ to associate with

hd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith

hṛq to burn

One is bound to be hurt by bad company.

(33) nta amir , wana amir , wškun radi yšug ḷhimir .

amir (m) / ʔumara prince

šag (u) to drive, operate

If all men were kings, no work would be done.

(34) ṛdina blhm: , wma ṛda bina .

ṛda (a) to accept

hm: (m) / ḥmam ~ ḥmam trouble, worry

In some instances, those who make allowances for others hear their complaints.

(35) l:i tkrh wǧhu fz:nqa , ywr:ik qfah flhm:am .

krh	to hate
wǧh (m) / wǧuh	face
nqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi	street
qfa (m)	back of the neck
hm:am (m) / -at	public bath

One is always bound to run into people he doesn't like.

*** . *** . ***

UNIT EIGHTEEN

Mary and Lila

mary wlila

XVIII L1 A Phone Call - ft:ilifun

- (M) - alu . Hello.
- (L) - Škum hadi alal:a ? Who is it, madam?
- (M) - hadi mari . This is Mary.
- (L) - ah ! mari . fayn nti daba ? Where are you now?
- (M) - ana flfımasyan hda ğark . I am at the drugstore near your house.
- (L) - aš maši tmli bed ma tfđ:i ? What are you going to do when you are through there?
- (M) - walu . Nothing.
- (L) - iwa ažiyy nšrbu atay žmie
ila maendk ma d:iri . Then come and let us have a cup of tea together if you have nothing to do.

- (M) - wax:a ana yadya nxlt ɣlik All right. I'll come to your
 ld:ar mdaba ši qsmayn wl:a tlata. place in ten or fifteen minutes.
- (L) - iwa hani kantstn:ak hna I'll wait for you at home.
 fd:ar .

Vocabulary

maši tɣml

you (fs) are going to do

yadi tɣml

you (fs) will do

xlt (ɣla)

to arrive (at)

* * *

XVIII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. maši tɣml

you'll do ...

yadi tɣml

you'll do ...

The participle of the verb mša 'to go' can substitute for yadi 'going' to express the future:

maši nktb ši bɣa .

I'll write a letter.

yadi nktb ši bɣa .

I'll write a letter.

aš maši tɣml had l'šy:a ?

What are you going to do this evening?

aš yadi tɣml had l'šy:a ?

What are you going to do this evening?

yadyin nmšiw ls:inima .

We will go to the movies.

2. ila ma'ndk mad:ir

if you have nothing to do

a. This is a common, useful structure. Other

examples:

ma ʿndi maṅqul . I have nothing to say.
 mskin , ma ʿndu mayakul . Poor fellow, he has nothing to eat.

- b. Notice dar (i) and tdir → d:ir. This assimilation occurs when inflection /t-/ of second person (s. and p.) and third person (fs) precedes a verb whose first radical is /d/ or /ḡ/ .

dar (i) , tdiru > d:iru	you(p) do
dab (u) , kad:ub	it (f) dissolves or melts

It also occurs in derived verb forms V, VI, VII.

darb III	tdarb > d:arb VI	to fight
dw:x II	tdw:x > d:w:x V	to be made dizzy
dq: I(biradical)	tdq: > d:q: VII	to be knocked
dgdg I (quadrilit.)	tdgdg > d:gdg VII	to be smashed

3. mn daba from now, within

yadi nmši mn daba šī sava . I'll leave after (about) an hour.

had š:i yadi ywl:i mzyan mn daba šī ʿamayn . This thing will be good in two years.

mn daba lfuq maʿyadiš nšrb atay fš:baḡ . From now on I won't drink tea in the morning.

* * *

XVIII.3 Questions - taswila

1. Škun l:i dar t:ilifun llila ?
2. fin kant mari ?
3. Šnu qaltlha lila ?
4. fuqaš yadya mari t:xlṭ ʿla lila ?

* * *

XVIII.4 Mary Visits Lila - ziyat mari llila

- (L) - iwa mḥba , yaḷ:ah ašiy . Welcome, come, sit here by me.
 glsi hna hdaya . waš byiti atay What would you like, tea or coffee?
 wl:a lqhwa ?
- (M) - kanfd:l atay ʿlawd:aš I prefer tea because I like mint
 atay bn:ʿnac kayʿžbni tea.
 bz:af .
- (L) - tfd:li . ha atay mužud . Here, the tea is ready.
 xudi lhlwa . had lhlwa Take some cookies. I made them
 sawbtha byd:i . myself.
- (M) - had š:i rfiʿ . hlwa rfiʿa . Excellent. What do you call this?
 qulili asm had lhlwa ?
- (L) - hadi hlwa maḥriby:a This is a Moroccan dessert that
 smha kb ʿzal . we call gazelle horn.

- (M) - had lkswa dyalk ežbtni bz:af . I like your dress.
- (L) - hada huwa lqftan lmaḡribi . This is the Moroccan kaftan. Come
ažiy meaya llbit dn:ras . yadi with me to the bedroom. I'll show
nwr:ik hwayž šrin l:i vndi . you some other clothes I have.
- (M) - byit ncrf kifaš l:bas I would like to know what
lmaḡribi . Moroccan clothes look like.
- (L) - šufi hadi thty:a katkun This is a transparent dress which we
tht lqftan . whadi dfina , wear under the kaftan, and this is a
whadi mdm:a , whada hayk , long kaftan. This is a belt and this
whadi žl:aba , whada šrbil . is a shawl, and this is a djellaba,
and this is a pair of shoes.
- (M) - had l:bas ha'il . waš had These are lovely clothes. Do you
t:ub katsawbuh flmaḡrib ? make this kind of material in
Morocco?
- (L) - y:ih , vndna ma'amil We have textile factories which
flmaḡrib dyal t:ub kima produce silk, cotton, linen, wool
lhrir , wlqtu , wlkt:an , and synthetic materials. Would you
wš:uf , wš:abra . byiti nwr:ik like to see my silver and gold.
n:uqra wd:hb dyali ? (jewelry)?
- (M) - y:ih , ila žat 'la xaṭrk . If you don't mind.
- (L) - had lxatm hdahli ḡmd f'id This ring was given to me by Ahmed
miladi , whad lxial dyal ḡ:i , on my birthday, and this necklace
whad d:malž hadu šrithum mn is my mother's, and I bought these
taṅža l'am l:i fat . vndi bracelets in Tangiers last year.

h̄zam ku:l:u d̄nb xl:itu flm̄ayrib
m̄ra ḥ̄:i w̄b̄:a .

I have a gold belt which I left
in Morocco at my parents' house.

(M) - had š:i yali bz:af .

That is very expensive.

(L) - lm̄ra lm̄ayriby:a d̄ima ḥ̄ndha
š̄i ktir ml:bas wlf̄q:a w̄d:hb .
xwatati l:i flm̄ayrib ḥ̄ndhum tlata
wl:a ḥ̄ba dlm̄:at akṭṭ m̄:i .

The Moroccan woman always has a
lot of gold and clothes. My sisters
who live in Morocco have three or four
times as much as I do.

(M) - kantm̄:a nš̄a:l:ah ml:i
nw̄š̄lu lr̄:bat ana w̄žurž, byitkum
nti w̄ḥmd tm̄šiw m̄ana š̄i nhar
is:uq baš naxdu š̄i hwayž kima
had š:i dyalk .

I hope that when we go to Rabat,
if possible, you and Ahmed can help
us buy some clothes like yours in
the market.

(L) - sm̄hili , had š:i mamw̄žudš
fs:uq . x̄s:na nm̄šiw ilmdina
vima fr̄:bat wl:a fas . ḥ̄ndi
ḥ̄m:i wxalti kayskunu f:as . wlad
ḥ̄m:i kayṭrfu fas mzyan . huma
ym̄šiw m̄ana wmb̄ed tš̄riw
l:i byitu .

Sorry, but you can't buy them at the
market. You have to go to the
medina either in Rabat or in Fez.
I have my (paternal) uncle and my
(maternal) aunt in Fez. My (paternal)
cousins know Fez very well and can
help us buy what you want.

(M) - hadi fkr̄a mzyana .

That is an excellent idea.

(L) - Žd:i ḥ̄ndu ḥ̄anut kbir d̄z:rabi
fd̄:ar lbida .

My grandfather has a big carpet shop
in Casablanca.

(M) - qulili fayn kaynin lh̄want
l:i kaybicu ž:ld lmzyan ?

Tell me, where are good leather
workshops?

- (L) - bħal aš ? Like what, for example?
- (M) - bħal had š:i l:i ʿndk
fd:xla . Like that piece you have in the
living room.
- (L) - had š:nca kul:ha mažuda
fi fas . You can find all that in Fez.
- (M) - waš ašr ymkli nšri
ml:maʿrib ? What else can I buy in Morocco?
- (L) - ymknk tšri l:i byiti, kul:
ši mažud tm:a . ila byiti tšri
n:uqra awl:a d:hb kayn mažud . You can buy whatever you want.
Everything is available. You can
buy silver or gold or copper or
wkayn š:wani dn:has šf: wħm
mcaša , cažiba bz:af , wkaymknk buy a lot of things made of brass
tšri bz:af dlħwayž mšuc'in which are really cheap. We also
m:has . n:has ʿndna rxiš have Moroccan blankets, cushions
bz:af flmaʿrib . wmbəd kayna and table covers, hand-made and
masaʿil kra kima bt:ny:at , embroidered and Moroccan couches.
wħad: maʿriby:in , wħtat Westerners who live in Morocco like
dlmida mħruzin blyd: , wkayn them very much. And of course we
l:ħayf . kul: l:uħup:awy:in have rugs everywhere in Morocco.
l:i kayišu flmaʿrib kaybyiħm And, as I told you before, we have
bz:af . molum kayn mažud z:rabi leather work, like wallets, hand bags,
fkul: lmaʿrib . wkima qultik kayn and ladies' and men's slippers and
mšuc'at žld kadalik bħal lbžam pocketbooks. All this is handmade
wš:kara , wš:rbil , wbllya and beautifully decorated by hand,
too.

wš:ak dl'yalat . kul: had
 š:i mšnuš blyd: fih nqš
 maḡribi rfiš .

(M) - kanškrk ktir əla had lmalumat . Thank you very much for this
 information.

(L) - bla žmil amari . ažiḡ naxdu You're welcome, Mary. Let's have
 š'i kas datay aḡr , another cup of tea.

(M) - wax:a . ila žat əla xaḡrk . All right, if you would like.

(L) - tfd:li xudi atay . Here is the tea.

(M) - baraka l:ahu fik . Thank you.

Vocabulary

yal:ah	let us go, let's
kswa (f) / ksawi	dress
qfṭan (m) / qfātān	kaftan
bit n:əas	bedroom
lbas ~ lbs	clothing
tḡty:a (f) / -t	transparent nylon dress worn under the kaftan
dfina (f) / dfayn	a kaftan type of dress
mām:a (f) / -t ~ mām	belt (cloth)
ḡayk (m) / ḡuy:ak	heavy shawl
žl:aba (f) / žlaib	djellaba
šrbil (m) / šrabl	ladies shoes

haʔil (m)	excellent
tub (m) / twab	material
maʔml (m) / maʔamil	factory
ħrir	silk
kt:an	linen
ʃuf	wool
ʃabra	artificial silk
ʕid milad	birthday
ma:i ~ ʔum:i	my mother
ba:a	my father
dmliz (m) / dmalz	bracelet
dbliz (m) / dbalz	bracelet
ʕm:i	my paternal uncle
xali	my maternal uncle
xalti	my maternal aunt
ʒd:i	my grandfather
fkṛa (f) / afkaṛ	idea
ʃna	manufacturing, production, trade
nqš	to engrave
nhas ʃfṛ	brass
nhas ħmṛ	copper
bt:any:a (f) / -t	blanket
mx̣d:a (f) / mx̣ad	cushion
ʔta (f) / ʔtawat	cover
ymḳli ~ ymḳl:i	it is possible for me
lhifa / lhayf	long narrow mattress shaped like a couch
maʔlum	certainly, of course

mṣṣurāt	products
nqš (m) / nquš	decoration
bṣṭam (m) / bṣṭm	wallet
škarā (f) / škayṛ	bag (with shoulder strap, used by men)
blāya (f) / blayī	North African slippers
šrbīl (m) / šrabl	woman's embroidered slippers

* * *

XVIII. 5 Grammatical Notes

1. Notice the following variants:

lmayṛīb ~ lmayṛīb ~ lmayṛīb	Morocco
mayṛībī ~ mayṛībī ~ lmayṛībī	Moroccan

2. lbit dn:ʿas

.bedroom

bit n:ʿas

bedroom

lbit dyal n:ʿas

bedroom

3. l:i

who, which, that (m,f,p)

lwld l:i ža smu ḥmd .

The boy who came is called Ahmed.

had š:i l:i šriti haʿil .

That thing you bought is excellent.

lʿyalat l:i tyd:aw mʿana
mšaw .The ladies who had lunch with us
left.4. Kinship terms

walid

father

ʿab: / ʿabaʿ

father

walida

mother

ʿum: / ʿum:ahat

mother

lwalid dyali

my father

b:a

my father

lwalida dyali	my mother
ḥm:a ~ ḥm:i	my mother
lwalidin	parents
ẓd: / ẓdaḍ	grandfather
ẓd:a /-t	grandmother
ẓd:i	my grandfather
ẓd:ati	my grandmother
bn / wlad	son
wld / wlad	son
wldi / wlati	my son
bnt / bnat	daughter
bnti / bnat	my daughter
ʔax: / ʔi:ut	brother
xay ~ xuya / ʔi:uti	my brother
ʔuxt / xwatat	sister
ʔuxti / xwatati	my sister
ḥbib	my uncle
ʔm: / ʔmam	paternal uncle
ʔm:i / ʔmami	my paternal uncle
ʔm:a / -t	paternal aunt
ʔm:ti / ʔm:ati	my paternal aunt
xal / xwal	maternal uncle
xali / xwali	my maternal uncle
xala / -t	maternal aunt
xalti / xalati	my maternal aunt

bn ʕm:i / wlad ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br so)
wld ʕm:i / wlad ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br so)
bnt ʕm:i / bnat ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br da)
wld ʕm:ti / wlad ʕm:ti	my cousin (fa si so)
bnt ʕm:ti / bnat ʕm:ti	my cousin (fa si da)
wld wld ʕm:i	second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)
bnt wld ʕm:i	second cousin (daughter of my paternal uncle's son)
wld bnt ʕm:i	second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)
wld wld ʕm:ti	second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)
bnt bnt ʕm:ti	second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's daughter)
wld bnt ʕm:ti	second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)
wld wld xali	second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)
bnt wld xali	second cousin (daughter of my maternal uncle's son)
bnt wld xalti	second cousin (daughter of my maternal aunt's son)
bnat bnt xalti	second cousins (daughters of my maternal aunt's daughter)
bnt ʕm: b̂:a	second cousin (daughter of my father's paternal uncle)

wld ʿm: b̄:a	second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)
wld xal b̄:a	second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)
bnt xal b̄:a	second cousin (daughter of my father's maternal uncle)
wld xalt m̄:i	second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)
raʒl	man (husband)
raʒli	my husband
raʒlha	her husband
mra	woman (wife)
mṛati	my wife
mṛatu	his wife
nsib (m)	in-law
nsiba (f)	in-law
nsibi (m)	my in-law
nsibti (f)	my in-law
nsab (p) / -at	in-laws
nsabi (mp)	my in-laws
nsabati (fp)	my in-laws
ʔu mṛati	brother-in-law (wife's brother)
wld ʿm: mṛati	son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)
ʔurt raʒli	sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
lwalid dlmra dyali	father-in-law (my wife's father)

lwalida dlmra dyali	my mother-in-law (my wife's mother)
qrib (m) / q̣rab	relative
qriba (f) / q̣rabat	
ʔahl	family (of)
lahl ~ lʔahl	the family (of)
ʔahl lmra	in-laws (the wife's family)
ʔahl r:aʒl	in-laws (the husband's family)
ʔasʔila (f) / -t	family

* * *

XVIII.6 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. Šnu byat mari tšrb ? atay wl:a lqhwa ? ʔlaš ?
2. asmit lqlwa l:i sawbatha lila ?
3. qul:na škun huma bəq 'some' ksawi dlʔalat l:i mužudin flmʔrib ?
4. waš kayna maʔamil dt:ub flmʔrib ?
5. škun l:i hda lxatm llila ? fuqaš ?
6. waš lmra lmʔriby:a kaykun ʔndha bz:af ddhb ? bhal aš ?
7. min kayšru n:as d:hb flmʔrib ?
8. kifaš ʔadya lila tʔawn mari wžurž baš yšriw lli byaw ml:i ykunu flmʔrib ?
9. waš kayn mšmuʔat dn:has flmʔrib ? bhal aš ?
10. aš kaysawbu mn ž:ld flmʔrib ?

* * *

XVIII. 7 Mary visits Lila (Part 2) - ɣyart mari llila

- (L) - ʔndk ši suʔal ʔaʔr ? Do you have any other questions?
- (M) - ʔaʔli ɣal:i smʔ bayl:a My husband told me that most
lyaliba flʔʔilat lmaʔriby:a of the Moroccan families have
ʔndhum lmtʔl:mat . housekeepers.
- (L) - mʔlum ymknk tq:l:bi ʔla Of course, you can look for a young
ši bnt sʔira tʔawnk . lmtʔl:mat girl to help you. All Moroccan
lmaʔriby:at kul:hum kayʔrfu housekeepers know how to cook and
yʔbxu , wynd:fu d:ar , wkadalik clean the house and take care of the
kayqablu d:rari s:ʔar wkaytsw:qu , kids and do all sorts of things.
wkayʔmlu kul: had lmqdy:a .
- (M) - haʔiq ? Is that so?
- (L) - ʔndna fr:baʔ kayn ila byiti In Rabat you can go to the police
kaymknk tmši lš:urʔa wmbʔd station and they have addresses of
huma yʔtiwk lenwan dyal ši housekeepers who work with
mtʔl:ma mnduk lmtʔl:mat l:i European families. And you meet
yxdm mʔa lʔʔilat lʔurup:awy:at . some of them and choose one and
wmbʔd yadi ttlaqay maha discuss the salary.
wtšufiha wtʔmli: maha
taman .
- (M) - waš had lmtʔl:mat xš:hum Do the housekeepers sleep in or
makan ds:ukna xas: , ʔawl:a do they live with their families?
kayskou mʔa lʔʔila dyalhum ?

- (L) - ila kanu mtel:mat br:any:at If they are not from Rabat, they
 kaymknihum ysknu ma2 mwalin d:ar. live in.
- (M) - iwa ahsn , xš:ni but l:i tbqa I would like one that lives in because
 ma2ay fđ:ar , əlawd:aš əndi žuž I have two little children and
 dlwlad s̄yar , whad lmad:a l:i I would like to get out during our
 yadi nbqaw flmāyrib , yadi stay in Morocco. Also, I want
 nxržu ktir . whaža xra byit to learn how to cook Moroccan food.
 ntel:m t:abx lma'yribi .
- (L) - ila kant əndk mtel:ma , nti If you have a housekeeper, you are
 ma'yadi tɔmli ht:a ši haža . not going to have to do anything. She
 lmtel:ma , hiya l:i kaṭy:b prepares breakfast. Moroccans eat
 lftur fš:bah . very good breakfasts.
- flmāyrib lə'awilat They eat pancakes or doughnuts
 lma'yriby:a kayftu mzyan . and eggs, and drink tea or coffee.
 kayty:bu fš:bah r:ṭayf , Then the housekeeper shops for lunch
 awl:a s:fnž , wlbid watay and dinner, and comes home to
 awl:a lqhwa . iwa wmbəd clean the house. First she cleans
 katmši ls:uq , katɔml lmady:a the bedrooms, then the living room,
 l:i ymknha tsawb biha lya the toilet, the bathroom, and the
 wlša . wmbəd katwl:i lđ:ar , kitchen. Then she washes the clothes.
 katnd:f d:ar kul:ha . fl:w:l ,
 katsawb byut n:cas , wmbəd bit
 d:yaf , wmbəd bit lma , wlhm:am ,
 wlks:ina , wmbəd katɔml š:abun .

- (M) - waš lmtɛl:mat kayɛrfu t:bx
lmaɣribi, awl:a lɔurup:awi
kadalik ? Do housekeepers know how to cook
Western food as well as Moroccan
food?
- (L) - melum bžužhum , maɣribi
wɔurup:awi . walayn:i xs:k
nti tqulilha aš bɣiti flyda
wflɛša kul: yum . Yes, both Moroccan and Western
cooking. However, you have to tell
her what you want her to cook for
lunch and dinner every day.
- (M) - Šhal fs:ara l:a yxl:ik ? What time is it, please?
- (L) - hadi ɣ:bɛa wns: daba . It is 4:30 now.
- (M) - iwa l:a yhn:ik . ntšawfu mbed . Goodbye, I'll see you later.
- (L) - iwa mara s:alama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

ql:b	to look for, turn over, check, examine
nɔ:f	to clean
ħaɣiq ?	is that so?
Š:urɣa	police
bulis	police
bulisi (m) / bulis	policeman
lqa (a)	to meet
laqa	to meet
tlqa (ma)	to meet (with)
xrž (kayɣrūž)	to go out

sw:q	to shop
šfnža (f) / -t ~ šfnž	doughnut
mǧdy:a (f) / -t	shopping, errand
bit d:yaf	salon, living room
hm:am (m) / -at	bathroom
ḵš:ina (f) / -t	kitchen
kuzina (f) / -t	kitchen
šabun	soap
ʿml s:abun	to wash clothes
šb:n	to wash clothes
tšawf	to see one another, meet

* * *

XVIII.8 Questions - rasʿila

1. waš lmtʿl:mat lmaʿriby:at kayʿrfu yḻy:bu ?
2. aš kaydiru lmtʿl:mat mm ʿir t:yab ('cooking') ?
3. fin ymkn llʿrḻpawy:in ywždu lmtʿl:mat ?
4. waš byat mari lmtʿl:ma tglš maha fḻ:ar wl:a tskun ma rasʿila dyalha ? ʿlaš ?
5. aš kayaklu lmaʿriba flfḻur ?
6. aš kaydiru lmtʿl:mat mm baḻ maymšiw ls:uq ?
7. waš lmtʿl:mat kayʿrfu yḻy:bu ʿir lʿakl lmaʿribi wšafi ?

* * *

XVIII. 9 Proverbs (36 - 40)

(36) $\text{m bed l'rk} , \text{shba} .$

rk	to fight, to treat roughly
$\text{rk} (f) / -t$	a fight
$\text{shba} \sim \text{shba}$	friendship

Friendships are often strengthened after a misunderstanding.

(37) $\text{huta xanz} , \text{katm:z š:wari} .$

xnz	to stink
xanz	smelly (bad)
m:z	to cause to stink
$\text{šwari} (m) / -yat$	a large saddle bag used on beasts of burden for hauling

One rotten fish spoils the whole basket.

(38) $\text{šam ht:a ŕya} , \text{wftr 'la žrađa} .$

$\text{šam} (u)$	to fast
$\text{žrađa} (f) / \text{žrađ}$	grasshopper

This proverb is said about people who refrain from a particular activity for a period of time and then, upon resumption of the activity, show poor choice or taste in what they do.

(39) <ryan taḥ <la mkš:t .

taḥ (i)	to fall
mkš:t	to rob
mkš:t (m)	penniless

This proverb is said about a person who seeks the help of another helpless person.

(40) sbʷ ṣnaye , wr:zq ḍaye .

ṣnʷa (f) / ṣnaye	craft, job
rʷzq	to grant (by God)
ḍaʷ (i)	to be lost
rʷzq (m) / rʷzaq	earned compensation, bounty
ḍaye (m)	lost

He is a jack of all trades but gets no real profit from any of them.

*** *** ***

UNIT NINETEEN

George and Mary Arrive in Morocco

wuṣul žurž ilmaḡrib

XIX.1 At the Airport in Sale - fmaṭar sla

- (H) - ahln washln žurž . kif Hello, George. How was your trip?
kan s:afar ?
- (Ž) - s:afar kan haʔil . t:yara Excellent. The plane arrived
wslat flwqt . on time.
- (H) - l:ah yawd:i . had t:wayal Sure. Royal Air Maroc always lands
air maṣuk dima kaywslu on time and takes off on time.
flwqt,wdima kayql:cu
flwqt kadalik .
- (L) - mari , fayn wqftu ? fbariz , Mary, where did you stop? In Paris
awl:a flundr ? or in London?
- (M) - wqfna fbariz. , bqina We stopped in Paris for two days.
tm:a yumayn .
- (L) - kif žatk bariz ? How did you like Paris?
- (M) - bariz mdina haʔila,walakin Well, Paris is an excellent city,
kul:ši yali fbariz . but everything is expensive there.

(L) - mʕak lħq: . ana wraʒli
 ml:i kun:a kanʕišu
 fbariz hadi ʕamayn
 ʒbrna taksyat ʕalin, wl:ʔakl
 ʕali, ws:ukna ml:mħal .
 ana wraʒli kun:a kanʕišu
 fwahd lbit ʕyir , fih ʒrzm
 ʕyir wmakaynš fih ma sxun ,
 wkun:a kanʕl:šu alf wmy:a
 wxmsa wʕšrin frank fš:hr .
 iwa ʕšna ʕamayn bħal had
 š:i ; bariz mdina haʔila ,
 walayn:i tkrišna bz:af .

You are right. When my husband
 and I lived in Paris two years
 ago, we found that taxicabs and
 food were expensive. We found it
 impossible to rent a decent place at
 a reasonable price. We used to live
 in a small room with one small
 window and no hot water. We paid
 1125 francs a month. We lived like
 that for two years. Paris is a
 great city, but we had a real hard
 time.

(M) - ana mt:afqa mʕak . lħayat
 fbariz xs:ha flus ktira .
 mħal tžbri maħal: mzyan ,
 walakin ʕadi yʕqam ʕlik
 ʕali bz:af .

I agree with you. Life in Paris
 requires a lot of money. It is
 possible to find a nice place to
 live but it will cost you a lot.

(H) - ʕal:ah , tʕd:lu . ha
 s:y:ara dyali tm:a .

Come, my car is over there.

(Ž) - fin ʕadyin nmšiw daba ?

Where are we heading now?

(H) - ʕndi lq:ar baš ntʕš:aw
 žmie , wtšufu lʕaʔila
 dyalna , wmbəd ʕadyin

To my place. We'll eat and I'll
 introduce you to our families, and
 then I'll take you to see the house

nmšiw nwr:iwk d:ar l:i
 Žbɛalk ila byitiha ,
 vir hna qriba flagdal .

that I rented for you in Agdal.
 It is not far from here.

(Ž) - waš had d:ar beida
 ml:žamira ?

Is this house far from the
 University?

(H) - la , d:ar hda lhy: lžamiri . No, the house is in the campus area.

(Ž) - hači fkra mzyana .

That is a good idea.

Vocabulary

safar	travelling, trip
ql:ʕ	to take off
wqf	to stand up, stop
mɛak lhq:	you are right
sukna	dwelling
ml:muhāl	impossible
sxun (m)	hot
xl:s	to pay
krfš	to botch up, to maltreat
tkrfš	to be messed up
muhāl	I doubt it, I don't think so (expresses doubt as to some action)
tqam (ʕla)	to cost
sy:ara (f) / -t	car
hy:	quarter, section of town

* * *

XIX.2 Grammatical Notes

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. kun:a kan:rišu | we used to live, we lived |
| kunt kan:riš fwahd d:ar kbira . | I used to live in a big house. |
| kan kayži lhna di mā fs:bah
bkri . | He used to come here early every
morning. |
| 2. muhal | I doubt it, I don't think so |
| ml:muhal | impossible |
| waš kayn maṣani' dyaḷ t:ub
flma:rib ? | Are there textile factories in
Morocco? |
| l:ah yawd:i , y:iḥ kayn asidi. | Certainly, yes sir, there are. |
| waš kayn maṣani' dlkiran
flma:rib ? | Are there bus factories in
Morocco? |
| ymkn . | It is possible, maybe. |
| muhal . | I doubt it, I don't think so. |
| ml:muhal . | Impossible. |
| muhal tžbr maṣani'
dyaḷ s:y:arat s:yar
flma:rib, walakin ml:muhal
tžbr maṣani' dlkiran . | Maybe it is possible to find auto-
mobile factories that produce
small cars in Morocco, but it is
impossible to find bus factories
there. |
| muhal had š:i . | You're kidding. |
| ml:muhal . | That is impossible. |

3. *ʔir*

<i>ʔir hna ǧrib</i>	except, but, only, just 'isolating not far from here particle'
<i>drst ʔir d:ariža lmaʔriby:a .</i>	I studied only Moroccan Arabic.
<i>ma drst ʔir d:ariža lmaʔriby:a .</i>	I studied only Moroccan Arabic.
<i>waš d:aʔ dyal hmd baida</i>	Is Ahmed's house far from here?
<i>ma:a ? (<ma hna)</i>	
<i>la , ʔir hna ǧriba .</i>	No, not far from here.
<i>ʔrfili ʔir ši šwy:a</i>	(ladle) Give me just a little bit
<i>l:a yxl:ik .</i>	
<i>ʔndi ʔir ʔba dd:rahm .</i>	I have just (only) four Dirhams.
<i>ma ʔndi ʔir ʔba dd:rahm .</i>	I have just (only) four Dirhams.
<i>maʔtani ʔir had š:i .</i>	He only gave me this thing.

* * *

XIX.3 Questions - *ʔasʔila*

1. *škm l:i tsn:a žurž wmari fmaʔaʔ sla ?*
2. *waš ʔ:y:aʔa wšlat flwqt ?*
3. *aš ǧhrik fʔ:wayal air maʔuk ?*
4. *fayn wqf žurž wmari ?*
5. *kif žbʔu bariz ?*
6. *kifaš ʔaš hmd wlila fbariz ?*
7. *fayn d:ahum hmd ma bəd manzlu maʔ:y:aʔa ?*
8. *fayn kayna d:aʔ l:i kraha hmd lžurž ?*
9. *fayn kayn lhy: lžamisi fʔ:baʔ ?*

* * *

XIX. 4 With Ahmed and Lila's Family in Rabat -

m̄a l̄aʔila d̄hmd wlila fr̄:baʔ

(Z) - Zubida, Lila's mother, /zubida/

(B) - Bel Arbi, Lila's father, /bl̄ʕarabi/

(A) - Aisha, Lila's sister, /ʕiʕa/

(Z) - m̄h̄ba bikum ʕndna . lila Welcome. Lila talked quite a bit
tkl̄:mtli bz̄:af ʕlik nti about you and George to me.
wʕurʕ .

(B) - iwa , m̄h̄ba bikum asidi Welcome. Come in. Dinner is
ʕndna . tf̄d̄:lu l̄ʕa ready.
muʕud .

(A) - sm̄hili alal:a mari , Excuse me, Mary, where do you live
fayn katsknu fi amirika ? in America?

(M) - ana xlaqit f̄ʕikagu , I was born in Chicago, and my
wl̄aʕila ʕyali kul:ha family lives in Chicago. But I
katsknu f̄ʕikagu . walakin went to school in Michigan where I
ʕmlt d̄:iraʕa ʕyali kul:ha met George. At the present time
fm̄:igan . tm̄:a tlaqit m̄a we live in Detroit.
ʕurʕ . wfl̄had̄r kansknu fditr̄wa .

(A) - q̄rit fl̄ʕuʕrafy:a I studied in American geography
l̄amiriky:a bayl:a mdint that Detroit is a big city and that
ditr̄wa mdina kbira , wfiha it has many automobile factories.
bz̄:af dl̄masani ʕ ds:y:arat .

- (M) - y:ih . mʕak lħə: . You are right.
- (A) - kantm:a flmstqbal tkun
endi ši mħa baš nmši
nqra fžamiʕa amiriky:a . I hope in the future to have a
fellowship to study in an American
university.
- (Ž) - kayn endna fʕanarbr
fmš:igan žamiʕa haʕila . In Ann Arbor, Michigan, we have an
excellent University.
- (L) - šnu byiti tqrši aʕiša ? What do you want to study, Aisha?
- (A) - byit ndrš l:uyat kima
lʕinglizy:a wlʕispany:a
wlʕalmany:a kadalik . I would like to study languages such
as English, Spanish and German.
- (Ž) - l:ah yawd:i , radi tkuni
saʕda mʕa rəšk tm:a . Well, in that case, you will be very
happy. I think that the University
kaydhrli bayl:a žamiʕat mš:igan of Michigan is the best university
ahsn žamiʕa flʕalam kul:u in the world in the field of teaching
ftqriš l:uyat . (foreign) languages.
- (B) - had š:i haʕil . nti That is excellent. Aisha, you know
aʕiša katarfi ši šwy:a some English.
dn:gliza .
- (A) - y:ih . ʕmlt ʕamayn fl:isi . I studied English for two years at
the lycée (high school).
- (M) - had lmd:a l:i ana hna During my stay here in Rabat I
fr:baṭ, ana kayxš:ni would like to improve my colloquial
ntel:m d:ariža lmaʕriby:a Moroccan. I have an idea; I'll

mzyan . wfnađari , ana
 nečik đruš blingliziya , wati
 əawmini bd:ariža lmaɣriby:a,
 wila kan əndk lwqt , əl:mini
 kifaš nqra wnkɛb ləaraby:a
 lfuša , əlawd:aš đrət ɣir
 ə:ariža lmaɣriby:a .

help you with English and you help
 me with Moroccan Arabic, and if you
 have time, teach me to read and write
 Classical Arabic, because I only
 studied colloquial Moroccan.

(Z) -iwa , hadi fkrə mzyana əwiša .
 daba nti fə:if , məndk məd:iri
 fhad ləuṭla .

That is an excellent idea, Aisha.
 Now that it is summer vacation you
 have nothing to do.

(A) - wax:a , bkul faɣəh , ana
 mustaəc:a .

Well, I am ready.

(M) - bəay tži əndi lə:ar kul: nhar
 məbəd lyda waxəmu žmiə .

Come to my place everyday after
 lunch and we'll work together.

(A) - wax:a alal:a .

All right.

(Z) - fhad t:lt šhur də:if
 đhrli yadya ttəl:mi
 lngliza mzyan mɛ dak š:i
 r:ifiə məa məri, əlawd:aš
 məri kant mɛl:ima ən:gliza
 hadi rəb sɛin..

You'll learn English very well
 in these three months because Mary
 was an English teacher four years
 ago.

(Z) - əwiša kadalik ləam lmadi
 kant katəl:m mərat s:afir
 ləamiriki d:ariža lmaɣriby:a .

Last year Aisha taught Moroccan
 Arabic to the wife of the American
 ambassador who now speaks very

wflħadr hiya kathdr bd:ariža
lmaʔriby:a mzyan mn dak š:i
r:fiʕ, bh:al lmyarba .

good Moroccan Arabic, exactly like
a Moroccan.

(H) -mʔak lhq: am:i . ml:i
šawbtha lbarħ ft:ilifun,
ʕndha ħlq kif ši mʔriby:a .

You're right, mother. When I talked
to her over the phone yesterday, she
sounded exactly like a Moroccan.

(L) -mʔat š:afir lʔamiriki hadi
tlt snin whiya katʔiš hna
flmaʔrib . katbyi lmyrib
bz:af hiya wʔažlha . lʔusbu
lmaži nšaʔal:ah yadyin tkunu
straħtu mʔa ʔaškum fdaḥkum ,
yadi nʔti ši ħfla wmbʔd yadi
nqd:mlkum š:afir lʔamiriki
wmʔratu ; nas ʔy:bin bz:af.
wmbʔd yadi ttlaqaw mʔa
myariba,wʔurup:awy:in ,
wʔamiriky:in ħrin . wkantun:aw
had lmad:a dyalkum hna flmaʔrib ,
tkun saʔida ktir
nšaʔal:ah .

The ambassador's wife has been living
here for three years . Both she and
her husband like Morocco very much.
Next week when you've settled down,
I'll give a party and introduce the
Ambassador and his wife to you.

They are excellent people.

You will also meet some Moroccans,
Europeans and other Americans. We
hope you will have a nice time here
in Morocco.

Vocabulary

xlq

to create, to be born

xlaq

to be born

mʔnʕ (m) / maʔaniʕ

factory

mḥa (f) / -t	scholarship
səd	to be happy
səʔd (m)	happy
sawn	to help
ʔuṭṭa ~ ʔuxṣa	vacation
bqay tʔiy	keep coming (f)
ʔawb	to answer
hlq	voice, throat
strah	to repose, relax
hfala (f) / -t ~ hfali	party
ty:b (m)	nice, gentle, good (for people). ok

* * *

XIX.5 Grammatical Notes

1. Conjugation of the verbs xlq 'to be born' and xlaq 'to be born' :

<u>xlq</u> 'to be born (to create)'	<u>xlaq</u> 'to be born'	
xlqt	xlaqit	I was born
xlqti	xlaqiti	you (s) were born
xlq	xlaq	he was born
xlqat	xlaqat	she was born
xlqna	xlaqina	we were born
xlqtu	xlaqitu	you (p) were born
xlqu	xlaqu	they were born

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 2. rfi° | excellent |
| ši rfi° | excellent |
| nimiru wahd | excellent (Al) |
| ha'il | excellent |
| ma dak š:i r:fi° | excellent |
| lkswa dyalha rfi°a . | Her dress is excellent. |
| šrat kswa ši rfi° | She bought an excellent dress. |
| had lʔakl nimiru wahd . | This is excellent food. |
| had d:ar hadi ha'ila . | This house is excellent. |
| šra wahd lkswa lmratu | He bought an excellent dress for |
| mdak š:i r:fi° . | his wife. |
| | |
| 3. <u>hadi camayn</u> | two years ago, for two years |
| šuftu hadi camayn . | I saw him two years ago . |
| hadi camayn mašftu . | I haven't seen him for two years. |
| zurt bariz hadi camayn . | I visited Paris two years ago. |
| hadi camayn baš zurt | It was two years ago that I |
| bariz . | visited Paris. |
| | |
| lila kant mu:l:ima | Lila was a teacher of Arabic four |
| dl'araby:a hadi rbe snin . | years ago. |
| | |
| lila hadi rbe snin whiya | Lila has been a teacher of Arabic |
| katqr:i l'araby:a . | for four years. |
| | |
| lila hadi rbe snin whiya | Lila has been a teacher of Arabic |
| mu:l:ima dl'araby:a . | for four years. |

* * *

XIX.6 Questions - waṣila

1. fayn zadt (>zatt) mari ? 'zad' to be born
2. fayn katskun l'waṣila dyalha ?
3. fayn qṛat mari ?
4. fayn tlaqat mari mca žurž ?
5. šnu qṛat wiša fž:uyṛafy:a wla mdint ditṛwa ?
6. aš kattm:a wiša d:ir flmstqbal ? (d:ir < tdir)
7. aš katwṛf wla žamicat miš:igan l:i kayna f'anaṛḃr ?
8. waš qṛat wiša n:gliza ? šhal mn wam ?
9. aš qtarḃat mari wla wiša ? (qtarḃ 'to suggest')
10. waš wṛṛ mari qṛ:at n:gliza ?
11. kifaš t:l:mat mṛat š:afir l'amiriki d:ariža lmaṛiby:a ?
12. waš mṛat š:afir l'amiriki kathdṛ d:ariža mzyan ?
13. aš yadi d:ir lila ml:i žurž w mari ystarḃu fḃarḃum ž:dida ?

* * *

XIX.7 After Dinner - mn b'ed l'ša

(Ž) qul:i asi hmd , waš wndkum
hna ši žara'id w araby:a ?

Ahmed, do you have Arabic newspapers
here in Morocco?

(H) - aw:alamṛ:a kayn žara'id
maṛiby:a bh:al l'alam,l:i
huwa aḃsn žarida maṛiby:a ,
wkayn kadalik žara'id msry:a
bh:al l'ahṛam , l:i hiya žarida
mšhura fš:rḃ l'awsaṭ .

Yes, first, there are Moroccan papers
like the Al-Alam which is the
best Moroccan paper and there are
also Egyptian papers such as Al-
Ahrām which is a well-known paper
in the Middle East.

(Ž) - ma ʕmʕni smʕt blʕalam . hadi
 ʕaw:ala mʕ:ʕ , walakin qʕrit
 lʕahram ktir fʕamirika .
 gul:i a hʕa žarida lʕalam
 awl:ʕ lʕahram ?

I have never heard of Al-Alam. I
 read Al-Ahram in the U.S.A. Which
 is better, Al-Alam, or Al-Ahram?

(H) - kif kif . fnaɖarɪ lʕahram
 žarida qdima wkʕt:l:q
 ʕla lʕaxbar flɖariž . lʕalam
 žarida daxily:ʕ muhim:ʕ .

Same thing. I think Al-Ahram is a
 well established newspaper and deals
 with international news whereas Al-Alam
 is an unimportant local newspaper.

(Ž) - waš kaynin ši žaraʕid
 ʕurup:awy:in ?

Are there any European papers?

(H) - y:i:h , kayn limud žarida
 fransawy:ʕ , žarida duwaly:ʕ ,
 wkayn n:yuyurk taym .
 wakayn kadalik žaraʕid
 maʕriby:ʕ bl:uʕa lfransy:ʕ
 kima lptimarukan wluɖnyun .

Yes, you can find the French paper
 "Le Monde" which is an international
 paper. We also have the "New York
 Times". We have Moroccan papers
 published in French such as "Le
 Petit Marocain" and "L'Opinion".

(Ž) - y:i:h , a aħsa lptimarukan
 awl:ʕ lupnyun ?

Which is better, "Le Petit Marocain"
 or "L'Opinion"?

(H) - bħal bħal .

Same thing.

(Ž) - waš kayn ši makatib l:i
 ʕndhum kutub bn:gliza
 wlʕaraby:ʕ hna fr:bat ?

Are there any bookstores here in Rabat
 that sell English and Arabic books?

- (H) - lkutub kul:ha mužuda hna
 bn:gliza , wl'araby:a ,
 wlfransy:a , wl'almany:a ,
 wl'aşpany:a , wħt:a ř:usy:a ,
 wlgriky:a , wlbřtqizy:a .
 iwa kul:ši mužud . had š:i
 kul:u yadi tlqah fišarić muħm:d
 l'xamis .
- (M) - byina nšriw ši sy:ara
 řurup:awy:a řyřa .
- (B) - iwa mužudin s:y:arat hna
 bz:af . kayn ĩndna maml dyał
 fyat , sy:ara řyřa , wmyana .
 bz:af dlmařariba kaystemlu
 had lfyat hna .
- (H) - ĩt:a simka mzyana wřřisa .
 kansuħa hna flmařrib ,
 fd:ar lbida .
- (B) - kaymalkum tmšiw ši nħar
 ma hmd lđ:ar lbida huwa
 ĩndu bz:af dl'aşdiqa tm:a
 l:i yakalkum y'awnukum,ila
 byitu tšriw ši sy:ara ždida,
 awl:a balya .
- You'll find all sorts of books in
 English, German, Spanish and even in
 Russian, Greek and Portuguese. You'll
 find all this in bookstores on
 Mohammed V Avenue.
- We would like to buy a small
 European car.
- Cars are available here. We have
 a Fiat Motor Factory. Fiat is a
 nice small car. A lot of Moroccans
 have Fiats.
- Simca is also good. It is made
 here in Morocco, in Casablanca.
- You can go to Casablanca one of these
 days with Ahmed. He has a lot of
 friends there who would help you if
 you decide to buy a new or used car.

- (Ž) - baraka l:ahu fik asi bl:arabi
 kanškrük əla had lmsarada .
 si hmā l:a yxl:ikila žat
 əla katrk,wş:ina nšufu had
 d:ar ž:dida . waš had d:ar
 mfr:ša awi:a la ?
 Thank you very much for all this
 help. Ahmed, could you please
 give us a ride to that new house?
 By the way, is it furnished or
 unfurnished?
- (H) - la , d:ar hiya ždida , walakin
 mamfr:šaš . hra flmazrib ,
 makaykriwš d:yur mfr:šin ,
 əlawd:aš kul: wahd kayfr:š
 d:ar dyalu fd:uq l:i kayžbu .
 yadyin tbqaw mraha hma faw:l
 rusbu , wmbed yadi nmšiw žmie
 llmdina wtktaru lhwayž l:i
 byitu , wtfř:šu qarukum kima byitu.you can furnish the house.
 It is a new, unfurnished house.
 Here we don't rent furnished
 houses, because everyone furnishes
 his own place as he likes. You
 will stay here with us this week
 and then we'll go together to the
 medina (downtown market) and you
 can choose whatever you want so that
- (Ž) - wax:a asidi had n:adar mzyan .
 yał:ah nšufu d:ar daba .
 All right. That is a good idea.
 Let's go and see the house now.
- (H) - wax:a ana yadi nmši nxř:ž
 s:y:ara , wntlaqakum gud:am
 d:ar nta wmar .
 All right. I'll go get the car
 and meet you and Mary in front of
 the house.
- (M) - lila nti wtk ažiw mraha
 nšufu d:ar .
 Lila, you and your sister come
 with us to see the house.
- (L) - wax:a bkul: farah .
 All right.
- (Ž) - yał:ah .
 Let's go.

Vocabulary

kif kif	the same, alike
bħal bħal	the same, alike
nār	to see, to think, to look at
naġar	idea
d:axil	inside, interior, local
xariži (m)	outside
daxili (m)	inside
duwali (m)	international
luġa (f) / -t	language
lnġa (f) / -t	dialect
dariġa (f) / -t	dialect
d:ariġa lmaġriby:a	Moroccan Arabic
l'araby:a	Arabic language
l'fransy:a ~ lfaransy:a	French language
n:gliza ~ linglizy:a	English language
l'almany:a	German language
l'aspany:a ~ s:blyuny:a	Spanish language
r:usy:a	Russian language
lbrtqizy:a	Portuguese language
lgriky:a	Greek language
sn	to manufacture
tsn	to be manufactured
šadiq (m) / 'ašdiqa	friend
sa'd	to allow, permit
misarada (f) / -t	facilities (help)
kra (i)	to rent
xtar	to choose
xr:ž	to cause to go out, extract, graduate

XIX.8 Grammatical Notes

<u>kif kif</u>	the same
<u>bhal bhal</u>	the same
waš t:qš fr:bat aḥsn m d:ar lbida ?	Is the weather in Rabat better that that of Casablanca?
la , kif kif .	No, it is the same.
la , bhal bhal .	No, it is the same.
lžaraʔid kul:hum hna bhal bhal .	All newspapers here are alike.
had lkswa dyalk bhalha bhal dyli .	Your suit is exactly like mine.
t:umubil ž:dida dyalk wdlwalid dyali , kif kif .	Your car and my father's are alike.

* * *

XIX.9 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. waš kayn ši žaraʔid ʔaraby:a flmaʔrib ?
2. aš katərfu ʔla žaridat lʔalam ? wlʔahram ?
3. škun l:i aḥsn žaridat lʔahram wl:a lʔlm ?
4. waš kaynin ši žaraʔid ʔurupawy:in flmaʔrib ? bhal aš ?
5. waš kayn ši žaraʔid maʔriby:a blfaʔansy:a ? asmithum ?
6. waš mižudin ktub bl:uʔat lʔažnaby:a flmaʔrib ? aš m luʔat ?
7. waš žurž bya yšri sy:ara kbira ?
8. šnu huwa n:uʔ ds:y:arat l:i mižudin flmaʔrib ?

9. fayn kaytṣnṣu s:y:arat ?
 10. fayn byaw ymšiw m bed ?
 11. waš d:arḡ dyaḡ žurž mfṭ:ša ? ʿlaš ?
 12. fayn yaḡi ygls žurž wmarī s:imana l:w:la ?
 13. škun l:i ʿrḡat mari baš ymši yšuf d:arḡ ž:dida ?

* * *

XIX.10 Proverbs (41 - 45)

(41) wr:inaḡum s:ʿaya , sbquna ld:yur lkbar .

wr:a	to show
sʿa (a)	to beg
sʿaya (f)	begging
saʿi (m) / suʿyan	beggar

I taught him my trade and now he competes with me.

(42) kaysrḡ ma s:r:aq , wybki ma mwalin d:arḡ .

This proverb is said about one who pretends to be ignorant of the wrong deed he committed.

(43) hbl trbh , wskr tžmʿ r:aʿy .

hbl	to lose one's mind
hbil (m) / hbal	fool
rbḡ	to profit, gain
skr	to drink (wine), get drunk
žmʿ	to collect, gather
raʿy (m) / ʿaraʿ	idea

Pretend to be crazy and you will profit, pretend to be drunk and you will learn secrets.

(44) ɣz:ar wyʔš:ə bl:ft .

ɣz:ar (m) / -a

butcher

Dentist's children's teeth are often rotten.

(45) ḥžr m ʔnd ḥbib tʔ:ah .

ḥžra (f) / ḥžr

stone, rock

One normally disregards misdeeds of one's dear friends.

*** *** ***

UNIT TWENTY

XX.1 George's New House - ḡ:arḡ ž:dida dyal žurž

(H) - žurž , hadi hiya ḡ:arḡ l:i
kritikum . tḡḡ:l šuf ḡ:arḡ
wḡul:i kifaš naḡark .

This the house that I rented for
you. Look at it and tell me what
you think.

(Ž) - had lbyut mzyanin wḡbar .
whad d:xla mzyana, ḡžbtni bz:af .
ḡul:i asi ḡmā , škun huwa mul
had ḡ:arḡ , waš huwa mḡribi
awl:a urup:awi ?

The rooms are big and nice. And
the foyer is very nice. Who is
the landlord? Is he Moroccan or
European?

(H) - la , mulaha mḡribi , si
bī:md:ah , ražl tažr . had
lhuma kul:ha dyalu . had
ž:arḡ l:i hma ḡl:yḡm, huwa lʔustad
lbrnusi, ʔustad ḡ:arix lʔislami
flžamiḡa hma fr:bat . wž:arḡ
lažr, l:i ḡlš:mal, huwa ḡ:ktur
ḡamid, ustad mḡri, m žamiḡat
lqahira, wdaba huwa hma fr:bat

No, he is a Moroccan. His name is
Mr. Bellmeddah. He is a merchant.
He owns all this section. Your
neighbor to the right is Professor
Barnousi, Professor of Islamic
History at the University, in Rabat.
To the left, your neighbor is
Dr. Hamid, an Egyptian professor from
Cairo University who has been here for

hadi ram . wkaydr:š fikul:yat
lhuquq .

a year. He teaches at the Law
School.

(M) - waš had d:ar hadi fiha lma
sxun ?

Is there hot water in this house?

(L) - la , walayn:i ymkalkum
t:ey:tu ft:ilifun əla ši hd:
baš ysawblkum butagaz .
kayn maħalat ktir hna fr:bat
l:i kaysawbu dak š:i .

No, but you can call someone who
can install a gas heater for you.
There are a lot of places here in
Rabat that specialize in that.

(H) - m bəd . xl:ina nfd:iw had
lqady:a bəda . daba yał:ah
nmšiw ənd si bl:md:ah , baš
txl:šu flkra , wmbəd d:akr
məah əla lmsa'il dyal d:ar .

Wait. Let us settle this matter
first. Let us go to Mr. Bellmeddah
and pay the rent and discuss all the
arrangements with him.

(L) - ml:i tfd:iw had l'ašyal, yadi
ney:tu li'iqart t:ilifun, wħuma
yadi yziw ysawbuh had l'subə .
lbutagaz haža sahla . yadyin
nmšiw məa hmd fs:y:ara wnzibuha
məana .

When you are through with all this,
we can call the telephone company and
they will install a phone for you
this week. The problem of butane
gas is an easy one. We will go with
Ahmed and take the container in the
car with us.

(Z) - wax:a . yał:ah nmšiw ənd
sibl:md:ah .

O.K. Let's go and see Mr. Bellmeddah.

Vocabulary

nadar	view, idea
tažr (m) / tuž:ar	rich man, merchant
cy:t	to call
butagaz (f) / -at	butane gas, butane gas range
lym	the right (side)
š:mal	the left (side)
lysr	the left (side)
fd:a (i)	to finish
lkra	rent
b'da	first, now
d:akr (< tdakr)	to discuss
šuy1 (m) / ašyal	business, work
ʔidara (f) / -t	administration

XX.2 Grammatical Notes

1. l:i

hadī hiya d:ar l:i kritlkum .	who, which, that (relative) This is the house <u>which</u> I rented for you (p).
hada huwa lwid l:i kaybi lžaraʔid .	This is the boy who sells newspapers.
hadī hiya lbnt l:i katbi lžaraʔid .	This is the girl who sells newspapers.
hadu huma lwlad l:i kaybi lžaraʔid .	These are the boys who sell newspapers.

- hadu huma lbnat l:i kaybiu lžara'id . These are the girls who sell newspapers.
- hadi hiya d:ar l:i kritkum. This is the house which I rented for you (p).
- hada huwa lktab l:i tkl:mtlk slih . This is the book which I talked to you about.
- hadu huma lhwayž l:i stawni . These are the clothes that they gave me.
- hadu huma lktub l:i vndi . These are the books that I have.
2. sl:ym to (on) the right
sl:mal to (on) the left
- dur sl:ym ! Turn right!
dur sl:mal ! Turn left!
- ž:ar l:i sl:ym huwa lustad hmd . The neighbor who lives on the right (side) is Professor Ahmed.
- zid fhad š:aric bd:at, yadi tlqa lbanka sl:mal . Continue on this street and you'll find the bank on the left side of the street.
3. b^oda first, now
aži b^oda come (here) now!
qulli b^oda say! hey say!

XX.3 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. waš ɖ:ar ɭ:i kra ɣmd lʒurʒ mzyana wl:a la ?
2. škun huma ž:iran dyal žurʒ ?
3. waš ɖ:ar fiha lma skun ?
4. kifaš yadi žurʒ ydir baš ykun ʔndu lma skun ?
5. aš xʂ:u žurʒ ydir baš ydx:l t:ilifun lɖ:ar ?

* * *

XX.4 George and the Landlord - žurʒ umil ɖ:ar

(BM) - Mr. Bellmeddah, the landlord, /bl:md:ah/

(H) - si bl:md:ah mslxir asidi . aš xbarakum ? si bl:md:ah, hada si žurʒ ws:y:da mratu . huma n:as ɭ:i kritlum ɖ:ar dyalik . si bl:md:ah tkɭ:m mrahum bd:ariža lmɣriby:a , rahum kayɣfu d:ariža mzyan .	Good afternoon, Mr. Bellmeddah. This is George and his wife, the new tenants. Talk to them in Moroccan Arabic. They speak it very well.
---	---

(BM) - šhih ? mtšr:fin asi žurʒ mɣnba bikum ʔndna . byitu tšrbu ši haža ?	Is that so? Welcome, George. What would you like to drink?
---	---

(Ž) - la, baraka ɭ:ahu fik, maʔndnaš lwqt daba . nhar ašr nšaʔl:ah .	Thanks, we do not have time now. Some other time.
--	--

- (BM) - labd: ma tšrbu ši haža . You must drink something.
- (H) - wax:a . byina ši atay We'll drink tea if you have it
ila mužud . ready.
- (BM) - kul:ši mužud, tǧd:lu glsu . It's ready. Have a seat. How do
kif žatk d:ar asi žurž ? you like the house, George?
- (Ž) - dar mzyana, walakin mṛati It's very nice, but my wife doesn't
mabyatš dik š:baya . like the colors.
(BM) - haža qriba hadi . aš m That is an easy matter. What
lun byat ? colors does she want?
- (M) - byit byut n:cas yukunu I want the bedrooms to be grey and
rmady:in , wbyit lkš:ina wd:ala the kitchen, the foyer, the toilet
wbit lma wlm:am ši šbaya tkun biḡa and the bathroom painted white.
- (BM) - ty:b alal:a . əla r:as All right, Madam, with great
wl'in . bkul farah . pleasure.
- (Ž) - smhli asi bl:md:ah , waš Would you like me to pay now?
byiti nxl:šk daba ? n'ml:k š:k: ? Shall I write you a check?
- (BM) - la, la, zayd naqš . m b'ad . No, it doesn't matter. Do it later.
- (Ž) - wax:a . l:ayhnk: asidi . Goodbye.
- (BM) - bs:lama . Goodbye.
- * * *
- (Ž) - had s:y:d ražl ty:b bz:af This is a very nice man.
əad .

(H) - ṣaḍīq kbīr . kan ṣūfuh hadī
 mud:ə ṭwīla . huwa wlwalid
 makaytfaṛṣūš .

He is an old friend. We have known
 him for a long time. A very good
 friend of my father. They are always
 together.

Vocabulary

ṣbaya	paint
lun / alwan	color
ṣmādi (m)	grey (here: 'off white')
ʿla r:as wīn	with great pleasure
šik: ~ šik (m) / -at	check
zayd naqš	it does not matter much
ṭwīl (m)	tall
tfaṛṣ	to separate, be separated

* * *

XX. 5 Grammatical Notes

Parts of the Human Body

raṣ (m) / ryus	head
šar (m)	hair
max: (m) / maxax	brain
ʿin (f) / ʿinin	eye
hažb (m) / hwažb	eyebrow
šfr (m) / šfar	eyelash
žfn (m) / žfan	eyelid
žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi	forehead

nif (m) / nyuf	nose
maxr (m) / maxr	nose
wdn (f) / wdnin	ear
šarb (m) / šwarb	lip
fum: (m) / fwam	mouth
lsan (m) / lsun	tongue
šlaym (mp)	moustache
sn:a (f) / snan	tooth
drsa (f) / drus	backtooth (molar)
nab (m) / nyab	canine tooth
drst l:ql (f)	wisdom tooth
xd: (m) / xdud	cheek
hmk (m) / huk	jaw
fk: (m) / fkak	lower jaw
wžh (m) / wžuh	face
dqn (m) / dqun	chin
hlq (m) / hlug	throat (internal)
žld (m)	skin
qržuta (f)	larynx, Adam's apple
ʿnq (m) / ʿnuq	neck
qfa (m) / -wat	back of the neck, nape
řaba (f) / -t ~ řab	back of the neck, nape
ktf (m) ktaf	shoulder
drʿ ~ drac (m) / drʿan	arm
bař (m) / biřan	armpit
mřfq (f) / mřafq	elbow
mřsm (m) / mřařm	wrist

yd: ~ id: (f) / yd:in ~ id:in	hand
ḍhr lyd: (m)	the back of the hand
kf:a (f) / -t	palm
sb° (m) / sb°an	finger, toe
ḍfr̄ (m) / ḍfar̄	fingernail
ṣḍr (m) / ṣḍur	chest
bz:ula (f) / bzazl	breast (for females)
krš (f) / kruš	stomach
ḍl̄'a (f) / ḍlu°	rib
žnb (m) / žnab	side
ḍhr̄ (m) / ḍhur̄	back
sur̄:a (f) / -t	umbilical cord, navel
qlb (m) / qlub	heart
riy:a (f) / -t	lungs
fwad̄ (mp)	viscera
kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad	liver (also a term of affection)
ms̄ran (m) / ms̄arn	intestine
klwa (f) / klawi	kidney
ms̄rana zayda (f)	appendix
°ḍm (m) / °ḍam	bone
dm: (m)	blood
°r̄q (m) / °r̄uq	vein
ržl (f) / ržlin	leg or foot
fx̄d (m) / fx̄ad̄	thigh
rukba (f) / rkabi	knee
qs̄ba (f) / -t	shin
ṣag (m) / ṣigan	calf of the leg
huta dr:žl (f)	calf of the leg

Learn the following:

dr:	to give pain
katār:ni krši .	I have a stomach ache.
kaydr:ni rasi .	I have a head ache.

* * *

XX.6 Questions - tas'ila

1. a smit mul q:ar ?
2. baš hdr mul q:ar me'a žurž ?
3. aš šrbu endu ml:i wšlu l'ndu ?
4. šnu qal žurž 'la š:baya dgar ?
5. šnu qalt mari lsi bl:md:aḥ ?
6. šnu kan ž:awab dya' mul q:ar ?
7. kifaš wšf hnd si bl:md:aḥ ?

* * *

XX.7 George and Mary Buy New Furniture - žurž kayšri frašat ždad

(C) - Caddour, the shopowner, /qd:ur/

- | | |
|--|---|
| (Ž) - fin yadyin daba ? | Where are we going now? |
| (H) - yadyin nnzlu l'ldina
baš nšriw l'frašat . | We are going to the medina to
buy the furniture. |
| (Ž) - wax:a . yaḥ:aḥ asidi . | O.K., let's go. |

- (H) - hanta, šuf, ha lfrašat . xtar
Here is the furniture. Choose what you want.
- (Ž) - mari, aži šufi had l:haf .
dhrli ila mzyan .
Mary, come and see this sofa.
It looks nice.
- (M) - y:ih mzyan . iwa , xs:na
naxdu had l:haf whad š:lyat
brbca , clawd:aš kaywatiw l:haf .
It's nice. Let's take it along with these four matching chairs.
- (Ž) - aži tšufi had lfraš . kif
žak ?
Come and look at this bed. How do you like it?
- (M) - had lfraš ha'il , mzyan .
It's excellent.
- (Ž) - si hmd , fin mul lmaḥal ?
Where is the owner of the shop?
- (H) - māndk claš tmm:m cla mul
lmaḥal, xtar lhwayž l:i byiti ,
wmbcd nql:bu clih .
Don't worry. First of all, choose what you want and then we'll find him.
- (Ž) - xs:na had lmida hadi ld:yaf
bš:lyat dyalha .
We ought to buy this dining table and the chairs.
- (M) - hadi fkra mzyana .
That's a good idea.
- (Ž) - si hmd waš kayn endu žrabi
hma ?
Does he have rugs here?
- (H) - kančrf maḥal aḥsn bz:af endhum
ž:rabi ši ktir . yadi nmšiw
ltm:a mbed .
I know a better place, that has a whole lot of rugs. We'll go there later.
- (Ž) - iwa , flhaḍr had š:i l:i byina
hma . cy:tlna cla mul lhanut .
That's all I need now. Call the owner of the shop, please.

- (H) - aži asi ɔd:ur . ɔul:
lhad s:y:d šhal ḥsbti ʕlih
fhad š:i .
Mr. Caddour, come here, please.
Tell him how much this is.
- (C) - had š:i kul:u asidi kaytɔam
ʕlih bsbemy:a wxmsin drhm .
All this will cost 750 dirhams.
- (Ž) - hak tfd:l asidi . ha š:k:
dyał s:bemy:a wxmsin drhm .
Here is a check for 750 dirhams.
- (C) - baraka l:zhu fik .
Thanks.
- (H) - waš katɔrf ši wahd l:i
ʕndu ši kamyun yɔawn:a baš
nrh:lu had š:i ?
Do you know someone who has a
truck to help us move these things?
- (C) - sbr, sbr . ha wahd s:y:d
hna hdana . maʕndkum ʕlaš tbɔaw
hna . ʕtiwini lɔnwan dyalkum
whuwa yađi ywsl:km kul:ši
ld:ar .
Wait, my neighbor is a mover. You
can go. Just give me the address
and he will take everything to your
place.
- (H) - ha lɔnwan asidi tfd:l .
Here is the address.
- (Ž) - bs:lama .
Goodbye.
- (C) - bs:lama .
Goodbye.

Vocabulary

nzl

to descend

brba

the four of ... (them)

wata

to match, suit

xm:m	to think
maʔndk ʔlaš tʔm:m	you have nothing to worry about
maħal (m) / -at	place
ql:b	to look for, examine
mida (f) / -t ~ myadi	dining table
ḡif (m) / ḡyaf ~ ḡyuf ; ḡifa (f) / ḡifat	guest
ḡsb	to count, calculate
kamyun (m) / -at	truck
rh:l	to move
sbr	to wait, to be patient

* * *

XX.8 Grammatical Notes

1. hanta ~ ha nta

ha ana .	here you (ms) are
ha nta .	Here I am.
ha nti .	Here you (ms) are.
ha huwa .	Here you (fs) are.
ha hiya .	Here he is.
ha hma .	Here she is.
ha ntuma .	Here we are.
ha huma .	Here you(p) are.
	Here they are.

[Presentational particle ha + Independent personal pronouns.]

ha ana yaḡadi nmši lḡ:arḡ daba . (here) I am going to go home now.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| hanta xud ! | (here you are) Take! |
| ha huma žaw ! | Here they come! |
| hahma km̄:na kul: ši . | Here we are through with this
thing. |
| 2. <u>br̄bea</u> | the four of them |
| mšina h̄na btlata lmknas
lbarh̄ . | We went, the three of us, to
Meknes yesterday. |
| žaw l̄ndi bžuž̄ . | They came to my place, the two
of them. |
| yadi nm̄ši bwh̄di . | I am going to go all by myself. |
| yadi yx̄dmu bsbea . | They are going to work, all seven
of them. |
| 3. <u>maṛndk ...</u> | you need not ... |
| maṛndkum ṛlaš̄ t̄bqaw h̄na . | You (p) need not stay here. |
| maṛndi ṛlaš̄ nm̄ši lfas . | I have no reason to go to Fez. |
| maṛndk ṛlaš̄ t̄xm̄:m . | You (ms) have nothing to worry
about. |
| maṛndu ṛlaš̄ yž̄i lh̄na daba . | He need not come here now. |
| 4. <u>hak</u> | here you (ms) are. |
| hak . | Here you (ms) are. |
| haki . | Here you (fs) are. |
| hakum ~ haku . | Here you (p) are. |
| hak lflus asidi . | Here is the money, sir. |

hak, hanta, xud lflus .	Here you (ms) are, take the money.
haki , ha lflus .	Here you (fs) are, here's the money.
haku ha lflus .	Here you (p) are, here is the money.
haku ha ntuma , xudu lflus .	Here you (p) are, take the money.

* * *

XX.9 Questions - tas'ila

1. fayn mšaw baš yšriw lfrašat lžurž ?
2. ašnu šafu , wašnu ʿžbkum , wašnu šraw ?
3. waš šraw ʿ:ʿabi mm ʿnd si qd:uʿ ? ʿlaš ?
4. šhal xl:š žurž fku:l: ši ?
5. kifaš wq:l žurž lfrašat dyalu lq:ar ?

* * *

XX.10 Tourist Attractions in Rabat - aš kaybyiw s:w:aḥ yšufu fʿ:baḥ

(H) - žurž . aš byitu tmlu daba ?	What would you like to do now, George?
(Ž) - fiḥadr maʿndna manmlu .	Nothing in particular right now.
(H) - yal:ah nmšiw lšal:a , wahd lmahal ʿarixi . yadi yʿžbk bz:af . had lmahal hada l:i yadi nšufu, mahal qdim , kanu bnawh ʿ:umary:in. fih hm:am rumani , wfih wahd lʿin, wmbəd kayn tm:a wahd lmakama dyal ʿ:uman , wkayn fiha byut šrin qdam bz:af . kul: lʿažanib kayžiw yzuru had lmahal . dima ʿmar bn:as . wʿd:a nšaʿl:ah	Well then, let's go to Chella, a historic place. You'll like it very much. This place which we will visit is an old place, built by the Romans. There is a Roman bath and a spring. There is also a Roman Court of Law and other ancient rooms. All foreigners like to visit this place It is always crowded. Tomorrow we'll go to the Oudaias' Kasbah; you'll

nmšiw lludaya . yadi težbk
bz:af . fiha atarat țarixy:a ,
wm̄b̄d kul: lfn:anin lmyariba
kayhdu bz:af ml:xdma dyalhum
lhad z:awya .

like it very much. It has
historic remains and all Moroccan
artists donate many of their works
to it.

(Ž) - wax:a hadi fkra mzyana .

That's a good idea.

(L) - ahmd , šbr xl:ina ħt:a
lnhar s:bt nšz:l:ah , dak
lwqt huma ykunu salaw had š:i
kul:u , wmb̄d nmšiw ltur ħs:an
yadi yežbk bz:af a mari . šum̄at
has:an binaya qdima , ʿalya
bz:af fiha š i xmsin mitr dl̄lw
wlhyuț dyalha mbny:in blħžr ,
wfl̄rd dyalha tlata dlmtr , wfiha
m̄dr̄ haʿil . ml:i yadi t̄l̄i
lfuq yadi tbanlk sla kul:ha
wr:bat .

Ahmed, let's go to Hassan's Tower
on Saturday when they are all
settled. You'll like it, Mary.
It is an old building about 50
meters high. It's built of stones
and the walls are about three meters
wide. From the top of the tower,
there is an excellent view. You
will see all of Sale and Rabat.

(M) - wax:a . daba yal:ah nmšiw
lšal:a fl:w:l .

All right. Let's go to Chella first.

(H) - wax:a . yal:ah .

All right.

Vocabulary

hm:m

to give a bath

t̄hm:m

to take a bath

hm:am

bath

ṣin (m) / ṣyun	spring
ažnabi (m) / ažanib	foreigner
atar (m) / -t	ruins, historical monument, trace
fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin	artist
zawya (f) / -t	small mosque, religious center
sala (i)	to finish, end
ṣunra / -t	tower
binaya (f) / -t	building
ṣrd	width
ṣlw	height
hit (m) / hyut	wall
ṣriḍ (m)	wide
mandr (m) / manadr ~ manadir	view, sight
ban (a)	to appear

* * *

XX.11 Grammatical Notes

1. Structures with NumeralsExamples:

One + N(s) def.	wahd lwld	one boy, a boy
	wahd lbnt	one girl, a girl
N(ms) indef. + One(m)	wld wahd	one boy
N(fs) indef. + One(f)	bnt whda	one girl
One(m) + Modifier	wahd ṣṣir	a small one (m)
One(f) + Modifier	whda ṣṣira	a small one (f)
Two + N(p) indef.	žuž wlad (bnat)	two boys (girls)

Note: In the following examples whenever /d/ is used, it must be followed by a definite noun.

Two + /d-/ + N(p) def.	Žuž dlwlad (dlbnat)	two boys (girls)
Two + Modifier (indef.)	Žuž k̂bar	two big ones
Three Ten + /d-/ + N(p) def.	tlata dlwlad	three boys
	čšra dlbnat	ten girls
11 19 full form /-l#/ /-r#/ + N(s) indef.	hdašl wld	eleven boys
	rb̂tašr bnt	fourteen girls
11 19 apocopated + /d/ + N(p) def.	hqaš dlwlad	eleven boys
	rb̂etaš dlbnat	fourteen girls
20 99 + N (s) indef.	čšrin wld	twenty boys
	rb̂ea wst:in bnt	sixty-four girls
20 99 + /d/ + N (p) def.	čšrin dlwlad	twenty boys
	tmanin dlbnat	eighty girls
100(Construct) + N(s) indef.	my:at wld	one hundred boys

100 + /d-/ + N(p) def.	my:a dlwlad	one hundred boys
1000 + N (s) indef.	alf wld	one thousand boys
1000 + /d-/ + N(p) def.	alf dlwlad	one thousand boys

2. Conditional Sentences

Conditional sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probably) and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)':

1. ila ʕtani lflus , radi nmši nšri ʕ:umabil .
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
2. ila ʕaṭt š:ta , $\begin{cases} \text{manšiš} \\ \text{mayadiš nmši} \end{cases}$ ls:inima .
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
3. ila byiti tmši fḥalk , qulhali daba .
If you want to go, just tell me.
4. ila kan ʕndk wld mʕid , ʕs:k tɔy:ʕ ʕl ʕ:bib .
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
5. ila kamu ʕndi lflus , wɔ:ahi manbqa hna qšmayn dlmagana .
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
6. wkan ʕa , kan ʕani mšit .
Had he come, I would have left.
7. wkan kan ʕml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit ʕndu .
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.
8. wkan kun:a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina mʕah tm:a .
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
9. lukun kan ʕa bkri , kan had š:i gaʕ maṭṭa .
Had he come early, this would not have happened.

10. kun kant mšat llbulis , kamu sawnuha bz:af .

Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.

11. lukan kunt šftu , kan ʕtitu lbra .

If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.

* * *

XX.12 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. aš katʔrfu ʕla šal:a ?

2. fin kayna ludaya ? ašnu fiha ?

3. wšfina šmeat ḥs:an .

* * *

XX.13 Proverbs (46 - 50)

(46) lfluka bla rays tʔʔ .

tʔʔ

to sink, to drown

rays ~ raʔis (m)/ʔuy:as ~ ruʔasa chief, boss

Every job needs a responsible person in charge.

(47) kul: zrʔ kayžih ky:al .

zrʔ

to sow

zrʔ (p)

hard wheat

ky:l

to measure (wheat)

ky:al (m) / -a

one who measures out grains

Everything, no matter what its quality is, will find someone who needs it.

(48) l:i ytbe klam n:as mayžbr fayn y'aml dyalu .

tb	to follow
klam	what is said
'aml	to make, to do

Don't be affected by other's opinions. Form your own and follow them. (Stick to your guns.)

(49) l:i ma'nduš l'flus klam ms:us .

flus	money
------	-------

Money talks.

(50) lmra bla hya , bhal t:cam bla mlha .

hya	modesty, shyness, decency
t:cam (m)	food

The most important thing about a woman is modesty.

*** *** ***

PART FOUR

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Introduction		
Table 1	Form I Sound	/ktb/	'to write'
Table 2	Form II Sound	/bd:l/	'to change'
Table 3	Form III Sound	/samḥ/	'to forgive'
Table 4	Form V Sound	/tfl:m/	'to learn'
Table 5	Form VI Sound	/tfahm/	'to understand each other'
Table 6	Form VII Sound	/tdrb/	'to be beaten'
Table 7	Form VIII Sound	/ḥṭarḥ/	'to respect'
Table 8	Form X Sound	/stʃml/	'to use'
Table 9	Quadriliteral	/ṭrʒm/	'to translate'
Table 10	Form I Medial Weak	/xaf/(a)	'to be afraid'
Table 11	Form I Medial Weak	/baʃ/(i)	'to sell'
Table 12	Form I Medial Weak	/ʃam/(u)	'to fast'
Table 13	Form I Final Weak	/bda/(a)	'to begin'
Table 14	Form I Final Weak	/ʃta/(i)	'to give'
Table 15	Form I Final Weak	/xda/(u)	'to take'
Table 16	Doubled	/ḥb:/	'to like, love'
Table 17	Doubled	/dq:/(-u-)	'to knock'
Table 18	Biradical Weak	/ʒa/	'to come'
Table 19	Biradical Weak	/d:a/	'to take along'
Table 20	Form II Final Weak	/yn:a/	'to sing'
Table 21	Form II Medial Weak	/nw:ḍ/	'to cause to get up or wake up'
Table 22	Form II Medial Weak	/xw:f/	'to frighten'
Table 23	Form II Medial Weak	/fy:q/	'to wake someone up'
Table 24	Form VIII Final Weak	/tʃš:a/	'to eat dinner'

APPENDIX A
Introduction

Appendix A consists of twenty-four Verb Tables representing all verb forms and structures (Sound, Weak, Doubled, etc.). Forms IV and IX are not included since they are rare in occurrence and regular in conjugation, i.e. like any other Sound Form (III or X for example). The Perfect (or past) tense forms are listed first, followed by Imperfect forms with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/ (for some speakers: ta- - da-). The Imperative forms follow the Imperfect forms. The forms used in this Appendix are the same forms used throughout the book.

The participles are inflected for gender and number. Transitive (tr.) Form I Verbs have an Active (AP) and a Passive (PP) participle. Intransitive Form I verbs have AP's only. Forms II - X have one participle that may function both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive. The AP can be translated as "one who..." thus serving as an "actor", e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /katb/ 'writer, one who writes'. The PP is the same as in English, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /mktub/ 'written'.

The Verbal Noun has the same translation as the English gerund, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktaba/ 'writing' ; /šam/ 'to fast' /šyam/ 'fasting'.

Table 1

Form I Sound

ktb 'to write' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ktbt	kanktb		
nta	ktbti	katktb	ktb	
nti	ktbti	katktbi	ktbi	
huwa	ktb	kayktb		
hiya	ktbat	katktb		
ḥna	ktbna	kanktbu		
ntuma	ktbtu	katktbu	ktbu	
huma	ktbu	kayktbu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	katb	katba	katbin	katbat
Passive;	mktub	mktuba	mktubin	mktubat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	kitaba			

*Other Verbal Nouns of Form I Sound are formed on the following patterns:

ḡrb	'to hit'	ḡrb	'hitting'
rsi	'to wash'	rsil	'washing'
dxl	'to enter'	dxul	'entering'
ḥsb	'to count'	ḥsab	'counting, arithmetic'

Table 2

Form II Sound

bd:l 'to change' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bd:lt	kanbd:l		
nta	bd:lti	katbd:l	bd:l	
nti	bd:liti	katbd:li	bd:li	
huwa	bd:l	kaybd:l		
hiya	bd:lat	katbd:l		
hna	bd:ina	kanbd:lu		
ntuma	bd:ltu	katbd:lu	bd:lu	
huma	bd:lu	kaybd:lu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mbd:l	mbd:la	mbd:lin	mbd:lat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tbdil - tbdal			

*** **

Table 3

Form III Sound

samḥ 'to forgive someone' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	samḥt	kansamḥ		
nta	samḥti	katsamḥ	samḥ	
nti	samḥti	katsamḥi	samḥi	
huwa	samḥ	kaysamḥ		
hiya	samḥat	katsamḥ		
ḥna	samḥna	kansamḥu		
ntuma	samḥtu	katsamḥu	samḥu	
huma	samḥu	kaysamḥu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	msamḥ	msamḥa	msamḥin	msamḥat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	msamḥa - musamaḥa			

*Other Verbal Noun patterns for Form III Sound are here listed:

ḥanq	'to hug'	mḥanqa	'hugging'
safḥ	'to travel'	safaḥ	'travelling'
saḥd	'to help'	musaḥada	'helping'
ḥand	'to compete with'	ḥinad ~	'competing'
		ḥnad	

*** **

Table 4

Form V Sound

tʃl:m 'to learn' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tʃl:mt	kantʃl:m		
nta	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:m	tʃl:m	
nti	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:mi	tʃl:mi	
huma	tʃl:m	kaytʃl:m		
hiya	tʃl:mat	kattʃl:m		
hna	tʃl:mna	kantʃl:mu		
ntuma	tʃl:mtu	kattʃl:mu	tʃl:mu	
huma	tʃl:mu	kaytʃl:mu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtʃl:m	mtʃl:ma	mtʃl:min	mtʃl:mat

Verbal Noun

Form V Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. Verbal Nouns of the corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g.

/ʃl:m/ 'to teach' II and /tʃl:m/ 'to learn' V

/tʃlim/ (VN of II and V)

*** **

Table 5

Form VI Sound

tfahm 'to understand each other' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tfahmt	kantfahm		
nta	tfahmti	kattfahm	tfahm	
nti	tfahmti	kattfahmi	tfahmi	
huwa	tfahm	kaytfahm		
hiya	tfahmat	kattfahm		
ḥna	tfahmna	kantfahmu		
ntuma	tfahmtu	kattfahmu	tfahmu	
huma	tfahmu	kaytfahmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtfahm	mtfahma	mtfahmin	mtfahmat

Verbal Noun

Form VI Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form III is used instead, e.g.

/ʕanq/ 'to hug' III and /tʕanq/ 'to hug one another' VI
/mʕanqa/ 'hugging' (VN of III and VI)

Table 6

Form VII Sound

tḡrb 'to be beaten'* (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative**</u>
ana	tḡrbt	kantḡrb	
nta	tḡrbti	kattḡrbi (ḡkatḡrbi)	
nti	tḡrbti	kattḡrbi (ḡktḡrbi)	
huwa	tḡrb	kaytḡrb	
hiya	tḡrbat	kattḡrb (ḡkat:tḡrb)	
ḡna	tḡrbna	kantḡrbu	
ntuma	tḡrbtu	kattḡrbu (ḡkat:tḡrbu)	
huma	tḡrbu	kaytḡrbu	

Participles

No Participles for Form VII Verbs. Since Form VII is the passive of Form I; the passive participles of Form I are used instead, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mḡrub	mḡruba	mḡrubin	mḡrubat

Verbal Noun

Form VII has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form I is used instead, e.g.

/ḡrb/ 'to beat I /tḡrb/ 'to be beaten' VII

/ḡrb/ 'beating, hitting' (VN of I and VII)

*Notice the variant forms /t:tḡrb/ and /nḡrb/ for some speakers.

**Does not exist for this verb. Theoretically /tḡrb , tḡrbi , tḡrbu/

*** *** ***

Table 7

From VIII Sound

h̄t̄arm 'to respect' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	h̄t̄armt	kanh̄t̄arm		
nta	h̄t̄armti	kath̄t̄arm	h̄t̄arm	
nti	h̄t̄armti	kath̄t̄armi	h̄t̄armi	
huwa	h̄t̄arm	kayh̄t̄arm		
hiya	h̄t̄armat	kath̄t̄arm		
h̄na	h̄t̄armna	kanh̄t̄armu		
ntuma	h̄t̄armtu	kath̄t̄armu	h̄t̄armu	
huma	h̄t̄armu	kayh̄t̄armu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	m̄h̄t̄arm	m̄h̄t̄arma	m̄h̄t̄armi	m̄h̄t̄armat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	h̄t̄iram			

*** **

Table 8

Form X Sound

stʕmi 'to use' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	stʕmit	kanstʕmi		
nta	stʕmiti	katstʕmi	stʕmi	
nti	stʕmiti	katstʕmli	stʕmli	
huwa	stʕmi	katstʕmi		
hiya	stʕmiat	katstʕmi		
hna	stʕmina	kanstʕmli		
ntuma	stʕmitu	katstʕmli	stʕmli	
huma	stʕmli	kaystʕmli		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mstʕmi	mstʕmli	mstʕmin	mstʕmiat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	stʕmal			

*** **

Table 9

Quadriliteral Verb

ṭrṣm 'to translate' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ṭrṣmt	kanṭrṣm		
nta	ṭrṣmti	kattṭrṣm	ṭrṣm	
nti	ṭrṣmti	kattṭrṣmi	ṭrṣmi	
huwa	ṭrṣm	kayṭrṣm		
hiya	ṭrṣmat	kattṭrṣm		
ḥna	ṭrṣmna	kanṭrṣmu		
ntuma	ṭrṣmtu	kattṭrṣmu	ṭrṣmu	
huma	ṭrṣmu	kayṭrṣmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mṭrṣm	mṭrṣma	mṭrṣmin	mṭrṣmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ṭrṣama			

N.B. Reduplicatives (e.g. /ṣrṣr 'to drag') are conjugated same as quadriliterals. Their participles are also formed on the same pattern as those of the quadriliterals, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mṣrṣr	mṣrṣra	mṣrṣrin	mṣrṣrat

Verbal Noun mostly on the pattern /tṣrṣir/ (>dṣrṣir)

*** **

Table 10

Form I Medial Weak

xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xft	kanxaf		
nta	xfti	katxaf	xaf	
nti	xfti	katxaf	xafi	
huwa	xaf	kayxaf		
hiya	xaft	katxaf		
ḥna	xfna	kanxafu		
ntuma	xftu	katxafu	xafu	
huma	xafu	kayxafu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayf	xayfa	xayfin	xayfat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	xuf			

*** **

Table 11

Form I Medial Weak

baʃ (i) 'to sell' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bʃt	kanbiʃ		
nta	bʃti	katbiʃ	bʃ	
nti	bʃti	katbiʃi	bʃi	
huwa	baʃ	kaybiʃ		
hiya	baʃt	katbiʃ		
ḥna	bʃna	kanbiʃu		
ntuma	bʃtu	katbiʃu	bʃu	
huma	baʃu	kaybiʃu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	bayʃ	bayʃa	bayʃin	bayʃat
Passive:	mbyuʃ	mbyuʃa	mbyuʃin	mbyuʃat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	bʃ			

*** **

Table 12

Form I Medial Weak

şam 'to fast' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	şumt	kaşum		
nta	şumti	kaşum	şum	
nti	şumti	kaşumi	şumi	
huwa	şam	kayşum		
hiya	şamt	kaşum		
hna	şumna	kaşumu		
ntuma	şumtu	kaşumu	şumu	
huma	şamu	kayşumu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	şaym	şayma	şaymin	şaymat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	şyam - şum			

*** **

Table 13

Form I Final Weak

bda (a) 'to begin' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bdiṭ	kanbda		
nta	bdiṭi	katbda	bda	
nti	bdiṭi	katbday	bday	
huwa	bda	kaybda		
hiya	bdāt	katbda		
ḥna	bdina	kanbdaw		
ntuma	bdiṭu	katbdaw	bdaw	
huma	bdaw	kaybdaw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	badi	badya	badyin	badyat
Passive:	mbdi	mbdy:a	mbdy:in	mbdy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	bidaya			

Table 14

Form I Final Weak

ʕta (i) 'to give' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ʕtit	kanʕti		
nta	ʕtiti	katʕti	ʕti	
nti	ʕtiti	katʕtiy	ʕtiy	
huwa	ʕta	kayʕti		
hiya	ʕtat	katʕti		
hna	ʕtina	kanʕtiw		
ntuma	ʕtitu	katʕtiw	ʕtiw	
huma	ʕtaw	kayʕtiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	ʕaʕi	ʕaʕya	ʕaʕyin	ʕaʕyat
Passive:	mʕti	mʕty:a	mʕty:in	mʕty:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʕti			

*** **

Table 15

Form I Final Weak

xda (←u) 'to take' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xdit	kanaxud		
nta	xditi	kataxud	xud	
nti	xditi	kataxdi	xudi	
huwa	xda	kayaxud		
hiya	xdat	kataxud		
ḥna	xdina	kanaxdu		
ntuma	xditu	kataxdu	xudu	
huma	xdaw	kayaxdu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayd	xayda	xaydin	xaydat
-	waxd	waxda	waxdin	waxdat
Passive:	muxud	muxuda	muxudin	muxudat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʔaxd - wxid (rare)			

*** **

Table 16

Doubled Verbs

ḥb: 'to like, love' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ḥb:it	kanḥb:		
nta	ḥb:iti	kathḥb:	ḥb:	
nti	ḥb:iti	kathḥb:i	ḥb:i	
huwa	ḥb:	kayḥb:		
hiya	ḥb:at	kathḥb:		
ḥna	ḥb:ina	kanḥb:u		
ntuma	ḥb:itu	kathḥb:u	ḥb:u	
huma	ḥb:u	kayḥb:u		
<u>Participles*</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Passive:	mḥbub	mḥbuba	mḥbubin	mḥbubat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ḥub:			
<hr/>				
*Not commonly used AP				
	ḥab:	ḥab:a	ḥab:in	ḥab:at

*** **

Table 17

Doubled Verbs

dq: (-u-) 'to knock' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	dq:it	kanduq:		
nta	dq:iti	katduq:	duq:	
		(>kad:uq:)		
nti	dq:iti	katduq:i	duq:i	
		(>kad:uq:i)		
huwa	dq:	kayduq:		
hiya	dq:at	katduq:		
		(>kad:uq:)		
hna	dq:ina	kanduq:u		
ntuma	dq:itu	katduq:u	duq:u	
		(>kad:uq:u)		
huma	dq:u	kayduq:u		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	daq:	daq:a	daq:in	daq:at
Passive:	mdquq*	mdquqa	mdquqin	mdquqat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	dq: ~ duq: ~ dq:an			

*crushed, grounded

*** **

Table 18

Biradical Weak Verb

ža 'to come' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	žit	kanži		
nta	žiti	katži (>kadži)	aži	
nti	žiti	katžiy (>kadžiy)	ažiy	
huwa	ža	kayži		
hiya	žat	katži (>kadži)		
ḥna	žina	kanžiw		
ntuma	žitu	katžiw (>kadžiw)	ažiw	
huma	žaw	kayžiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active	maži	mažya	mažyin	mažyat
-	žay:	žay:a	žay:in	žay:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	mži			

*** **

Table 19

Biradical Weak Verb

d:a 'to take along' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	d:it	kand:i		
nta	d:iti	katd:i	d:i	
nti	d:iti	katd:iy	d:iy	
huwa	d:a	kayd:i		
hiya	d:at	katd:i		
hna	d:ina	kand:iw		
ntuma	d:itu	katd:iw	d:iw	
huma	d:aw	kayd:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	md:i	md:y:a	md:y:in	md:y:at

Verbal Noun

It was not possible to elicit Verbal Noun for this verb, nor did it occur on the field taped materials.

*** **

Table 20

Form II Final Weak

x̣n:a 'to sing' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	x̣n:it	kanx̣n:i		
nta	x̣n:iti	katx̣n:i	x̣n:i	
nti	x̣n:iti	katx̣n:iy	x̣n:iy	
huwa	x̣n:a	kayx̣n:i		
hiya	x̣n:at	katx̣n:i		
ḥna	x̣n:ina	kanx̣n:iw		
ntuma	x̣n:itu	katx̣n:iw	x̣n:iw	
huma	x̣n:aw	kayx̣n:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	ṃx̣n:i	ṃx̣n:y:a	ṃx̣n:y:in	ṃx̣n:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ḥna			

*** **

Table 21

Form II Medial Weak

mw:q 'to cause to get up or wake up' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	nw:qt (>nw:t:)	knw:q		
nta	nw:qti (>nw:t:i)	ktnw:q	nw:q	
nti	nw:qti (>nw:t:i)	katnw:qi	nw:qi	
huwa	nw:q	kaynw:q		
hiya	nw:qat	katnw:q		
hna	nw:qna	kannw:qu (>kn:w:qu)		
ntuma	mw:qtu (>nw:t:u)	katnw:qu	nw:qu	
huma	nw:qu	kaynw:qu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mnw:q	mnw:qa	mnw:qin	mnw:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tnwiq - tnwaq			

*** **

Table 22

Form II Medial Weak

xw:f 'to frighten' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xw:ft	kanxw:f		
nta	xw:fti	katxw:f	xw:f	
nti	xw:fti	katxw:fi	xw:fi	
huwa	xw:f	kayxw:f		
hiya	xw:fat	katxw:f		
ḥna	xw:fna	kanxw:fu		
ntuma	xw:ftu	katxw:fu	xw:fu	
huma	xw:fu	kayxw:fu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mxw:f	mxw:fa	mxw:fin	mxw:fat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	txwaf			

*** **

Table 23

Form II Medial Weak

fy:q 'to wake someone up' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I faq (i) 'to wake up' (tr. and intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	fy:qt	kanfy:q		
nta	fy:qti	katfy:q	fy:q	
nti	fy:qti	katfy:qi	fy:qi	
huwa	fy:q	kayfy:qu		
hiya	fy:qat	katfy:q		
hna	fy:qna	kanfy:qu		
ntuma	fy:qtu	katfy:qu	fy:qu	
huma	fy:qu	kayfy:qu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mfy:q	mfy:qa	mfy:qin	mfy:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tfyaq			

*** **

Table 24

Form VIII Final Weak

tʃʃ:a 'to eat dinner' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tʃʃ:it	kantʃʃ:a		
nta	tʃʃ:iti	kattʃʃ:a	tʃʃ:a	
nti	tʃʃ:iti	kattʃʃ:ay	tʃʃ:ay	
huwa	tʃʃ:a	kaytʃʃ:a		
hiya	tʃʃ:at	kattʃʃ:a		
hna	tʃʃ:ina	kantʃʃ:aw		
ntuma	tʃʃ:itu	kattʃʃ:aw	tʃʃ:aw	
huma	tʃʃ:aw	kaytʃʃ:aw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtʃʃ:i	mtʃʃ:y:a	mtʃʃ:y:in	mtʃʃ:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	ʃʃa			

*Other Verbal Noun patterns:

tʃi:a 'to joke, jest' tʃiya Verbal Noun

*** **

PART FIVE
APPENDIX B
GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL
AND
GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

Adjective - A word which limits, qualifies or describes a noun or a pronoun.

In the majority of cases, Moroccan Arabic adjectives are basic (c.f. basic noun) words. Most Moroccan Arabic adjectives have the structure CCiC, e.g. /kbir/ 'big', /ṣṣiir/ 'small', /zwin/ 'nice', /mriḍ/ 'sick'. Also see Adjectives of Color and Defect, Diminutive and Modifier.

Adjectives of Color and Defect - This is a class of adjectives that refers to color and physical defect. They have the pattern CCC (ms), CCCa (fs) CuCC (p), e.g. xḍḍ (ms), xḍḍa (fs), xuḍḍ (p) green
ṣṣṣ (ms), ṣṣṣa (fs), ṣṣṣ (p) lame

Adverb - A word or phrase used to modify a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Examples of Moroccan Arabic adverbs are /hna/ 'here', /tm:a/ 'there', /bz:rba/ 'immediately, quickly', /bz:af/ 'much, very', /bš:wy:a/ 'slowly, softly'.

Affix - A term used to refer to prefixes, e.g. /#ka-/ in /kayktb/ 'he is writing', infixes, e.g. /-a-/ in /ktab/ 'a book' and suffixes, e.g. /-u#/ in /kl:mu/ 'talk to him!'.

Afro-Asiatic - A language stock consisting of five families of languages: Semitic (e.g. Arabic and Hebrew), Egyptian (e.g. Ancient Egyptian and Coptic), Berber (q.v.), Cushitic (e.g. Somali and Galla) and Chadic (e.g. West Africa: Hausa).

Allomorph - A positional variant of a morpheme (q.v.) occurring in a specific environment. English has a noun plural morpheme /Z/ that has the phonologically conditioned allomorphs /s - z - Iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses". In Moroccan Arabic the connector /W/ "and" has the allomorphs /w/ after a vowel and /u/ between two consonants, e.g. ṣa wmša 'he came and left'
šaf lwld ulbt 'He saw the boy and the girl.

Allophone - A positional variant of a phoneme (q.v.), occurring in specific environments and not causing semantic differentiation, e.g. English initial [k^h] in "kay" and [k] following /s/ in "ski" are both members of one and the same phoneme /k/. The only difference between them is that the first is aspirated whereas the second is unaspirated (see Aspiration). In Moroccan Arabic /a/ has the allophones [æ] as in English 'fat' and [a] as in English 'father' in the environments of non-emphatic (q.v.) and emphatic consonants respectively, e.g. /tab/ = [tæb] 'to repent' and /t̤ab/ = [t̤ab] 'to be cooked'.

Arabic - The most important Semitic (q.v.) language now spoken. It is the official language of Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sharja, the Sudan, Syria, Tunis, Yemen, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Muscat and Oman. Arabic is spoken by 100 million people. It is the religious language of 650 million Moslems.

Arabic is both a modern language and an ancient one, going back over 2,000 years. Classical Arabic was the language of the Koran and the vehicle of Arabic literature. It is still universally acknowledged as the Standard Form of the language and is used in writing and speeches. Modern Standard Arabic is standardized all over the Arab World and is the language of education, the press, radio and TV as well as public lectures. In addition, an Arabic dialect is spoken in each of the Arab countries and varies to some extent from one Arab country to another. Arabists recognize two major dialect groups "Western" and "Eastern"; the Western includes the Arab countries of North Africa through Libya and the Eastern includes Egypt and all the Arab countries of the East.

Aspectual - Temporal Forms - The categories of tense and aspect are so closely interconnected in Arabic that, in many cases, it is not possible to separate the aspectual meaning of the verb, i.e. whether the action is completed or not, from its temporal reference. See Imperfect and Perfect for more information on these two categories.

Aspiration - The puff of breath after a consonant, e.g. /t/ in English "top", is aspirated where that of English "stop" is unaspirated; e.g. Moroccan Arabic /r̤t̤a/ 'a cover' and /r̤t̤:a/ 'to cover' where /t̤/ of

the second example is aspirated.

Assimilation - A phonetic process whereby two adjacent phonemes acquire common characteristics or become identical. One important instance of assimilation in Moroccan Arabic is with the phonemes /t ʔ d ɟ r ʕ s ʃ z ʒ š ž n l/ after the definite article /l-/; e.g. /raʒl/ 'man', /l-raʒl/ → /r:aʒl/ 'the man'. Another instance is with verbs, e.g. /wʒ:d/ 'to prepare, /wʒ:d-t/ → /wʒ:t:/ 'I prepared'; /duq:/ 'knock!', /ka-t-duq:/ → /kad:uq:/ 'you are knocking'.

Auxiliaries - An auxiliary is a verb used before another verb to elaborate the temporal or aspectual meaning of the main verb; e.g. English "will" in "he will write a letter" or Moroccan Arabic /radi/ in /huwa radi yktb bʔa/ 'he will write a letter'. Examples of Moroccan Arabic Auxiliary Verbs:

1. /radi/ 'will...' + imperfect
radi nmš daba I am going to go now.
2. /kan/ 'be' + perfect, imperfect, frequentative, and active participle (q.v.)
kan mša He had gone.
kunt kanšʕb atay fš:baḥ I used to drink tea, in the morning.
kant xaʕža fdak lwqt She was leaving at that time.
3. /xš:/ 'it's necessary' + pronominal endings
xš:ni nʔa had lšy:a I have to study this evening.
4. /bra/ 'to want' + imperfect
brıt nmši daba I want to leave now.
5. /bda/ 'to begin' + imperfect or frequentative
bdat thdʕ hʔa xawya She began talking nonsense.
6. /bqa/ 'to remain, keep on' + imperfect or active participle
bqina kanaklu ḥt:a fd:ina kul:ši We kept eating until we finished everything.
bqa gals bwḥdu He remained sitting all by himself.

Base Form - The simple or basic form of a word to which inflections (q.v.), and affixes (q.v.) are added to derive other forms (See Derivation); e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ʕm/ 'to do' is Simple Form I and /stʕm/ (Form X) 'to use' is derived from it by prefix /st-/.

Basic and Derived Verb Stems - (also Forms). Forms II - X of the verb (q.v.) are referred to as Derived Verb Forms, or Stems. Thus, /wʃ!/
Basic Form or Form I? 'to arrive' and /wʃ:!/ (Derived Form II) 'to
cause to reach'; /ʃm!/
(Basic Form or Form I) 'to do' and /stʃm!/
(Derived Form X) 'to use' ; /baʃ/
(Basic - I) 'to sell' and /tbaʃ/
(Derived - VIII) 'to be sold'; /mša/
(Basic - I) 'to go, walk' and
/tmš:a/ (Derived - VIII) 'to take a walk'.

Basic Noun - A noun that has no relation to any verb or verb stem (q.v.)
from which it could be derived (see Derivation); e.g. /ktb/ 'to
write' has /ktab/ 'book' as a derived noun. However, in the case of
/ħdid/ 'iron' and /ħd:ad/ 'blacksmith', /ħdid/ is a basic noun and
/ħd:ad/ is derived from it.

Berber - A closely related family of languages spoken by approximately
10,000,000 people in North Africa and in the countries of the open
Sahara. The Berber Dialects spoken in Morocco are (a) Tamazight
(Middle Atlas), (b) Tachelhit or Shilha (High and Anti Atlas and
the Sous Valley in Southern Morocco), (c) Rifian Zenatya (in the
Rif - Northern and Northeastern Morocco).

Biradical Stem - A verb stem (q.v.) consisting of two radicals (q.v.),
e.g. /ža/ 'to come', /d:a/ 'to take along', /ħb:/ 'to love'
(c.f. doubled).

Broken Plural (Noun) - A plural formed from the singular by internal
change. Broken plurals are not predictable. Examples:

ktab (s)	ktub (p)	book
bɔl (s)	bɔal (p)	mule
sn:a (s)	snaɔ (p)	tooth
dr:i (s)	drari (p)	boy

Collective Noun - In Moroccan Arabic this is a class of nouns that
designates a group of things or a general category, e.g. 'onions are
good for you.' The singular or Noun of Unit is formed by adding
the feminine ending suffix /-a/ to the Collective Noun which itself is
masculine singular. In Moroccan Arabic, e.g.

bʃ!	onions	bʃ!a	an onion
-----	--------	------	----------

lbš! mzyan	Onions are good.
bš!a kbira	a big onion
biḡ eggs	biḡa an egg
nmi ants	nmia an ant

The regular plural is formed from the singular by adding the plural morpheme (q.v.) /-t/, e.g.

bš!	onions	bš!a	an onion
tlata	dibš!at	three	onions

Comparative - This is the adjectival form that corresponds to English "bigger" derived from the adjective "big". In Moroccan Arabic: /kbir/ 'big', /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ 'bigger'. There are several patterns for the Comparative in Moroccan Arabic of which /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ is the most common. Other examples are:

Adjective		Comparative	
qwi	strong	aqwa - qwa	stronger
ʔali	high	aʔla - ʔla	higher
byḡ	white	abyḡ - byḡ	whiter
ḥmq	crazy	aḥmq - ḥmq	crazier
xfif	light	axf: - xf:	lighter

Notice the following structures:

1. wldi akbr mn wldk My son is bigger than your son.
2. wldi akbr wld My son is the biggest boy.

Note that /akbr/ is the same form used for Comparative 'bigger' and Superlative 'biggest'. This is true of all Comparatives and Superlatives.

Conjunction - A particle (q.v.) having the function of joining sentences, clauses, phrases or words. Some Moroccan Arabic conjunctions are here listed:

ima	either	im:a...awl:a...	either...or...
im:a	either	w - u	and
aw	or	lakin	but
wl:a	or	lakn:	but
awl:a	or	biḡq:	but
im:a...aw...	either...or...	walakin	but
im:a...wl:a...	either...or...	walayn:i	but

ʕla wd:aš	because	wax:a	even if, although
ʕla ḥq:aš	because	lukan	if (contrary to fact)
ḥit	because, since	kun	if (contrary to fact)
ʕla qibal	because	škun ma	whoever
mi:i	since, when, as	faynm:a	wherever
mnin	since, when	laynm:a	to wherever
ḥt:a	until	mninm:a	from wherever, whenever
baš	so that, in order to	kul:ma	whenever
maḥd:...w...	the more...the more	kif ma	however
l:i	who, which, that	kima	however
xir	as soon as, no sooner than	wqtm:a	whenever
ʕla ḥq:	because	šḥalm:a	however much
ʕla xaṭr	because	qd: ma	to the extent that
ʕla wd:	because	qbl ma	before
ʕla msb:a	because of	bʕd ma	after
ʕla sabab	because of, on account of	bla ma	without
		ašm:a	whatever
		aw:l ma	as, when

Consonant Clusters - A sequence of two or more consonants pronounced without an intervening vowel, e.g. /st/ or /hl/ in /stahl/ 'to deserve'.

Correlative Particle - This particle is the equivalent of English "that, which, what" in such expressions as "it is necessary that...".

had š:i ma kan That is it.

Lit: "That thing is that which was."

labd: ma tzuṛni You have to visit me.

Lit: "It is necessary, that you visit me."

It also occurs in connection with such particles as /qbl/ 'before' /bʕd/ 'after', e.g. /qblma/ , /bʕdma/

Definite Article - In Moroccan Arabic /l-/ is the definite article. It is prefixed to nouns and adjectives, e.g. /wld/ 'boy', /lwld/ 'the boy'. If the noun or adjective begins with one of the following consonants, /r ṛ n l ! s š ž z ẓ t ṭ d ḍ/, the

definite article assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it; e.g.

raʒl	a man	ɾ:azl	the man
dr:i	a boy	d:r:i	the boy

Demonstratives - The following demonstratives occur in Moroccan Arabic and must be followed by an indefinite noun:

<u>Proximity</u>		<u>Remoteness</u>	
hada (m)	this	hadak (m)	that
hadi (f)	this	hadik (f)	that
hadu (p)	these	haduk (p)	those

Examples:

hada wld mzyan	This is a nice boy.
hadak wld mzyan	That is a nice boy.

In addition, we have the invariable proximity demonstrative /had/ 'this, these' as well as the remoteness demonstrative /dak, dik, duk/ 'that (m), that (f)', and 'those' respectively, all of which must be followed by a definite noun.

had lwld mzyan	This boy is nice.
had lbnt mzyana	This girl is nice.
had n:as mzyanin	These people are nice.
dik lbnt mzyana	That girl is nice.

Derivation - The formation of a word from another word or base by the means of affixes (q.v.), i.e. a prefix (e.g. English 'un' in "unemployed") or a suffix (e.g. English '-er' in "teacher") or an infix (e.g. Moroccan Arabic -a- in /ktab/ 'book' derived from /ktb/ 'to write'). Examples from Moroccan Arabic:

<u>prefix:</u>	/ʕml/ 'to do' - Form I Verb (q.v.)
	/stʕml/ 'to use' - Form X Verb (q.v.)
<u>suffix:</u>	/limun/ 'lemons' - Collective Noun (q.v.)
	/limuna/ 'a lemon' - Noun of Unit (q.v.)
<u>infix:</u>	/nʕs/ 'to sleep'
	/nʕas/ '(act of) sleeping' - Verbal Noun (q.v.)

Derived Nouns and Modifiers - In Moroccan Arabic, the verbal noun (q.v.), the nisba (q.v.), the noun of character and profession (q.v.) and the diminutive of nouns (q.v.) are among the most common derived nouns.

Examples:

ɣsl	to wash	ɣsil	washing	<u>Verbal Noun</u>
xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker	<u>Noun of Profession</u>
mzɣɣ	Egypt	maɣɣi	Egyptian (ms)	<u>Nisba</u>
wld	boy	wlid	little boy	<u>Diminutive</u>

The active participle (q.v.), the passive participle (q.v.) and the diminutive of adjectives (q.v.) are among the most common derived modifiers.

Examples:

nfs	to sleep	nafs	sleeping	<u>Active Participle</u>
bhq	to amaze	mhbud	amazed	<u>Passive Participle</u>
ɣɣiɣ	small	ɣɣiwɣ	tiny	<u>Diminutive</u>

Diminutive - A noun of modifier derived from another noun or modifier.

The pattern is not predictable.

<u>Base</u>		<u>Diminutive</u>
bnt	girl	bnita
bɣa	letter	bɣy:a
wld	boy	wlid
ɣɣiɣ	small	ɣɣiwɣ
kib	dog	kiib

Discontinuous Morpheme - See Morpheme.

Doubled Verb - A verb form (q.v.), the second radical of which is tense, e.g. /ʃd:/ 'to close', /hb:/ 'to love'. (Notice that /b/ is lax and that /b:/ is its tense counterpart; tense /b:/ has double the duration of lax /b/ and is produced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator.)

Dual - Certain nouns in Moroccan have forms denoting the dual, e.g.

alf	one thousand	alfayn	two thousand
yum	one day	yumayn	two days
safa	one hour	safayn	two hours
fam	one year	famayn	two years
nuba	once	nubtayn	twice

Durative - See Frequentative.

Emphatic - An emphatic consonant (also Flat or Velarized) is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental. /ṭ/ is the emphatic counterpart of plain /t/, e.g. /ṭab/ 'to be cooked' and /tab/ 'to repent'.

Emphatic consonants color plain consonants, i.e. the occurrence of an emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic, e.g. /ṭ!q/ → /ṭ!q/ 'to release' and /ṭb!/ → /ṭb!/ 'drum'. The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable, e.g. /tab/ = [t̪ab] 'to repent' where [æ] is as in English "fat" and /ṭab/ = [ṭ̪ab] where [a] is as in English "father".

Moroccan Arabic has the following primary emphatic consonants:

/ṭ ḍ ṣ ẓ ! ṛ/ .

Exhortative Particle - The exhortative particle /ya! :ah/ 'let's' is used in constructions before imperfect forms (without /ka-/) to denote a first person encouraging structure of the type 'let's (do such and such)'.
 ya! :ah nmšiw Let's go.
 ya! :ah nimšiw nšrbu kas atay žmiš Let's go drink a cup of tea together.

Final Weak - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as its final radical (q.v.), e.g. /hda/ (i) 'to present', is called weak because of the change that occurs in that vowel in the imperfect, /yhdi/ 'he presents', and in the imperative, /hdi/ 'present (ms)!', for certain members of this sub-class of verbs. Compare:

mḥa (i)	to erase	xda (-u)	to take	bqa (ə)	to remain, seem
mḥa	he erased	xda	he took	bqa	he remained
kaymḥi	he erases	kayaxud	he takes	kaybqa	he remains
mḥi	erase!	xud	take!	bqa	remain!

Flat - See Emphatic.

Fortes - See Tenseness.

Frequentative Form - Consists of the imperfect (q.v.) form plus the frequentative prefix /ka-/. It expresses a habitual repeated action, e.g. /kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I go to the market every morning.'

/kunt kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I used to go to the market every morning.'

or an action which is simultaneous with regard to the time of speech (progressive) or another definite moment,

e.g. /kayakul daba/ 'He is eating now.'

/kan kayakul ml:i žit/ 'When I came in, he was eating.'

With certain verbs of motion, e.g. /maša/ 'to go' the Frequentative never has a progressive meaning,

e.g. /kaymši mn ḡaḡu llmḡḡasa kul: šbaḥ/ 'He walks from his home to school every morning.'

The Frequentative is also referred to as the Durative.

Frequentative Particle - /ka-/, the frequentative particle, is prefixed to the imperfect (q.v.) to derive the frequentative form (q.v.).

This particle has the following variant forms: /ka-/ - /ta-/ - /da-/ - /la-/ .

Grapheme - The smallest meaningful unit of the writing system of a language that distinguishes one lexeme (q.v.) or word from another, e.g. English b and t in "boy" and "toy"; Moroccan Arabic ب /b/ and ت /t/ in باب /bab/ 'door' and تاب /tab/ 'to repent'. Also referred to as Letter.

Imperfect - The imperfect is formed by prefixes and suffixes.

/ktb/ 'to write', /nktb/ 'I write', /nktbu/ 'we write', /yktb/ 'he writes', /yktbu/ 'they write'

Notice that the prefix denotes person and gender and the suffix denotes number. The temporal and aspectual ranges of meaning expressed by the Imperfect form are here listed in terms of corresponding English equivalents.

1. The prefixation of /ka-/ to the imperfect structures gives the frequentative form (q.v.), e.g.
katmši ls:uq: kul: šbaḥ She goes to the market every morning.
2. Structures with /radi/ or /maši/ plus imperfect are future

structures.

radi nmši lbariz rd:a I'll go to Paris tomorrow.

3. Negative Imperative Structures are formed from second person imperfect with the use of the negative morpheme /ma...š/
matmšis Don't go! (ms)
4. Exhortative (q.v.) Structures
ya! :ah nmšiw Let's go.
5. Optative (q.v.) Structures
! :ah ybařk fik God bless you.
6. Future (unspecified)
ml:i tšufu qulhalih When you see him, say it to him.
7. Present (unspecified)
ana nřřf nhdř lřařaby:a I know how to speak Arabic.

Indefinite Article - This is the equivalent of English "a", "an". In Moroccan Arabic we have /ši/ 'some, a' /waħd/ 'one, a, an'. Note in particular the structures

/waħd žuž/ 'a couple'

/waħd ž:masa dn:as/ 'a group of people'

Unlike English, it is perfectly acceptable to use nothing at all, e.g. /biđa/ 'an egg' as in /klit biđa had ř:bař/ 'I ate an egg this morning.' Also note the construction /ši waħd/ 'someone'.

Indefinite Pronoun - Moroccan Arabic has the following indefinite pronouns:

/ši/ 'some' which occurs in /ši bnadm/ 'somebody'

/ši waħd/ 'someone'

/ši řaža/ 'something'

/ši nħař/ 'someday'

/ši nas/ 'some people'

/kul: ši/ 'everything, everybody'.

Inflection - The affixation of certain morphemes to the base of a word

to denote person, number, gender, tense/aspect and/or mood of a verb;

e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' can give us the following inflected forms: /ktbna/ 'we wrote'
/yktbu/ 'they wrote'.

Interrogative Particles - A word or a phrase used in asking questions.

The most common interrogative adverbs in Moroccan Arabic are:

a	what?	aš	what?
fayn	where?	šḥal	how much, how many?
layn	to where?	šḥal mn kilumtr	how long (distance)?
mnin	from where?	šḥal mn safa	how long (time)?
laš	why, what for?	kif	how?
imta	when?	kifaš	how?
ḡlaš	why?	fuqaš	when?
škun	who? which?	wqtaš	when?
šnu	what? which?	nḥaḡaš	what (when) day?
dmn:	whose?	waš	Did, will ? type
dya! mn:	whose?		question particle

Isolating Particle - /:ir/ 'only, except, but'

zidni :ir ši šwy:a Give me just a little bit.

Labialization - Moroccan Arabic has a set of labialized consonants transcribed /b̄ m̄ ɸ̄ ʀ̄ q̄ ɣ̄ ʔ̄ ʕ̄/. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above consonants. Thus, /b̄/ is pronounced as [b^w] or [bw].

Lax - (Also Lenis) See Tenseness.

Lexeme - Also referred to as Lexical Item or Lexical Form or Word or Vocabulary Item.

Lexicon - A list of (all or certain) words in a language.

Masdar - A term used by Arab grammarians to refer to the Verbal Noun (q.v.).

Medial Weak - A verb stem (q.v.) which has a vowel as its middle radical (q.v.), e.g. /baʃ/ (i) 'to sell'. It is called weak because of the change that occurs to that vowel in the imperfect /biʃ/ and in the

imperative /biʃ/ for certain members of this sub-class of verbs.

Compare:

baʃ (i)	to sell	qaɪ (u)	to say	xaf (a)	to be afraid
baʃ	he sold	qaɪ	he said	xaf	he was afraid
kaybiʃ	he sells	kayqul	he says	kayxaf	he is afraid
biʃ	sell!	qul	say!	xaf	have fear!

Minimal Pair - See Phoneme.

Modifier - A word used to modify, describe, limit or qualify the meaning of a noun or a pronoun. In Moroccan Arabic this class of modifiers consists of (a) adjectives and (b) participles.

Examples:

- (a) wɪd kbɪr a big boy
 bɪnt kbɪrɔ a big girl
 wɪlad kbɔr big boys

Notice number/gender agreement.

- (b) ɟar mɪtɪlɔ an open house

Note that participles (q.v.) are derived from verbs whereas in the majority of cases, adjectives are not. More important, adjectives have the form CCiC, e.g.

kbɪr	big
ʃ:ɪɟ	small
zwɪn	nice
mɪɟ	sick

Morpheme - The minimal meaningful unit of speech in any language; it may be a word or part of a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' has one morpheme, /ktb-t/ 'I wrote' has two and /ma-ktb-t-ʃ/ 'I did not write' has three. Notice that /ma...ʃ/, the negative morpheme, is a Discontinuous Morpheme. Also note that /-/ is referred to as a Morpheme Boundary.

Morphophoneme - A class of phonemes (q.v.) belonging to one and the same morpheme (q.v.), e.g. English /s- z- ɪz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses" which are all morphophonemic allomorphs (q.v.) of the noun plural morpheme (q.v.) whose form is governed by the phonetic environment. In Moroccan Arabic /w/ and /u/ are morphophonemic allomorphs of the

connector "and" conditioned by the occurrence of the first before or after a vowel and the second following a consonant, e.g.

ža wmša He came and left.

šaf lwld ulbnt He saw the boy and the girl.

Negative Particles - In Moroccan Arabic we get the following negative particles:

/ma...š/ and /ma...šay/ used mainly with verbs

maktbš He did not write.

/maši/ + adjective, participle, adverb, particles

maši kbir He is not big.

maši frhan He is not happy.

/ma...walu/ 'not at all'

ma švir walu It is not small at all.

/ma...šmɾ/ 'never, ever'

mašmɾni smɾt bhad š:i I never heard of this thing.

Nisba - A noun ending in /-i/ in its (ms) form. The term Nisba means 'pertaining to', e.g.

dhb gold dhbi golden

fas Fez fasi native to Fez

zitun olives zituni olive green color

Noun of Character - A word (derived in most cases from a verb (q.v.)) that refers to a characteristic of a person or his profession. They are formed on the pattern (q.v.) CC:aC, e.g.

kdb to tell lies kd:ab liar

nsa to forget ns:ay forgetful

Noun of Profession - A derived noun (derived in most cases from a verb) that denotes a profession, e.g.

xbz to bake xb:az baker

bna to build bn:ay mason

xɾ: hand writing xɾ:aɾ calligrapher

ħdid iron ħd:ad blacksmith

Noun of Unit - See Collective Noun.

Nouns and Adjectives - In Moroccan Arabic, nouns and adjectives show two genders, masculine and feminine, and two numbers, singular and plural. Very few forms show a dual (q.v.), e.g.

wld boy bnt girl
 wlad boys bnat girls
 kbir (ms), kbira (fs), kbar (mp), kbarat (fp) big

Optative Structures - Moroccan Arabic has a number of optative structures expressing a wish or a desire, e.g. "May God bless you." These structures all refer to the present and future whether they have perfect or imperfect forms, e.g.

lmalik muḥm:d l xamis ṣaḥimahu !:ah King Mohamed, May God have
 mercy on his soul.
 ṣtini ktabk !:a yṣḥm lwalidin Give me your book please (=May
 God have mercy on your parents.)
 !:a ybarḵ fik May God bless you.=Please
 !:a yxli:ik May God keep you (preserve you).=Please

Participles - Adjectives derived from verbs and inflected for gender and number. Transitive Form I verbs have active (AP) and passive (PP) participles. Intransitive Form I Verbs (q.v.) have AP's only. Forms II - X (q.v.) have one participle that functions both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive.

Examples:

		<u>AP</u>	<u>PP</u>	
Form I	kfr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fṣ! (tr)	fasi	mfṣu!	to separate
		<u>Participle</u>		
Form II	'bd:l	mbd:l		to change
III	ṣawb	mṣawb		to fix
V	tṣl:m	mtṣl:m		to learn
VI	tfahm	mtfahm		to reach mutual understanding
VIII	ḥṭarḥ	mḥṭarḥ		to respect
X	stḥm!	mstḥm!		to use

Particle - A word, usually uninflected and invariable, used to indicate syntactical relationships. In Moroccan Arabic, particles are adverbs (q.v.), conjunctions (q.v.), the correlative (q.v.), the

isolating particle (q.v.), presentational particles (q.v.), pronouns (q.v.) the reinforcing particle (q.v.) and the vocative particle (q.v.). One thing to remember is that no Moroccan Arabic particle is exactly the equivalent of any given gloss in English.

Pattern - Vowels and/or consonants added to the root (q.v.) to form a stem (q.v.). Examples:

Root: ktb (denotes writing)

Pattern -a- infix between C₂ and C₃: ktab 'book'

Pattern m- prefix: mktb 'office'

Pattern #m- prefix and -a# suffix: mktba 'desk'

Also see Word Structure.

Perfect - The Perfect Form in Moroccan Arabic is formed by suffixation; e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktbt/ 'I wrote'. The perfect expresses the following aspectual-temporal ranges of meanings in terms of corresponding English equivalents:

1. Past

ža lbarḥ He came yesterday.

mšina ls:inima žmiš wxl:ina d:rari fđ:ar We went to the movies together and left the kids at home.

2. Present Reference

fhmt I understand.

ila ža , qullih ygis hna If he comes, tell him to stay here.

ha huma žaw Here they come; here, they have come. (Present Perfect)

3. Optative (q.v.) with Present and/or Future Reference

lmalik muḥm:d lẓamix raḥimahu l:ah King Mohamed V, may God

have mercy on his soul (now and forever).

4. Future Reference

ila taḥt š:ta , maxadiš nmši If it rains, I will not go.

5. No Specific Time - mainly in proverbs

qal:u aš xš:k alšryan , qal:u lẓwatm amulay

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities. (an idiomatic translation)

Phoneme - The minimal unit of distinctive sound in a spoken language; e.g. English "till" and "dill" differ in only one phoneme. Likewise Moroccan Arabic /tab/ 'he repented' and /dab/ 'it melted' differ in

one phoneme. Such words are referred to as a Minimal Pair. A phoneme may have positionally conditioned allophones (q.v.).

Plural (Sound/Broken) - Nouns and adjectives have plurals. Plurals can be either Sound (q.v.), e.g. /frḥan/ (ms), /frḥanin/ (mp) 'happy' or Broken (q.v.), e.g. /ktab/ (ms), /ktub/ (mp) 'book'. Many nouns have both sound and broken plurals which occur as variant forms, e.g. /msd:a/ 'pillow' (s), /mxd:at/ sound plural and /msaḍ: / - /mxdyd/ broken plurals.

Preposition - A word used with a noun or a pronoun to show the relation of the noun or pronoun to some other word or words in the sentence. Some Moroccan Arabic prepositions and prepositional phrases are here listed:

b- ~ bi	with, by (instr.)	ʕl- ~ ʕla	on
l- ~ li	to, for	mn	from, of ('than' in comparative structures)
f- ~ fi	in	fuq	above, over
d-	of (belonging)	ntaʕ ~ mtaʕ	of (belonging)
tḥt	under, below	dyał	of (belonging)
qud:am	in front of	ql:	except for (telling time)
muḥ	after, behind	xir	except for (telling time)
m:uḥ	from behind	ḥt:a	until (up to)
muḥa	after, behind	bžnb	along
wḥa	after, behind	wy:a	with
ḥda	near, at one's place	bin	between
qbl	before	binat	between
bʕd	after	ʕnd	at (Fr. 'chez'), in the possession of
mfa	with		

Presentational Particle - Moroccan Arabic has two presentational particles (q.v.), /ha/ and /ra-/ 'here is, here are'.

Pronoun - A word used to replace a proper name or a noun, or to refer to the person, object, idea, etc. designated by a noun. The following are sets of pronouns and pronominal suffixes occurring in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Independent Subject Pronouns

ana	I	hna	we
nta	you (ms)		
nti	you (fs)	ntuma	you (p)
huwa	he		
hiya	she	huma	they

b) Pronominal Suffixes associated with nouns, particles, verbs and prepositions ending in consonants:

ktab - i	my book	dyal -i	mine
ktab - k	your (s) book	dyal -k	yours
ktab - u	his book	dyal -u	his
ktab - ha	her book	dyal -ha	her
ktab - na	our book	dyal -na	ours
ktab - kum	your (p) book	dyal -kum	yours
ktab - hum	their book	dyal -hum	theirs

c) Direct Object pronominal endings suffixed to transitive verbs and the preposition /mn/ 'of, from'

zaḡ -ni	he visited me	mn:i	from me
zaḡ -k	he visited you (s)	mn:k	from you (s)
zaḡ -u	he visited him	mn:u	from him
zaḡ -ha	he visited her	mn:ha	from her
zaḡ -na	he visited us	mn:na	from us
zaḡ -kum	he visited you (p)	mn:kum	from you (p)
zaḡ -hum	he visited them	mn:hum	from them

d) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /li/ 'to' (also /fi/ 'in', /bi/ 'with'). Suffixed to the preposition /ʕla/ 'on'.

ly:a	to me	ʕly:a	on me
lik	to you (s)	ʕlik	on you (s)
lu - lih	to him	ʕlih	on him
liha	to her	ʕliha	on her
lina	to us	ʕlina	on us
likum	to you (p)	ʕlikum	on you (p)
lihum	to them	ʕlihum	on them

e) Pronominal Suffixes added to verbs ending in /-a#/, and presentational particle /ra/ 'here is/are'

wr:a	-ni	he showed me	ra	-ni	here I am
wr:a	-k	he showed you (s)	ra	-k	here you (s) are
wr:a	-h	he showed him	ra	-h	here he is
wr:a	-ha	he showed her	ra	-ha	here she is
wr:a	-na	he showed us	ra	-na	here we are
wr:a	-kum	he showed you (p)	ra	-kum	here you (p) are
wr:a	-hum	he showed them	ra	-hum	here they are

- f) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /mfa/ 'with' are the same as in e) above except for first person (s) /mfaya/ 'with me'.

Quadriradical Verb - (also Quadriliteral) A verb (q.v.) having four radicals (q.v.) or constituent elements, e.g. /tʃʒm/ 'to translate', /sqʃa/ 'to ask, inquire', /fʃfʃ/ 'to shake' (reduplicative - q.v.).

Radical - One of a set of elements that constitutes a verb stem. It can be either a vowel or a consonant. /ktb/ 'to write' has three constituent consonants or radicals; /bāʃ/ 'to sell' has a medial (middle) vocalic radical (i.e. vowel) and /mša/ 'to go' has a final vocalic radical.

Reduplicative Verb - A quadriliteral verb (q.v.) in which the last two radicals (consonants) are a repetition of the first two, e.g. /fʃfʃ/ 'to shake'.

Reinforcing Particle - /iwa/ 'well' is the reinforcing particle in Moroccan Arabic. Its occurrence is as frequent as English "well" in the corresponding translations below.

iwa ml:i šuftu kan kayakul Well, when I saw him, he was eating.
iwa , had š:i ma kan Well, that is it.

Root - A term used for the core of a word in Arabic and in other Afro-Asiatic languages (q.v.). Most Moroccan words consist of a tri-consonantal (c.f. also triradical and triliteral (q.v.)) root. Biradical (also biliteral) roots are less frequent and consist of two consonants. Roots with four consonants (quadriliteral or quadriradical) occur in Moroccan Arabic but rarely. A root usually

occurs in patterns (q.v.). A pattern can be either vocalic and/or consonantal. The root normally has a certain meaning attached to it. The basic meaning of the root is modified by the pattern.

Examples:

1. (the root/sr̥q/has the concept of 'theft, stealing, robbing')

sr̥q	to steal
sr̥qa	theft
sr̥qat	thefts
saṛq	stealing
msṛuq	stolen (notice the/m-/here is a non-root consonant; it belongs to the pattern)
sr̥:aq	thief, robber

2. (the root/h̥b:/has the concept of 'love, friendship')

h̥b:	to love
h̥ub:	love (romantic)
m̥h̥b:a	affection, close friendship

3. (the root/ṭṛžm/has the concept of 'translation')

ṭṛžmna	we translated
ṭṛžama	translation

Semitic - A family of languages constituting a branch of the Afro-Asiatic (q.v.) language stock. It includes Akkadian, Arabic, Hebrew, Ethiopic, Aramaic and Ugaritic sharing certain common characteristics; e.g. a root (q.v.) and pattern (q.v.) structure, a set of derived verb forms, a set of back consonants /q x r h ʕ/, a set of emphatic (q.v.) consonants (e.g. /ṭ ḍ ṣ/), a tense formed by prefixation and another by suffixation, grammatical gender, feminine formative /t/ ,two-way plural noun formation: Sound plural (q.v.) and Broken plural (q.v.).

The adjective "Semitic" was brought into use by A. L. Schlözer in 1781 on the basis of Genesis X and XI. Before Schlözer, the Semitic languages were referred to as "Oriental languages".

Sound Plural - A plural formed from the singular by the addition of a suffix without any changes, i.e. singular + /-in/ (mp), singular + /-at/ (fp)

mzyan (ms), mzyanin (mp), mzyana (fs), mzyanat (fp) good, nice

Stem - A stem is a root (q.v.) in combination with a pattern (q.v.), to which inflections (q.v.) are added.

Strong Stem - A verb stem whose radicals (q.v.) are all consonants, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /tṛžm/ 'to translate', /ḥb:/ 'to love'.

Superlative - See Comparative.

Tenseness - A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscle tension and weaker, laxer articulation.

A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (q.v.) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that tense /b:/ is heard as /^abb/ or /^ebb/.

Triradical Stem - (also trilateral) A stem (q.v.) having three constituent radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /baʔ/ 'to sell', /mša/ 'to go', /wr:a/ 'to show'.

Velarized - See Emphatic.

Verb - In Moroccan Arabic, verbs are classified and discussed in terms of ten forms, of which Form I is referred to as Basic Form (q.v.) and Forms II - X are referred to as "Derived Forms" (q.v.). Another major dimension involved in the discussion of verbs in Moroccan Arabic is Sound (q.v.) vs. Weak (q.v.). The third major dimension is triradical (q.v.), quadriradical (q.v.) or biradical (q.v.) and doubled.

Following are examples of verbs in Moroccan Arabic:

- a) Sound Triradical (this is the richest group of verbs in terms of derivations)

<u>Form</u>	<u>Form</u>			
Basic	I	ktb	to write	$C_1C_2C_3$
Derived	II	ʕl:m	to teach	$C_1C_2:C_3$
	III	ʕawb	to fix	$C_1aC_2C_3$
	IV	arsl	to send (RARE)	$aC_1C_2C_3$
	V	tʕl:m	to learn	$tC_1C_2:C_3$
	VI	tʕawb	to be fixed	$tC_1aC_2C_3$
	VII	tʕrʕ	to be burned	$tC_1C_2C_3$
		~ t:ʕrʕ		$t:C_1C_2C_3$
		~ nʕrʕ		$nC_1C_2C_3$
	VIII	hʕarʕ	to respect	$C_1taC_2C_3$
	IX	hmarʕ	to become red	$C_1C_2aC_3$
X	stʕmi	to use	$stC_1C_2C_3$	

- b) Medial Weak

	<u>Form</u>			
Basic	I	baʕ (i)	to sell	
		qaʕ (u)	to say	
		-xaf (a)	to be afraid	
Derived (Examples)	I	by:ʕ	to cause to sell	
		xw:f	to cause to be afraid	
	V	tky:l	to be measured (e.g. grain)	
		txw:q	to be made muddy	
	VII	tbaʕ	to be sold	

c) Final Weak

	<u>Form</u>		
Basic	I	mša (i)	to go
		xda (←u)	to take
		bqa (a)	to remain
Derived (Examples)			
	II	mš:a	to give a walk
	III	laqa	to meet
	V	tmš:a	to meet (reciprocal)
	X	stšfa	to resign

d) Doubled and Biradical

Form I	hb:		to love (doubled)
	dq: (-u-)		to knock (doubled)
			((-u-) refers to the vowel of the imperfect and the imperative, e.g. /dq:/ 'he knocked', /kayduq:/ 'he knocks', /duq:/ 'knock!').
Derived	VII	tḥb:	to be loved
		d:q: (<tḥq:)	to be pounded
Biradical		ža	to come
		d:a	to take along

e) Quadriliteral and Reduplicative

	<u>Sound</u>		
Basic	I	tṛžm	to translate
		fffʔ	to shake (reduplicative)
Weak	I	šifʔ	to send
		sqša	to ask
Derived	VIII	t:ṛžm <tṫṛžm	to be translated
		tʃʃʃʔ	to be shaken

Verbal Noun - A noun derived from a verb, e.g. /ɣsl/ 'to wash' /ɣsil/ 'washing'. It denotes the activity, state, or result indicated by the verb. The Verbal Noun (VN) /ɣyaɣa/ 'a visit' is an example of the result of the verb /ɣaɣ/ 'to visit'; it can also mean 'visiting' which denotes an action. It is not possible to predict verbal nouns of Form I verbs (q.v.). In the case of the other verb forms II - X (q.v.), i.e. derived verb stems, it is possible to predict the form of the verbal noun.

Examples:

Form I

ɣsl	I	to wash	ɣsil	washing
blɣ	I	to reach puberty	blux	puberty
bka	I	to cry	bka	crying
bɣa	I	to recover	bɣyan	recovery
bna	I	to build	bni	building
ktb	I	to write	ktaba	writing
ḥsb	I	to count	ḥsab	counting
ḍɣb	I	to hit	ḍɣb	hitting

Forms II - X

ʒd:d	II	to renew	tʒdid	renewal
ʃawb	III	to fix	mʃawba	fixing
tʃl:m	V	to learn	tʃlim	learning, education
tʃawb	VI	to be fixed	mʃawba	fixing
tḍɣb	VII	to be beaten	ḍɣb	beating
ḥṭaɣm	VIII	to respect	ḥṭiɣam	respect
stʃmɣ	X	to colonize	stʃmaɣ	colonization

Notice how Forms V, VI and VII have no VN's of their own and the VN's of corresponding Forms II, III and I are respectively used instead.

Quadrilaterals

fɣɣɣ	to explode	tɣɣiɣ	explosion
tɣɣm	to translate	tɣɣma	translation

Vocative Particle - A particle introducing a noun of the person addressed.

There is one such particle in Moroccan Arabic: /a-/ ~ /ya-/ 'hey you...'

amuḥm:d	Hey Mohammed!
awd:i	Dear!
asi ~ asidi	Mr.!

Weak Verb - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as one of its radicals (q.v.),

e.g.

baʕ to sell
 ža to come
 sqša to ask, inquire
 mša to go
 wr:a to show

(c.f.) Final Weak and Medial Weak)

Word Structure - The Arab grammarians use the root /fʕl/ **فعل** 'to do' to describe the various noun or verb patterns (q.v.). This designation and symbolization of word structure is followed in every grammar of Classical or Modern Standard Arabic. In applying this to Moroccan Arabic it is seen that the Active Participle (see Participles) of Form I (q.v.) verb /ktb/ 'to write' which is /katb/ 'writer, writing' is said to be of the /faʕl/ pattern. Likewise the Verbal Noun (q.v.) of Form II (q.v.) verb /bd:l/ 'to change' is /tbdil/ 'changing' which is said to be of the /tfʕil/ pattern.

Writing System - Classical Arabic is written and read from right to left.

There are twenty-eight letters (or twenty-nine if we count the /hamzah/ **هـ** or the glottal stop) in the alphabet, of which three are used for the vowels, /a, u, i/. The unconnected letters differ in form from the connected ones which, in turn, may vary in form, depending upon whether they are initial, medial or final. Arabic dialects (whether Eastern, e.g. Egyptian and Lebanese, or Western, e.g. Moroccan) may be written in this alphabet. It should be noted that the written script differs to some extent from the printed. There is a substantial difference between the Western and Eastern handwriting which makes it somewhat difficult for some Eastern Arabs to read Western manuscripts. There used to be slight differences between the Eastern and Western printed forms, e.g. the place and number of the dots in the letters that represent /f/ and /q/, e.g.

Written and printed Eastern Arabic have: **ف** /f/ , **ق** /q/ ;

Written and printed Moroccan Arabic: **ڤ** /f/ , **ڦ** /q/ - **ڦ** /f/ ,

ق /q/ .

Now, however, both Eastern and Western Arabic printing shops use the same letter type for the printing of Modern Standard Arabic. Also,

Western handwriting is trending towards a greater conformity with the Eastern style. Following is a sample of Moroccan Arabic script written by a Moroccan college graduate. The text is transcribed and translated for the convenience of the user.

- جحا وعمو -

مدا واحد السيد جحا عند جحا قالوا: أنا عمي
 عندو تمنيا وتسعين عام. قالو جحا: كيف
 والو تمنيا وتسعين عام. أنا عمي لو كان راه
 عاد عايش كان راه عندو ميا وتسعين عام.

žha wsm:u

hada waḥd s:y:d ža ŋnd žḥa qal:u "ana sm:i ŋndu tmnya wtsfin sam".
 qal:u žḥa "kif walu tmnya wtsfin sam . ana sm:i lukan ḡah fad
 sayš kan ḡah ŋndu my:a wtsfin sam".

Vocabulary

kif walu	it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan ḡah fad sayš	if he were alive

Semi-Literal Translation

Jeha and His Uncle

This is one man, he came to Jeha and said to him, "My uncle is 89 years old". Jeha told him, "89 years is nothing; if my uncle were alive, he would have been 190 years old".

PART SIX

LEXICA

ARABIC - ENGLISH LEXICON

AND

ENGLISH - ARABIC LEXICON

LEXICONS

The alphabetical order in which the Arabic words appear in the Arabic-English Lexicon is the following:

ʔ a b b: ʔ̄ ʔ̄: d d: ǧ ǧ: f f: ʃ ʃ: g g: h h:
 ḥ ḥ: ḥ ḥ: i k k: ʀ ʀ: l l: ʔ̄ + ʔ̄: m m: ʔ̄ ʔ̄: ʔ̄
 ʔ̄: n n: q q: ǧ ǧ: r r: ʀ ʀ: s s: ʃ ʃ: š š: t
 t: ʔ̄ ʔ̄: u w w: x x: ʃ ʃ: y y: z z: ʔ̄ ʔ̄: ʔ̄ ʔ̄:
 ʔ̄ ʔ̄: ʔ̄ ʔ̄: ʔ̄

With few exceptions, nouns appear with the singular form given first, the gender marked in parentheses, and a slash, (/), followed by the plural form. It should be noted that, while most nouns appear without the definite article /l-/, the article has been retained in the case of nouns that are always used with the definite article, e.g. /lmxzn/ 'the authorities', /lmaxrib/ 'Morocco', /lqahiʔa/ 'Cairo'.

The following abbreviations are used in the lexicons:

B.P.	broken plural
br	brother
Coll	collective noun
C.S.	construct state of the noun
comp	comparative
da	daughter
def	definite
dim	diminutive
f	feminine
fa	father
fp	feminine plural
Fr	French
fs	feminine singular
indef	indefinite
intr.	intransitive verb

m	masculine
mo	mother
mp	masculine plural
ms	masculine singular
n	noun
n.u	noun of unit
recip	reciprocal
si	sister
so	son
s.o	someone
s.p	sound plural
s.th	something
super	superlative
tr.	transitive verb
v	verb
-	precedes a variant form
;	precedes an equivalent or additional form

LEXICA

ARABIC - ENGLISH

ENGLISH - ARABIC

LEXICON

Arabic - English

a

a interrogative particle "what?"
 a vocative particle
 abadan never
 abadn never
 abril April
 ab: / aba? father
 adab (m) politeness, manners,
 literature
 adabi literary
 adur:u (m) plant used for face
 make-up
 agadir Agadir
 agwal (m) / -at kind of long drum
 open at one end
 aham: more, most important
 ahl (m) family (extended)
 ahl lmra in-laws (the wife's
 family)
 ahl r:ažl in-laws (the husband's
 family)
 ahln hello
 ahln wa sahn hello
 ahsn best, better
 akl (m) ~ makla (f) food
 aktr more
 alf one thousand
 alfayn two thousand
 aman safety
 amir (m) / umařa price
 amir lmu?minin Prince of the
 believers
 amirika America
 amiriki (m) / amiriky:in American
 amlak (p) property
 amn to believe
 amr to order
 am:a as for, but
 ana I
 anglatiř:a England

aqaly:a (f) minority
 aqwa most powerful
 arsl (IV - rare) to send
 ařa give! (ms)
 ařan:a ~ ařalna when, as for,
 suppose that
 arđ (f) land
 asfi Safi
 ashl easier, easiest
 asiya (f) Asia
 as:s: to establish
 ařili (m) real, original
 ařl (m) origin
 ař what?
 ařm:a whatever
 atar (m) /-at ruins (historical)
 atay (m) tea (no def. art.)
 avril April
 aw or
 awl:a or
 aw:ala mř:a first of all
 aw:l (m) / -in first (indef)
 aw:l ma as, when
 aw:la (f) / -t first (indef)
 axlaq (f) manners, morals, ethics
 ax: / ř:ut ~ ixwan brother
 ařr (m) / řrin other
 aya (f) / -t verse of the Holy Koran
 or of the Holy Bible
 aži come (ms)
 ažiyy come! (fs)
 ažiw come! (p)
 ažnabi (m) / ažanib foreigner
 ažnaby:a (f) / -t foreigner
 ařla higher, highest

b

b- - bi with, by (instrumental)

bab (m) / biban door
 babur (m) / -at samovar, ship, boat
 bakalurya (f) high school certificate
 baky:a (f) / -t package
 bal (m) attention, idea, mind
 bali (m) / balyin old
 ban (a) to appear
 banana (n.u-f) / -t ; banan (coll) banana
 banka (always pronounced /banka/ bank)
 baqi remaining
 bariz Paris
 baraka (f) / -t blessing
 baraž (m) / -at bridge
 bas (u) to kiss
 baš so that, in order to, that, that with which, to (before infinitive)
 bat (a) to spend the night
 bač (m) / bičan armpit
 bačal (m) / abčal hero
 bayl:a that
 baš (i) to sell
 bda (a) to begin
 bdiš baked clay
 bdnžala (n.u-f) ; bdnžal (coll) eggplant
 bd:at precisely
 bd:l to change
 bd:l (l-) to change clothes for s.o; to change s.th for s.o
 bgri (m) beef
 bhđ to amaze, astonish
 bhal like, such as
 bhal bhal the same, alike
 bhř (m) / bhur sea
 bhřt (m) / abřat ~ buřut research, investigation
 bidaya / -t beginning
 biđa (n.u-f) / -t ; bid (coll) egg
 bin between, among
 binat between
 binaya (f) / -t building
 bir (m) / byur well (of water)
 bir:a (f) beer
 biřu (m) / biřuyat ~ biřuwat office
 bit (m) / byut room
 bit đ:yaf salon, living room
 bit lma restroom
 bit n:řas bedroom
 bitrul (m) kerosene
 bka (i) to cry, weep
 bkri early
 bkul: farař with great pleasure
 bla without

bla (b-) without (b- must be followed by personal pron. ending)
 bla ma without (conjunction)
 blad (f) / -at ~ bladn country
 bl?aqł: at least
 blaš gratis, don't worry
 bl?axš: specially
 blbhř by sea
 bldi (m) native, home grown
 blhř: but
 bliya (f) / bly:at bad habit, vice
 blxš: specially
 blyya (f) / -t bad habit, misfortune, vice
 blžika Belgium
 blžw: by air
 blva (f) / blaxi North African slippers or shoes
 bl:ati wait! (invariable expression), slowly, in a low voice
 bl:v to make something reach, to cause to reach, deliver
 blaša (f) / -t ~ blyš place
 bl:ař (m) crystal
 bn / wlad son
 bn řm:i / wlad řm:i my cousin (fa br so)
 bna (i) to build
 bnat bnt xalti second cousin (daughters of my maternal aunt's daughter)
 bndir (m) / bnadr a flat, round North African drum with one head
 bnfsi myself
 bnt / bnat girl, daughter (of)
 bnt bnt řm:ti second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's daughter)
 bnt wld xali second cousin (daughter of my maternal uncle's son)
 bnt wld xalti second cousin (daughter of my maternal aunt's son)
 bnt wld řm:i second cousin (daughter of my paternal uncle's son)
 bnt wld řm:ti second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's son)
 bnt xal đ:a second cousin (daughter of my father's maternal uncle)
 bnt řm: đ:a second cousin (daughter of my father's paternal uncle)
 bnt řm:i / bnat řm:i my cousin (fa br da)

bnt ʕm:ti / bnat ʕm:ti my cousin
 (fa si da)
 bnt ʕzala a pretty girl (gazelle-
 like girl)
 bnti / bnati my daughter
 bn:ar (m) crystal
 bn:fs precisely
 bn:ʕman poppy seeds
 bqa (a) to remain
 bqa (f-) to affect, impress
 bqraʕ (m) / bqraʕ kettle
 brd cold
 brdaʕa (f) / -t bradʕ saddle
 pack
 brniz (m) varnish
 br:ad (m) / brard teapot
 br:aʕ (m) / br:aʕa town crier
 br:h to announce
 bra (f) / brawat - bry:at letter
 bʕbaʕi (m) Berber
 bʕbʕa the four of us, them
 bʕil April
 bʕg to glitter
 bʕiwa (n.u-f) / -t ; bʕiwat (coll)
 a pastry made with almonds and
 dipped in honey
 bʕka (f) / brkat duck
 bʕquqa (n.u-f) / -t ; bʕquq (coll)
 plum
 bʕ:a outside
 bʕ:ani (m) stranger
 bs:lama goodbye
 bʕiʕ blind
 bʕʕa (n.u-f) / -t ; bʕʕ (coll)
 onions
 bʕʕila (f) / -t - bʕaʕl a pie made
 with chicken or pigeon giblets
 and almonds
 bʕ:aʕ is that true?, true, correct
 btidaʕi (m) elementary (Nisba)
 btidaʕy:a (f) elementary (Nisba)
 bt:ixa (n.u-f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll)
 melon (not including watermelon)
 btana (f) / -t - btayn sheepskin
 bʕaʕa (n.u-f) / -t ; bʕaʕa -
 baʕaʕa (coll) potatoes
 bʕ:any:a (f) / -t blanket
 bʕ:n to skin (a sheep)
 bu- (m) of, having
 bulis (m) police
 bulisi (m) / bulis policeman
 buʕa (f) / -t light bulb
 buʕagaz / -at butane gase, butane
 gas range
 buʕwida (f) (s & coll) pear
 buʕh in a manner
 bx:ʕ to burn incense
 byd - biđ (m) white

byrut Beirut
 by:t to keep overnight
 bz:mn in spite of, unwillingly
 bz:af much
 bz:af ʕad very much, too much
 bz:rba hurriedly, quickly
 bz:ula (f) / bzazl breast (for
 females)
 bzar (m) black pepper
 bzʕam (m) / bzatm wallet
 bznb along, in addition
 bʕd after
 bʕd ʕd:a the day after tomorrow
 bʕdma after
 bʕd some
 bʕid (m) far
 bʕ:d to move away
 bra (i) to want, like
 brdad Baghdad
 bʕl (m) / bʕal mule
 bʕrira (f) / bʕrir variety of
 pancake

b

b̂:a my father

d

d- of (belonging to)
 daba now
 daba daba right now
 dak (m) that (demonstrative)
 daka intelligence
 daka? intelligence
 daki (m) intelligent
 dam (u) to last
 daq (u) to taste
 daqiqa (f) / -t - dqayq minute
 dar (i) to do
 dariʕa (f) / -t dialect, colloquial
 daraʕa (f) / -t degree (temper-
 ature)
 daxili (m) inside (Nisba)
 daxl (m) inside
 dayr doing
 daz (u) to pass
 dbh to slaughter
 dbiʕa (f) / dbayh sacrifice
 dbliʕ (m) / dbalz bracelet
 dfina (f) / dfayn a kaftan type of
 dress

dfn to bury
 dfi to pay
 dgdg to pound, grind
 dg: to grind
 dnb (m) gold
 dhbi (m) golden (Nisba)
 dik (f) that (demonstrative)
 dima always
 dimašq Damascus
 din (m) / dyun debt
 din (m) / adyan religion
 diwana (f) custom
 diyana (f) / -t religion
 diw (m) / -at bucket
 dl:aḥa (n.u-f) / -t ; dl:aḥ (coll)
 watermelon
 dmliž (m) / dmalž bracelet
 dmn whose?
 dm: (m) blood
 dnb (m) / dnub - dunub sin
 dnžala (n.u-f) ; dnžal (coll)
 eggplant
 dqiqā (f) / -t minute
 dqn (m) / dqun - dquna chin
 dq: (u-) to knock
 drb (m) / druba street (alley)
 dr:aža (f) / -t a wheel pushed by
 kids
 dr:i (m) / drari boy (also means
 kids)
 drhm (m) / drahm dirham
 dr̄ (m) / draḥ arm
 dr̄a Draa
 d̄stur (m) constitution
 d̄uk those
 dula (f) / duwal nation
 duq (m) taste
 duwali (m) international
 dužambir - disamb̄r December
 dwa (m) / -yat - ?adwiya medicine
 dw:z to cause to pass
 dxl (kaydxul) to enter
 dyal belonging to, of, (belonging)
 dyal mn whose?
 dy:ani (m) pious (Nisba)
 džaž (m) chicken
 džaž mhm:ḥ (m) roasted chicken
 džaž mqli (m) fried chicken
 dya quickly
 d:a to take along
 d:ariža lma:riby:a Moroccan Arabic
 d:ariža r:aqiya elevated dialect
 d:axil inside, interior, local
 d:axḥ (≡ t̄daxḥ) to save
 d:l:aḥ watermelon
 d:nya the world
 d:risy:in the Idrisis
 d:uwal lfaḥaby:a the Arab world

ḍ

damir (m) conscience
 dar (u) to turn, turn around
 dar (f) / dyur house
 dayḥ (m) lost
 daḥ (i) to be lost
 db:r to manage
 dd: against
 dfr (m) / dfaḥ fingernail
 dhr to appear, seem
 dhr (m) / dhuḥ back
 dhr lyd: (m) the back of the hand
 dhk to laugh
 dhk (mfa) to kid someone
 dhk (ʔla) to laugh (at), mock,
 make fun of
 dh:a to sacrifice (religious)
 dif (m) / dyaf - dyuf guest
 difa (f) / -t guest
 dl: to remain
 dlm to oppress
 d̄iḥa (f) / d̄luḥ rib
 dn: to think
 dra (f) corn, maize
 dr̄ to hit, beat
 dr̄s (m) / durus lesson
 dr̄sa (f) / dr̄us back tooth
 dr̄st l̄ḥql (f) wisdom tooth
 druk now
 dr̄: to give pain
 dw:ar (m) / dwawḥ village
 dw:r to make something round
 dyafa hospitality
 dy:f to host
 dy:ḥ to lose
 dfaf to become weak
 dfif weak
 d:ahk (≡ t̄dahk) to joke, laugh
 (recip)
 d:akḥ (≡ t̄dahk) to discuss
 d:akḥ (mfa) to converse (with)
 d:arḥ mfa (≡ t̄darḥ) to fight
 (recip)
 d:ar lbiḥa Casablanca
 d:huḥ noontime

f

f- ~ fi in
 fakiya (f) / -t - fawakih fruit
 (also dried fruit)
 faq (i) to wake up
 faḥ (m) / firan rat, mouse

farmasyan (m) drugstore,
 pharmacist
 fas Fez
 faš in which
 fat (u) to pass
 fayn ~ fin where?
 faynm:a wherever
 fayq awake
 fbrayr February
 fdh to reveal (shameful secrets)
 fdiha (f) / fdayh scandal
 fdl (m) merit
 fd:a to finish
 fd:a (f) white alloy (like silver)
 fd:l to prefer
 fg:iſa (n.u-f) / -t ; fg:aſ (coll)
 mushroom
 fg:usa (n.u-f / -t ; fg:us (coll)
 cucumber
 fhm to understand
 fh:m to cause to understand
 fi saſ immediately
 fibali to myself
 filaha (f) agriculture
 filahi (m) agricultural
 fin ~ fayn where?
 firaq (m) difference
 fkra (f) / afkar idea
 fk: (m) / fkak lower jaw
 fk:r to think
 flfia (n.u-f) / -t ; flfl (coll)
 red pepper
 flfla xdra (f) green pepper
 flhadr now, at the present time
 flhin immediately
 flmadi in the past
 flmy:a percent
 flq to split
 fluka (f) / flayk boat
 flus money
 fn: (m) / funun art
 fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin artist
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
 religious teacher, Koranic
 teacher
 frh to be happy
 frhan ~ frhan (m) happy
 fraſa France
 fraš (m) / -at furniture
 frgſ to explode, to blast
 frh ~ frh to be happy
 frh (m) joy, happiness
 friqi (m) African (Nisba)
 friqy:a Africa
 friq (m) / furuq difference
 fršita (f) / -t ~ frašt table fork
 frumaž rumi (m) imported cheese
 frſ (m) / furuſ branch

fr:q to distribute, split
 fr:s to furnish
 fr:už (m) / frařž cock, rooster
 fsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 fs:r to explain
 fšl to separate (tr)
 fš:l to cut and trim
 ft:ali finally
 ft:š to look for, search
 ftira (f) light breakfast
 ftſ to breakfast
 ftira alms giving at the end of
 Ramadan
 ftur (m) breakfast
 fula (n.u-f) / -t ; ful (coll)
 fava bean
 fum: (m) / fwam mouth
 fuq on, above, upon
 fuqaš when?
 fuča (f) / fučat ~ fwati towel
 fwad (mp) viscera
 fw:t to pass (cause to)
 fxd (m) / fxad thigh
 fy:q to wake someone up
 fžla (n.u-f) ; fžl (coll) radish
 fšfš to move, shake
 fšlan indeed
 fšln indeed, in fact, naturally

g

gal (u) - qal (u) to say, tell
 garšun waiter (Fr.)
 gar:u (m) / -yat cigarette
 gaz (m) kerosene
 gaſ all, at all (in negative con-
 structions)
 gbđ to hold
 gbš (m) gypsum
 gdra (f) / gdur clay pot
 ghm to fill up or satiate, to
 surfeit
 gls to sit, sit down, stay (in a
 place)
 glsa (f) / -t glasi public bath
 dressing room
 gl:as (m) / -a public bath
 attendant or manager (male)
 gl:asa (f) / -t public bath
 attendant or manager (female)
 gmh (m) wheat
 gm:t to wrap a baby, put a diaper
 on a baby
 gnbri (m) stringed musical instru-
 ment like a guitar

grgaf walnuts
 griwša (n.u-f) / -t ; griwš (coll)
 small round cookie
 grn (m) / grun horn (of animal)
 grfa (n.u-f) / -t ; grf (coll)
 squash
 gud:am in front of
 gulsa (f) / -t - glasi public
 bath dressing room
 gwd to direct, guide, lead
 gz:ar (m) / -a butcher

h

ha here is, here are, here
 (presentational particle)
 had š:i makan that's all there is
 hada (ms) this
 hadak (m) that (demonstrative)
 hadi (f) this
 hadik (f) that (demonstrative)
 hadu these
 haduk those
 ha?il (m) excellent
 hakdk thus
 hazima (f) defeat
 hbil (m) hbal fool
 hbl to lose one's mind
 hbt to descend
 hda (i) to give a present, guide
 (to the right way)
 hdy:a (f) / -t gift
 hd:awi (m) member of a religious
 group known as Heddawa
 hd:d to threaten
 hdr to talk
 hidura / -t - hyadr tinted sheep-
 skin used as a rug
 hiya she, it (f)
 hiya hadi , hiya hadik that is it
 (fs)
 hm: (m) / hmum - humum trouble,
 worry
 hndasa - hndaza (f) engineering
 hn:a to give peace
 hr:s to smash, break
 hrb (mn) to escape (from), run
 away, flee
 hr:b to smuggle, help to escape,
 cause to run away
 htm: to pay attention, be
 concerned
 huma they (m,f)
 huma hadu , huma haduk that is
 they, it (p)

huwa he, it
 huwa hada , huwa hadak that is it
 (m)
 hw:d to dismount, descend, go down
 hzm to defeat
 hz: to carry, pick up
 hz: (f) to affect, shock
 hžry:a of the Hijra
 hž:ala (f) / -t widow

h

hadiqa (f) / -t - hadayiq garden
 hadit Moslem Tradition
 hadš (m) - hdaš eleventh (indef)
 hala madany:a civil state
 (registration)
 hakm (m) / huk:am governor
 hala (f) / t state (=condition)
 hamda (n.u f) / -t ; hamd (coll)
 lemon
 haml flooded, carrying
 hamla (f) / -t pregnant
 hanut (m) / hwant shop
 haqiq is that so?
 haqiqa (f) truth
 haqiqi real
 harara (f) heat
 hawl to try
 hayk (m) / huy:ak heavy shawl
 hayat (f) life
 hazn (m) sad
 haža (f) / hwayž thing, something
 (plural also means 'clothes')
 haža sahla something easy
 hažb (m) / hwažb eyebrow
 haž: (m) / huž:až pilgrim
 haž:a (f) / -t pilgrim
 hbab parents, relatives
 hbib (m) / hbayb uncle (maternal)
 hbs to stop, block
 hbs (m) prison
 hb: to love
 hb: lmluk (m) cherries
 hb:a (f) / hbub - hb: grain (e.g.
 of wheat)
 hda near, next to
 hdada (f) border
 hdid (m) iron
 hdr to bend, descend
 hd: (m) anybody
 hd: (m) / hdud limit
 hd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith
 hd:r to cause to bend
 hda (i) to watch over

hdaš (m) ~ hađš eleventh (indef)
 hfala (f) / -t ~ hfali party
 (celebration)
 hila (f) / -t trick
 himaya (f) / -t Protectorate
 hit since, because
 hit (m) / hyut wall
 hizb (m) / ahzab party (political)
 hka (i) to narrate
 hkaya (f) / -t story
 hlawi (mp) cookies, pastries
 hlb to milk (a cow)
 hlib (m) milk
 hlm to dream
 hlma (f) / ahlam dream
 hlq (m) / hluq throat (internal)
 hlqa (f) / hlaqi circle or ring
 of people
 hlw sweet
 hlwa (fs & p) sweets (candy)
 hlwa (f) / -t ~ hlawi pastry
 hl: to open, solve
 hl: solution
 hma (i) to protect
 hmar to become red
 hmar (m) / hmir donkey
 hmd to praise, glorify (God)
 hml to carry, become pregnant,
 flood, rise (as a river)
 hmla (f) flood
 hmq (m) / humq foolish
 hmr red
 hm:al (m) / hm:ala porter, carrier
 (=porter)
 hm:am (m) / -at bathroom
 hm:m to give a bath
 hm:ša (f) ; hum:uš (coll) chick
 pea
 hm:ši pink
 hna we
 hna (i) to bend
 hnk (m) / hmuk jaw
 hnš (m) / hnuša - hnaš snake
 hrir silk
 hrira (f) Moroccan soup
 hram forbidden by religion
 hrbi military (Nisba)
 hrm to prevent, forbid, deprive
 hrq to burn
 hr:m to cause to be forbidden
 (religious)
 hsab (m) / -at account,
 mathematics
 hsb to count, calculate
 hs:n to shave
 hšira (f) / hšayr mat
 hšl to get trapped, get stuck, be
 caught up

hš:l to catch, capture, trap
 hšiša (f) marijuana
 hšm to be ashamed
 hš: to mow
 htafl to celebrate
 htl: to occupy
 ht:a until, even, also
 ht:a l- until (up to)
 htarm to respect
 ht: (-u-) put
 huk: (m) / hkak small box
 huma (f) / -t quarter, section of
 a town or city
 huta (n.u-f) / -t ; hut (coll)
 fish
 huta dr:žl (f) calf of the leg
 huž:a (f) / -t proof
 hwayž (mp) clothes
 hya modesty, shyness, decency
 hy: quarter, section of town
 hy:r to puzzle, cause trouble
 hzn to mourn
 hžab (m) / -at amulet, charm, veil
 hžb to seclude oneself for privacy
 hžra (f) / hžr stone, rock
 hž: (m) pilgrimage

i

ibra (f) / ibari - ybari needle,
 injection
 ibril April
 ibzar (m) black pepper
 id: (f) / yd:in- id:in hand
 idara (f) / -t administration
 idrab (m) / -at demonstration
 ifni Ifni
 ifriqi (m) African (Nisba)
 ila if (possible, probably action)
 ila l:iqa? goodbye (until we meet
 again)
 ilažat fla xařk please (if it
 pleases you)
 ima either
 imam (m) / -at religious leader
 imta when?
 im:a mother
 im:a either
 im:a... aw... either...or...
 im:a awl:a either...or...
 im:a... wl:a... either...or...
 insan person (man, human)
 in:ama but
 iqama green mint
 iřan Iran

islam Islam
 italya Italy
 iwa well,... (then,...)
 izar (m) / izur bedsheet
 izaza (f) / -t diploma

k

kabus (m) / kwabs pistol
 kadalik also, likewise
 kamanža (f) / -t violin
 kamun (m) cumin
 kamuni brownish-green
 kamyun (m) / -at truck
 kan (u) to be
 karim holy (as in Holy Bible,
 Holy Koran)
 kar (m) / kiran bus
 karža (f) / -t card
 kaš (m) / kisan glass
 kawkaw peanuts
 karit (m) / kwart a piece of paper
 kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad liver (also
 refers to affection)
 kbir (ms) / kbar big
 kb: (-u-) to pour (liquids)
 kdb (fla) to lie
 kd:ab (m) / -in liar
 kfr to get irritated
 kfta (f) kebab (made of ground
 meat)
 kf:a (f) / -t palm
 kf:f to clap
 khka (n.u-f) / -t ; khk (coll) a
 ring-shaped pastry stuffed with
 nuts
 kh1 (m) black
 kh:l to put mascara on
 ki (shortened form of /kima/ or
 /kif/ like
 kif how?
 kif kif the same, alike
 kif walu it's nothing
 kif ža...? how is it?
 kifaš how?
 kima as, however
 kla (u) to eat
 klam (m) what is said
 k1b (m) / klab dog
 klma (f) / klam word
 klwa (f) / klawi kidney
 kly:b (m) little dog, puppy (Dim)
 kma (i) to smoke
 km:l to finish, complete
 km:s to wrap

knz to treasure
 knz (m) / knuz treasure
 kra (i) to rent
 kra (m) rent
 krh to hate
 krš (f) / kruš stomach
 krša (f) / -t tripe
 krš (m) / kwarš ~ krašan foot or
 lower part of a hoofed animal's
 leg
 krafš (m) celery
 krifš to botch up, maltreat
 křm to honor
 křmuša (n.u-f) / -t ; křmuš (coll)
 fig
 křumb ~ křum cabbage
 ksa (i) to clothe
 ksiba breeding animals (cattle,
 sheep)
 ksksu (m) couscous
 kslan (m) lazy
 kswa (f) / ksawi dress
 ks:al (m) / ks:ala masseur
 ks:ala (f) / -t masseuse
 ks:l to massage
 kš:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kš:t to rob
 ktab (m) / ktub book
 ktar many
 ktb to write
 ktf (m) / ktaf shoulder
 ktir much, many, a lot
 ktubr October
 kt:an linen
 kuka (f) Coca Cola
 kul eat!
 kul: every
 kul:ma whenever
 kul:ši everything, everybody
 kul:y:a (f) / -t college
 kul:yat lfilaha Faculty of
 Agriculture
 kul:y:at lhquq Faculty of Law
 kun... if (contrary to fact)
 kun:aš (m) / knaš notebook
 kursi (m) / krasa chair
 kuřa (f) / -t ~ kwarř ball
 kuš:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kuzina (f) / -t kitchen
 kwayfi (m) / kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
 one who smokes marijuana
 ky:al (m) / -a one who measures
 out grain
 ky:l to measure (grain)
 křb řzal a sweet cookie like a
 gazelle horn filled with dates,
 almonds and honey

k

k̄bar (mp) big
 k̄nanš (mp) notebooks
 kn̄fitur ~ kun̄fitur (m) jam
 k̄rasa (m) chairs
 k̄rnīṭa (f) / -t bugle
 k̄s̄:ina (f) / -t kitchen

l

l- ~ li to, for
 la no
 labas fine (greeting)
 labd: it is necessary (must)
 labd:a it is necessary
 labd:ma it is necessary that...
 lʔadab literature
 lagar train station (Fr)
 laglaš (m) ice cream
 lahi the family (of)
 lʔahl the family (of)
 lah (u) to throw away
 lakin but
 lʔakl (m) food (generic)
 lakn: but
 lʔalmany:a German language
 lal:a (f) lal:y:at madam, lady
 lʔaman trust, safety, peacefulness
 lʔan now
 lʔandalus Andalusia
 lantrit retirement (Fr)
 laqa to meet
 lard (f) the earth
 lʔašpany:a Spanish language
 laš why, for what, what for
 latrak the Turks
 layn to where?, where to?
 laynm:a to wherever
 laz̄m it is necessary
 lbalady:a (f) municipality
 lbarid post office
 lbarh yesterday
 lbas ~ lbs clothing
 lbn (m) buttermilk
 lbnani (m) Lebanese
 lbr̄tqizy: Portuguese language
 lbs to wear, put on
 lbuṛanži French bread (Fr)
 lbušṭa post office (Fr)
 lbz̄ar black pepper
 lfaṛansy:a French language
 lfatha ~ lfatiha first Koranic Sura
 lfiniqy:in Phœnicians

lfisafa philosophy
 lfransy:a (f) French language
 lfsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 lfta (n.u-f) ; lft (coll) turnip
 lft̄ra alms given at the end of
 Ramadan
 lfušḥa (f) classical Arabic
 lfz̄r - lfz̄r (m) dawn
 lgm̄ra (f) the moon
 lgriky:a Greek language
 lh̄ndaza ~ lh̄ndasa (f) engineering,
 geometry
 lh̄ža (f) / -t dialect
 lh̄af (m) / lh̄ayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lh̄al the weather, situation, state
 lh̄ala lmadany:a civil state or
 registration
 lh̄aḳiqa (f) the truth
 lh̄aṛaṛa (f) heat
 lh̄ayat (f) life
 lh̄g (l-) to catch up with
 lh̄ifa (f) / lh̄ayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lh̄m (m) meat
 lh̄m dlbgri (m) beef
 lh̄m dlvlmi (m) mutton, lamb
 lh̄m mṭhun (m) ground meat
 lh̄mdu lil:ah thank God
 lh̄mdu ll:ah thank God
 lh̄sab arithmetic
 lh̄šiša (f) pot (drug), marijuana
 lh̄ya (f) / -t ~ lhi ~ lhy beard
 lh̄z: (m) pilgrimage
 liʔan:a because
 libya Libya
 lil (m) / lyali night
 lila saḳida good night
 lilat lqaḍr the night of the 27th
 of Ramadan; it is the night in
 which, according to Sura 97, the
 Koran was revealed
 limun m̄šur̄ (m) orange juice
 limuna (n.u-f) / -t ; limun (coll)
 orange (in Rabat region); lemon
 limunad (m) lemonade
 limuni (m) pale yellow
 lʔinglizy:a (f) English language
 lʔinzil Holy Bible
 liʔn:a because
 liqama (f) green mint (used in
 making tea)
 lʔislam (m) Islam
 lizbun Lisbon
 lk̄arṭa (f) playing cards
 lk̄ra (f) rent
 lmašina the train
 lmaṛrib - lm̄rib Morocco

lmaɣrib ~ lmɣrib Morocco
 lmdina downtown
 lmnfya (f) the exile
 lmriny:in the Merinides
 lmšwi grilled lamb
 lmuṛabiṭin Almoravides
 lmustaqbal the future
 lmuwḥ:idin Almohades
 lmxzn authorities, government,
 administration
 lmqšun (m) kif paste
 lmɣrib ~ lmɣrib Morocco
 lmɣrb sunset prayer, Morocco
 lmɣrib Morocco
 lm:t to wrap up
 lngliza English language
 lngliza: English language
 lqa (a) to meet, find
 lqahira Cairo
 lqmr gambling
 lqniṭra Kenitra
 lqṛaya studying, reading
 lqurʔan the Koran
 lqurʔan lkarim Holy Koran
 lrḍ the earth
 lsan (m) / lsun tongue
 ltšina (n.u-f) / -t ; ltšin (coll)
 orange
 lubnan Lebanon
 lubya (f) green beans
 lukan if (contrary to fact)
 lun (m) / ʔalwan ~ lwan ~ alwan
 color
 lundr London
 lʔurḍun Jordan
 lus (m) / lwas -lways brother-in-
 law (husband's brother)
 lusa / -t ~ lways sister-in-law
 (husband's sister)
 lʔusbuʔ lmadi last week
 lʔusbuʔ imaži next week
 lʔusbuʔ lmustaqbl next week
 luz (m) almonds
 luxa (f) / -t language
 lwaḥd one (=a person)
 lwalid father
 lwalid dyali my father
 lwalida mother
 lwalida dlmra dyali my mother-in-
 law (my wife's mother)
 lwalida dyali my mother
 lwalidin parents
 lwilayat lmut:aḥida America,U.S.A.
 lw:l (m) / -in first (def)
 lw:la (f) / -at first (def)
 lxariž outside, exterior, abroad
 lxaṛṭum Khartoum
 lxaṛṭ (m) desire, wish

lyla (f) wilderness
 lylas placenta
 lxriif autumn
 lymn right, the right (side)
 lysr the left (side)
 lyum today
 lyum flʔšiy:a tonight
 lʔazʔir Algeria, Algiers
 lʔn:a (f) paradise
 lʔw: (m) the weather
 lʔb to play
 lʔb play, playing
 lʔalam (m) the world
 lʔalawy:in the Alawites
 lʔaraby:a (f) Arabic language
 lʔb:asy:in the Abbasides
 lʔilaqat d:wly:a international
 relations
 lʔiraq Iraq
 lʔkš the opposite
 lʔilm (m) learning, science
 lʔrayš Larache
 lʔrubya:a country (as opposed to
 city)
 lʔša dinner time
 lʔšur (m) tithe
 lʔaliba (f) the majority
 lʔaliby:a (f) the majority
 lʔd: the next day
 lʔrb the west
 l:a no
 l:azm the necessary (measures)
 l:i which, that, who

!

lq:t to pick up
 l:a'yhn:ik goodbye
 l:a yxl:ik please
 l:ah God
 l:ah yawd:i certainly, sure
 l:ah yʔilm - l:ah wʔilm God knows
 l:ur the rear

m

ma that (correlative)
 ma water
 ma bin among
 mabihaš not bad (f)
 madakaskaṛ Madagaskar
 madrid Madrid

mad:a (f) / mawad subject (of study)
 magana (f) / maganat ~ mwagn watch
 maḥal (m) / -at place
 maḥd:...w... the more...the more
 makan (m) / -at place
 makaynš it (m) does not exist
 makla (f) food
 mal (m) money, wealth
 malaqa Malaga
 maly:a money, finances
 mandarin (m) tangerines
 maqabr graves, cemetery
 maqarun (m) spaghetti, pasta
 maṣ March
 mašid (m) masažid mosque
 mašr Egypt
 maši ~ ma...ši negative morpheme
 mat (u) to die
 matal (m) ~ mta (f) / mta - mlat proverb
 maṭiša (fs & coll)(no definite art) tomato
 maṭim (m) ~ maṭim / maṭim - maṭim restaurant
 matlaš to no longer be, do, become
 maṭar (m) / -at airport
 maymknš it is impossible
 may:u May
 mazal not yet, still
 maf lʔasaf unfortunately (with regret)
 mafihš don't worry
 mafndk ʔlaš txm:m you have nothing to worry about
 maṭariba Moroccans
 maṭribi ~ maṭribi (m) ; maṭriby:a ~ maṭriby:a (f) / maṭriby:in ~ maṭriby:in (mp), maṭriby:at, maṭriby:at (fp) Moroccan (adj)
 maṭrum (m) completely in love
 mbhūd (m) amazed, astonished
 mbruk holy
 mdh to sing, praise
 mdina (f) / mudun city
 mdr:ba (f) mattress
 mdlum oppressed, not guilty
 mdm:a (f) / -t ~ mdam belt (cloth)
 mdrasa (f) / maṭarīs school
 mdrasa btidaʔy:a primary school
 mfl:s (m) stupid, bad
 mfr:š (m) furnished
 mghum (m) satiated with food
 mha to erase
 mhkama (f) court of law
 mhk:a (f) / -t sponge for bath
 mhulul open

mhn:ša (f) / -t spiral shaped pastry
 mida (f) / -t ~ myadi table (dinner)
 midlt Midelt
 milady:a A.D.
 milyun one million
 minu menu (Fr)
 mišra Egypt
 mitayn two hundred
 mknas Meknes
 mksi (m) clothed
 mkš:t (m) penniless
 mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib bookshop, library
 mlayn millions
 mlha (f) ~ mlh (m) salt
 mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak property
 mluxiy:a okra
 mlyar one billion
 mlyun one million
 mlšuba (f) / -t a plaything, toy
 ml:i when, since, as
 ml:muḥal it is impossible
 mmlaka (f) / -t kingdom
 mn who?
 mn from, of ('than' in comparative constructions)
 mn bšd after
 mn bšd ma after
 mn dak š:i ʔ:fiš excellent
 mn fdik please (to s)
 mn fdikum please (to p)
 mn žiht as far as, from the point of view
 mn žihti from my (own) point of view
 mn ʔir besides, except, other than
 mnam (m) / -at dream
 mnbr (m) / manabir pulpit
 mndarina (n.u-f) / -t ; mndarin (coll) tangerine
 mndil (m) / mnadl napkin
 mndr (m) / manadr ~ manadir view, sight
 mnha (f) / -t scholarship
 mnin since, when
 mnin from where?
 mnin m:a from wherever, whenever
 mnsž (m) / mnasž loom
 mnxr (m) / mnaxr nose
 mnš to forbid
 mn:a from here
 mqdar (m) amount (of), approximately
 mqd:m (m) / -in chief of a village
 mqdy:a (f) / -t shopping, errand
 mql:q (m) worried, restless
 mqraž (m) / mqarž kettle

mqşura (f) / -t preparation
 chamber for the religious
 leader (Imam)
 mra (f) / şyalat woman, wife
 mrah (m) / mruha courtyard
 mrafi my wife
 mrd to become ill
 mrfiq (m) / mrafq elbow
 mrahba welcome
 mriđ (m) / mrađ sick
 mraqa sauce
 mri: (m) / -in bitter(taste)
 mri:akš Marrakech
 ms?ala (f) / masa?il matter,
 question
 msali (m) finished
 msdud (m) closed, locked
 mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn ~
 musakn poor
 mslm (m) / mslmin Moslem
 msluq (m) boiled (e.g. egg)
 mslxir good evening (greeting)
 mstšfa (f) / mstšfyat hospital
 msžid (m) / msažd ~ masažid
 mosque
 ms:us lacking enough salt or
 sugar
 mşl:a (f) open air place where
 Moslems gather for prayer
 mşnufat products
 mşn? (m) / maşanif factory
 mşran (m) / mşarn intestine
 mşrana zayda (f) appendix
 mş: (-u-) to suck
 mša (i) to go, walk
 mšdud closed, locked
 mšhur (m) famous
 mšmaša (n.u-t) / -t ; mšmaš
 (coll) apricot
 mšr:g (m) torn
 mšrub (f) / -t drink
 mšta (f) / mšati comb
 mšwi (m) grilled
 mšvul (m) busy
 mš:a to make walk
 mtihan (m) / -at examination
 mtk:i (m) leaning
 mtl ~ mtila / mtal ~ -t proverb
 mtl:ž (m) ice cold
 mtsx:ra (f) / -t maid
 mtwş:ř (m) middle
 mtfl:m / -in houseboy, servant(m)
 mtfl:ma / -t maid
 mthun (m) ground
 mřim (m) / mařafim ~ mřafm
 restaurant
 mřw:ř (m) smart

mu?ad:n (m) announcer of the hour
 of prayer (in a mosque), caller
 to prayer
 mubara (f) / -t game, contest
 mud:a (f) / -t period of time
 muduř (m) / mawadi subject
 muhim: (m) important
 muhal I doubt it, I don't think
 so, (expresses doubt as to some
 action)
 muhiř (m) / -at ocean
 muřarm respectable
 mukrař (m) gluttonous
 mul- occurs before definite article
 mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin owner,
 head
 mulay title given to descendant of
 the Prophet Mohammed
 mumtaz (m) excellent
 munasaba (f) occasion
 muqabala (f) / -t meeting
 murabaħa (f) / -t income
 muř after, behind (before definite
 article)
 muřa behind, after
 muřaqaba (f) / -t supervision
 muřaqib (m) / -in supervisor
 muřasalat correspondence
 muřitanya Mauritania
 mus (m) / mwas knife
 musamaħa don't mention, forgive-
 ness
 musafada (f) / -t help
 musiqa (f) music
 muslm (m) / muslmin Moslem
 musm (m) / mwas celebration of an
 event
 mustaqbal future
 mustaqil: (m) independent
 muřiba (f) / masa ib calamity
 muřkila (f) / mařakiil problem
 mutawař:ř (m) average, middle
 muwařalat communications
 muxřařar (m) / -at summary
 mux: (m) / mxax brains
 muzdawž (m) double (dual)
 muřtaħd (m) clever, hardworking,
 diligent
 muřud (m) ready
 muřalaqa (f) / -t relation
 muřl:im (m) / -in ; muřl:ima (f) /
 -t teacher
 muřř:b Arabicised (educational
 system)
 muřřam (m) / -in one who is
 completely in love
 muřb:ra (f) velvet

mwd:n (m) / -in announcer of the
 hour of prayer (in a mosque)
 mwqf (m) / mawaqif position
 mws:f maʃa ʃašk comfortable (for
 you ms)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a a government
 employee, usually dressed in a
 special uniform, with messenger
 duties
 mxd:a (f) / -t-mxad:- mxayd cushion
 mxđ to churn (milk)
 mxr:qa (f) a kind of Moroccan
 fried pastry dipped in honey
 mxtalʃ (m) different
 mxʃub (m) engaged
 mxʃuʃ (m) / -at manuscript
 my:a one hundred
 mzyan (m) nice, good
 mžhud (m) / -at effort
 mžmr (m) / mžamr coal or charcoal
 burner for cooking
 mʃ with
 mʃa with
 mʃa s:alama goodbye
 mʃak lħq you are right (to ms)
 mʃdnus (m) parsley
 mʃgaz (m) lazy
 mʃk:s (m) one who always does the
 reverse of what is normal
 (backward person)
 mʃlqa (f) / -t - mʃalq spoon
 mʃlum certainly, of course, known
 mʃlumat knowledge, information
 mʃmal (m) / maʃamil factory
 mʃnaha that is to say, which means
 mʃruf (m) known
 mʃsm (m) / mʃaʃm wrist
 mʃʃur (m) juice
 mʃza (f) / mʃiz goat
 mʃzum (m) Kif paste
 mʃarba - mʃarba - maʃariba
 Moroccans
 mʃrib - mʃrib - maʃrib - maʃrib
 (always with the definite
 article l-) Morocco
 mʃribi - maʃribi - maʃribi (m) ;
 mʃriby:a - maʃriby:a - maʃriby:a
 (f) / mʃriby:in - maʃriby:in -
 maʃriby:in (mp) ; mʃriby:at -
 maʃriby:at - maʃriby:at (fp)
 Moroccan (n and adj) person from
 Morocco)

m̂

m̂ur after, behind (before the
 definite article) - muʃa
 (elsewhere)
 m̂wʃ:x (m) dirty
 m̂:alin heads, owners
 m̂:i my mother

n

nab (m) / nyab canine tooth
 nabi (m) / anbiya prophet
 nad (u) to get up
 nađar (m) view, idea
 naga (f) / -t female camel
 nas (mp) people
 naʃt (m) happy
 nažah (m) success
 nbat (m) / -at plant
 nbi (m) / anbiya prophet
 ndr to see, think, look at
 nd:f to clean
 nfa (i) to exile
 nfayhi one who sniffs tobacco
 nfiʃa (f) / -t woman in labor
 (at childbirth)
 nfs self
 nfi to be useful
 nf:ata (f) / -t jet
 nf:axa (f) / -t balloon
 nf:h to sniff tobacco
 ngliza - inglizy:a - nglizy:a
 English language
 nglizi (m) an Englishman
 nhaʃ (m) day
 nhaʃ laʃbaʃ Wednesday
 nhaʃ lħd: Sunday
 nhaʃ ltnin Monday
 nhaʃ lxmis Thursday
 nhaʃ s:bt Saturday
 nhaʃ t:lat - nhaʃ t:lata Tuesday
 nhaʃ ž:mʃa Friday
 nhaʃaʃ what day, which day
 nhaʃ hmr (m) copper
 nhaʃ ʃfr (m) brass
 nidam (m) / nudum - andima system
 niʃ (m) / nyuf nose
 nihaʃi (m) final, complete
 nimru waħd excellent (Al)
 nišan direct, exactly, straight
 nkr to deny
 nqi (m) clean
 nqʃ to engrave
 nqʃ (m) / nqus decoration
 nsa (a) to forget
 nsab (p) / -at in-laws

nsabati (fp) my in-laws
 nsabi (mp) my in-laws
 nsib (m) in-law
 nsiba (f) in-law
 nsibi (m) my in-law
 nsibti (f) my in-law
 nsx to copy down
 nsxa (f) / -t - nsaxi a copy
 nsž to weave
 nsñ to advise
 nsř to give victory
 nsř (m) victory
 nsřani (m) / nsřa Christian
 (European, mainly French)
 ns: one half
 ns:ř to crown, make kind
 nta you(ms)
 ntaqm (mn) to take revenge on
 ntaya you (ms)
 ntař of, belonging to...
 nthā to come to an end
 nti you (fs)
 ntuma you (mp)
 ntadř to wait for, look forward to
 nuba (f) / -t turn, support,
 alimony
 nuba (f) / -t once, one time, time
 nubtayn twice
 nukta (f) / -t joke
 nuqra silver
 nuwanbir - nuvambř November
 nuř (m) / nwař - anwař kind, sort,
 variety
 nwa (m) nuts (food)
 nw:ara (f) / nw:ar flower
 nxla (f) / nxl palm tree
 nzl to descend, dismount
 nžñ to succeed, pass an examina-
 tion
 nž:m to be able to
 nřnař (m) mint
 nřs to sleep
 nřt (m) / nřut direction,
 description, modifier, adjective
 nř:t to give directions, describe
 n:abi Mohammed the Prophet

q

qabl to meet, take care of
 qabla (f) / -t midwife
 qadi (m) / qudat judge
 qady:a (f) / -t problem, matter,
 case (law)
 qa?id (m) / quy:ad leader,
 commander

qal (u) to tell, say
 qam (i) to prepare (e.g. tea),
 to furnish, supply
 qam (u) to get up, stand up
 qamiř (m) / qmays shirt
 qamiža (f) / qmayž shirt
 qanun (m) / qawanin law
 qafida (f) / qawafid custom, habit
 qbd to hold
 qbila (f) / qbayl tribe
 qbl before
 qbl to accept, agree
 qbl lmilad B.C.
 qblma before
 qbr (m) / qbur - qbuřa tomb, grave
 qbt to hold
 qdim (m) old
 qdra (f) / qdur clay pot
 qdr to be able to
 qd: to be able to
 qd: ma to the extent that
 qd:m to present, offer, serve
 qda (i) to spend (time)
 qfa (m) / -wat back of the neck,
 nape
 qfařan (m) / qfařn kaftan
 qhwa (f) coffee (drink)
 qhwa (f) / qhawi coffee shop
 qhwa ħhub (f) coffee (beans)
 qhwa xbra (f) coffee (powder)
 qħř famine
 qim atay prepare tea!
 qiyada (f) leadership
 qia (i) to fry
 qlal (m) few
 qlal to diminish
 qlb (m) / qlub heart
 qlil (m) few, little
 qlil l?adab (m) impolite
 ql: less
 ql:b to look for, turn over,
 check, examine
 ql:q to worry someone, irk,
 irritate
 ql:ř to take off
 qmħ (m) wheat
 qmħi (m) wheat colored, golden, tan
 qmř (m) gambling
 qm:ar (m)/qm:ara gambler
 qm:ř to gamble
 qnřa (f) / qanařiř - qnařř bridge
 qn:ba (f) / -t - qnanb cord,
 string
 qrd (m) / qrud monkey
 qrqba (f) / -t large metal
 castanet
 qrřařiny:in Carthaginians
 qra (a) to read

q̄raya studying, reading
 q̄raf to become bald
 q̄rfa (f) cinnamon
 q̄rfa (m) cinnamon colored
 q̄rib (m) nearby, near
 q̄rib (m) / q̄rab ; q̄riba (f) /
 q̄rabat relative
 q̄rn (m) / q̄run century, horn
 q̄runfla (n.u-f) / q̄runfl clove
 q̄rya (f) / -t village
 q̄rzuta (f) larynx, Adam's
 apple
 q̄r̄f (m) / q̄r̄f bald headed, bald
 q̄r̄fa (f) / q̄r̄fa battle
 q̄r̄a to teach
 q̄s:m to divide
 q̄sbur̄ (m) corriander
 q̄šba (f) / -t shin
 q̄šba (f) / q̄sb reed
 q̄šir̄ (m) short
 q̄šm (m) / q̄šam section, class
 (also: five minutes)
 q̄šmayn ten minutes (dual form)
 q̄šr̄ (m) / q̄šur̄ palace
 q̄š:r̄ to visit and stay up late,
 to shorten
 q̄šla (f) / q̄sali fort, fortress
 q̄šra (f) / -t - q̄šur̄ rind,
 crust, bark
 q̄tar̄h to suggest
 q̄tišad (m) economics
 q̄tl to kill
 q̄t:al (m) / -a - -in killer,
 murderer
 q̄tban - q̄tban (mp) shish kebab
 q̄tifa (f) / q̄tayf - q̄tifat
 blanket
 q̄tn cotton
 q̄t: (m) / q̄tuṭ tomcat
 q̄t:f to tear, cut into pieces
 q̄ub: (m) / q̄ub hood of a
 djellaba
 q̄ud:am in front of
 quqa (n.u-f) / -t ; quq (coll)
 artichoke
 qur̄ʔan Koran (occurring mainly
 with the definite article)
 qur̄tuba Cordova
 qus (m) / qwas arch
 qwi strong, powerful
 qw:a (f) power

q̄

q̄nt (f) / q̄nut corner (place)
 q̄rab (mp) , q̄rabat (fp) relatives
 q̄tban shish kebab

r

rbaša (f) / -t group, gang
 rbh to profit, gain, win
 rbiša (f) / rbayš a small
 container for tea or sugar
 rdm to demolish
 rfd to pick up, carry
 riḥ (m) / ryaḥ wind
 riḥa (f) / -t - rwayḥ scent, smell
 risala (f) / -t letter
 riy:a (f) / -t lungs
 ršwa (f) / ršawi bribe
 rtah to rest, relax, get better
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee
 rukna (f) / rkani corner
 ryal Moroccan coin equivalent to
 one U.S. penny
 ržl (f) / ržlin leg, foot

r̄

r̄a- here is, here are
 r̄abš (m) fourth (indef)
 r̄adyu (m) / r̄adyuwat radio
 r̄ah (m) it is
 r̄aʔis (m) / r̄uy:as - r̄uʔasa chief,
 boss, leader
 r̄aqb to supervise
 r̄aqi (m) of high standard,
 refined, advanced
 r̄aš (m) / r̄yuš head
 r̄aš l̄ḥahut mixture of various
 spices
 r̄aʔy (m) / ʔaʔaʔ opinion, idea
 r̄ays (m) / r̄uy:as - r̄uʔasa chief,
 boss
 r̄ažl (m) / r̄žal man, husband
 r̄ažlha her husband
 r̄ažli my husband
 r̄biš (m) grass, spring (season)
 r̄bṭ to tie
 r̄bš - r̄ubš - r̄ub one fourth
 r̄bša four
 r̄bšin forty
 r̄bštaš 14th (indef)
 r̄d: (-u-) return something, give
 back

r̄da (a) to accept
 r̄d̄f̄ to suckle
 r̄d̄:aʃa (f) / -t baby bottle
 r̄d̄:f̄ to nurse
 r̄fiq̄ (m) / r̄fq̄an comrade, friend
 r̄fiʃ̄ excellent
 r̄hn̄ to pawn
 r̄h:b̄ (b-) to welcome
 r̄h:l̄ to move something
 r̄kb̄ to mount
 r̄k̄f̄ to kneel
 r̄k̄ʃa (f) / -at - r̄kaʃi a bending
 of the torso from an upright
 position
 r̄ma (i) to throw
 r̄madi (m) grey
 r̄mla sand
 r̄m:ana (n.u=f) / -t ; r̄m:an (coll)
 pomegranate
 r̄qba (f) -t - r̄qab back of the
 neck, nape
 r̄qm̄ (m) / r̄qam - aṛqam number
 r̄qʃ̄ dance
 r̄q:d̄ to can pickles
 r̄ʃmi (m) formal, official
 r̄tab̄ to get or become soft, tender
 r̄t̄b̄ (m) wet, soft, humid
 r̄t̄uba (f) humidity
 r̄ub̄f̄ ~ r̄b̄f̄ - r̄ub̄ one fourth
 r̄ukba (f) / r̄kabi knee
 r̄ukna (f) / r̄kani corner
 r̄uxʃa (f) vacation
 r̄uz̄ (m) rice
 r̄xam̄ (m) marble
 r̄xiʃ̄ cheap
 r̄yaq̄ (m) / -at a (domestic) flower
 garden
 r̄yada (f) sports
 r̄y:h̄ to rest, take a rest
 r̄zq̄ to grant (by God)
 r̄zq̄ (m) / r̄zaq̄ fortune, compensa-
 tion, heavenly grant
 r̄zm̄ to throw stones at
 r̄z̄f̄ to return, come back
 r̄z̄:f̄ to give back, return, vomit
 r̄:r̄ifa (f) / r̄:r̄ayf̄ Moroccan pancake
 r̄:bat̄ Rabat
 r̄:umany:in Romans
 r̄:usy:a Russian language
 r̄:yaq̄ Riyadh
 r̄:yaq̄y:at mathematics

s

sab̄f̄ (m) 7th (indef)

sads (m) sixth (indef)
 safar̄ (m) - s̄f̄r̄ trip, travelling
 safr̄ to travel
 sahl̄ (m) - sh̄l̄ easy
 sahih̄ true, is that so?
 saʃiḥ̄ (m) / sw:aḥ̄ tourist
 sakn̄ (m) / suk:an inhabitant
 sʔal̄ to ask
 sala (i) to finish, end
 salam (m) peace, greeting
 sana (f) sanawat - snin year
 sayḥ̄ (m) / sw:aḥ̄ tourist
 saʃa xir... the moment (he)...,
 as soon as
 saʃd̄ (m) happy
 saʃd̄ help
 saʃi (m) / suʃyan beggar
 saʃid̄ (m) / suʃada happy
 saʃida (f) / -t happy
 saʃtayn two hours
 sbq̄ to precede, go before
 sb̄si (m) / sb̄asa pipe
 sb̄ta Sebta, Ceuta
 sb̄tambr̄ - š̄tambr̄ September
 sb̄ʃa seven
 sb̄ʃa wxmsin 57
 sb̄ʃin seventy
 sb̄ʃtaʃ̄ 17 (indef)
 sb̄:a (f) / -t blame, cause, reason
 sb̄:aba / -t index finger
 sdra thorny plants
 sd: to close
 sf̄li (m) basement
 sh̄l̄ (m) ~ sahl̄ easy
 sh̄r̄ to stay up late
 sh̄:l̄ to make easy
 sh̄ab̄ to seem, think (in the
 perfect)
 si - s:i Mr.
 sidi (m) / syadi my master, mister
 sidi qasm Sidi Kacem
 sifara (f) / -t embassy
 simana (f) / -t week
 sinima (f) / -t cinema, movie
 house
 siyada sovereignty, Excellency
 (title)
 siyadat̄k̄ you (honorary term)
 (your excellency)
 siyasa (f) / -t policy, politics
 skayri (m) / skayry:a drunkard
 (Nisba)
 skayri dl̄x̄la a great drunkard
 skn̄ to dwell
 skn̄ʒ̄bir ginger
 skr̄ to get drunk
 skran drunk
 sksu (m) couscous

skt to become silent, quiet
 sk:t to make silent
 sla Sale
 slam (m) greeting
 slq to boil something
 slx to skin
 sl:f (l-) to loan, lend
 sl:m (ʃla) to greet, shake hands
 sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / sma? - smy:at
 name
 smawi sky blue
 smh to forgive
 smid semolina
 smida semolina
 smr brown (complexion)
 smy:a (f) / -t name
 smf to hear, listen
 sm:a to name, give a name
 snbula (f) / snabl spike of grain,
 stalk of wheat
 snduq (m) / snadq box
 snin years
 sh:a (f) / asnan tooth
 srh to pasture, tend sheep
 srha tending sheep
 sqsa to ask, inquire
 srwal (m) / srawl pair of trousers
 sr: (m) / asrar secret
 sr:h to permit
 srq to steal
 srqa (f) theft
 sr:aq (m) / sr:aqa thief
 strah to repose, relax
 stwrđ to import
 stxbı to inquire
 stfml to use
 st:a six
 st:in sixty
 st:aş 16th (indef)
 su?al (m) / ?as?ila question
 sukna (f) dwelling
 suk:an inhabitant
 suk:ař - suk:r - sk:r (m) sugar
 suq (m) / swaq market, marketplace
 sus Suss
 swa (a) to be worth, cost
 sw:k to clean the teeth
 sw:q to shop
 sxun (m) / sxan hot (weather)
 sx:n to warm, heat
 sy:ara (f) / -t car
 sy:d / syad - sadat mister
 sy:da / -t madam
 szn (m) / suzn prison
 szra (f) / szr tree
 sfa (a) to beg
 sfaya begging

sfd to be happy
 sfd (m) happiness
 s:alamu alikum hello
 s:buş party of the 7th day after
 the birth of a child
 s:ms (f) the sun
 s:mş (f) the sun
 s:udan the Sudan
 s:dy:in the Saadiens

s

şab (i) to find
 şabra artificial silk (material)
 şabun (m) soap
 şabun dlh:am toilet soap
 şabun dr:iha toilet soap
 şabun dt:sbin washing soap
 şabun dyal lısil washing soap
 şadiq (m) / ?asdiqa friend
 şadaqa (f) / -t charity
 şafař (m) travelling, trip
 şafi that is it, OK
 şafı to travel
 şaft to send
 şag (u) to drive
 şag (m) / şigan calf (leg)
 şahb (m) / şahb friend
 şahba (f) / şabat friend
 şaka (f) tobacco shop
 şalh to cause to reconcile
 şala (f) / -wat prayer.
 şam (u) to fast
 şat (u) to blow (wind)
 şawb to fix, do
 şbah (m) / -at morning
 şbah lxiř good morning
 şbara (f) paint
 şbh to become morning, become
 şbiřar (m) / -at hospital
 şbr to wait, be patient
 şbf (m) / sbfan finger, toe
 şb:ana (f) / -t washerwoman
 şb:n to wash clothes
 şdq to be right, to come true
 şdq (m) truth
 şđr (m) / şđur chest (body part)
 şđ:q to give alms
 şđ:r to export
 şfı (m) yellow
 şfı mftuh (m) light yellow
 şf:a to filter, strain
 şhd head
 şhba (f) friendship

šh̄ra (f) / šh̄ari desert
 šh̄ur the last meal of the day,
 shortly before daybreak during
 the month of Ramadan
 šh̄:a (f) health
 šif (m) summer
 šift to send
 šiny:a (f) / -t - swani tray
 šlguṭ (m) / šlagṭ delinquent,
 hoodlum, bum
 šlṭan (m) / šlaṭn sultan, king
 šlḥ to be good for
 šlḥ (m) / šulḥ bald headed
 šl:a (i) to pray
 šmfa (f) / šwamḥ - šawamiḥ tower
 šm:m to decide, persist
 šm:t to dress up a baby
 šnduq (m) / šnudq box
 šnḥ to manufacture
 šnfa (f) / šnayḥ craft, job
 šqt to make fall off or out of
 šra to happen, occur
 šrq to steal
 šrf to spend money
 šr:aq (m) / šr:aqa thief
 štrny:a (f) / -t hassock
 štl (m) / štula bucket
 štrny:a (f) / štarḥ hassock
 štwan (m) / -at hallway
 šub:a (f) soup
 šuf (m) wool
 šuḥba (f) friendship
 šulṭan (m) / šlaṭn sultan, king
 šumfa (f) / -t tower
 šur:a (f) / -t navel, umbilical
 cord
 šw:b to fix, do
 šy:d to hunt
 šy:h to cry, howl (dog), crow
 šy:r to conduct
 šḥb to become difficult
 šḥib (m) difficult
 šraḥ - šraḥ little, small (mp)
 šriḥ (m) / šraḥ - šraḥ small,
 little
 šriwḥ (m) diminutive form of šriḥ
 'little, small'
 š:blyunya:a Spanish language

š

šahada (f) / -t certificate
 šamal friqy:a North Africa
 šcaqur (m) / šwaqur axe
 šarb (m) / šwarb lip
 šarf (m) old
 šarika (f) / -t company
 šariḥ (m) / šawariḥ avenue
 šariḥa Islamic law
 šaraf honor
 šašy:a (f) / -t - šwaši cap
 šawn Chechaouen
 šayb (m) old (grey-haired)
 šažiḥ (m) / šužḥan brave
 šbh to look like
 šbḥ to be filled up with food
 šb:aky:a (f) / -t ; šb:aky:a (coll)
 sort of (Moroccan) cake made
 with honey
 šb:h to compare, take or mistake
 (for)
 šb:r to grab, take, catch, hold
 šb:ḥ to fill up with food
 šd: to close, grab
 šfnža (f) / -t šfnž doughnut
 šfq to be compassionate, have
 mercy on
 šfqa (f) pity
 šfr (m) / šfar eyelash
 šf:ar (m) / šf:ara thief
 šf:r to steal
 šhal how much, how many
 šhal mm kilumṭi how long?
 (distance)
 šhal mm safa how long? (time)
 šhalm:a however much
 šhr (m) / šhur - šhura month
 šhur - šhura months (of the year)
 ši a, some, something, any
 (followed by indef. noun)
 ši bnaḥm somebody
 ši rfiḥ excellent
 ši ḥaza something
 ši nhaḥ someday
 ši šwy:a a little
 ši waḥd someone, somebody
 šifruḥ cauliflower
 šik (m) / -at check
 šikaya (f) / -t complaint
 ška (i) to complain
 škaḥa (f) / škayḥ bag (with
 shoulder strap)
 škl (m) / aškal kind, sort, type
 škr to thank
 škun who is it?
 škunma whoever
 škwa (f) / -t a leather bag in
 which milk is churned
 šk: to doubt

šk: (m) doubt
 šk: (m) / -at check
 šlala rinsing
 šlaɣm (mp) moustache
 šlɣ (m) / šluɣ Berber, the Berbers
 šlha (f) / -t Berber, the Berbers
 šluɣ Berbers
 šlyā (f) / -t chair
 šl:l to rinse
 šlada (f) salad
 šmal left
 šmɣa (f) / šmɣ candle
 šnu what (is, are)?, which?
 šqf (m) - šqfa (f) / šqufa a piece
 (of), a small pipe for smoking
 kif
 šqr (m) blond
 šra (i) to buy
 šrbil (m) / šrabl ladies' shoes
 šrf to get old
 šrif (m) noble (descendant of
 Mohammed the Prophet)
 šr:g to tear
 šrab (with the article) (m) wine
 šrb to drink
 šrq to rise (sun)
 šrt (m) / šruɣ condition (stipu-
 lation)
 šrɣm (m) / šraɣm window
 šr:f to honor
 šrq east
 šta rain
 štwa winter
 šth to dance
 šth ~ štiɣ dance
 šukɣn ~ šukran thanks
 šurba (f) soup
 šuruq sunrise
 šutambir September
 šuɣaɣ (m) / šuɣan brave
 šuɣl (m) / ašɣal business, work
 šwari (m) / -yat a large saddle
 bag used on beasts of burden
 for hauling
 šwy:a a little (bit)
 šw:al (m) / šwawl tail (of animal)
 šxd to get high (by excitement)
 šžra (f) / šžr tree
 šžb (m) people of a country
 šžban the Moslem month of Shaban
 šžbana a period in the middle of
 the Moslem month of Shaban
 šžbi (m) popular, native, ordinary
 (Nisba)
 šžira (f) / šžir barley
 šžl to light, start a fire
 šžr (m) hair
 šžry:a (f) vermicelli, thin
 spaghetti

š:ariɣa (f) Islamic Law
 š:i the thing, matter
 š:lha (f) the Berber language
 š:luɣ the Berbers
 š:mal the left (side)
 š:ms (f) the sun
 š:mš (f) the sun
 š:rab wine
 š:rab lbyd (m) white wine
 š:rab lhmɣ (m) red wine
 š:rab ri:uži (m) rosé wine
 š:rɣ the East
 š:rɣ lɣawst the Middle East
 š:urtā the police
 š:ɣb the people (of a country)

t

tadla Tadla
 tafilalt Tafilalt
 talt (m) , -a (f) third (indef)
 tamaman exactly
 taman price
 tamn (m) , -a (f) eighth (indef)
 tani (m) , -ya (f) second (indef)
 taq (i) (b-) (f-) to trust
 taqad:um (m) progress
 taqafa (f) / -t culture
 tasɣ (m) , -a (f) ninth (indef)
 taɣar:uf (m) / -at behavior
 tazɣ (m) / tuž:arɣ rich man,
 merchant
 tbadl to trade in, exchange
 tbaɣk l:ah expression of amazement
 or irony (lit: God has made
 himself blessed)
 tbr:d to cool
 tbs:l (ɣla) to be silly, impolite
 rude, daring
 tbs:m to smile
 tbɣin (m) / tbaɣn lining (of coat)
 tbɣ to follow
 tb:ɣ to follow
 tfahm (mɣa) to reach mutual under-
 standing (with)
 tfaɣd to share expenses together
 tfaɣq to be separated, separate
 tfd:l please!
 tfl:a to tease
 tfl:a ɣla to make fun of
 tf:aha (n.u-f) / -t ; tf:ah (coll)
 apple
 thd:d (ɣla) to threaten
 thm to accuse
 thm:m to take a bath
 thɣ to be burnt

ths:n to improve
 thš:š to use hashish
 tht under, below
 thty:a (f) / -t transparent nylon
 dress worn under the kaftan
 thy:r to get puzzled, be troubled
 titwan Tetouan
 tižara (f) trade, commerce
 tkl (ʕla) to depend (on)
 tkl:m (mša) to talk (with)
 tkrfs to be messed up
 tk:a (a) to lean against
 tk:l (ʕla) to rely (on)
 tla (a) to become
 tlah to be thrown away
 tlaqa (mša) to meet (with)
 tlata three
 tlatin thirty
 tlf to be lost
 tlmid (m) / tlamd - talamid pupil
 tlmida (f) / -t pupil
 tlmīṭ / ṭlamṭ cover (for bed or
 sofa)
 tlt alaf three thousand
 tlt my:a three hundred
 tlt:aš thirteen, 13th (indef)
 tlž (m) ice, snow
 tlb to ask
 tmanin eighty
 tmašš to live, live on
 tmnṭaš eighteen, eighteenth
 tmnya eight
 tmn:a to wish
 tmṛa (n.u-f) / tmṛ (p & coll) date
 (fruit)
 tmr:r to wallow
 tmši fhalk go! (home, your own
 way)
 tmš:a to walk, take a walk
 tmtm to stutter
 tm: to go on doing something
 tm:a there
 tnš:r to be crowned (made king)
 tnz:h to go on excursion
 tqam (ʕla) to cost
 tqb to pierce, perforate
 tqb:h to be rude, impolite
 tqil (m) heavy
 tq:l:q to become impatient
 tqriban - tqribn almost, nearly,
 about, approximately
 tqṭira drops (from a filter or a
 dropper)
 tqba (f) / tqabi hole
 try:a (f) / -t chandelier
 trafik traffic, smuggling (Fr)
 tṛbya / tṛabi baby, infant, new-
 born child

tsalm to greet one another
 tsara to take a walk
 tsbiḥ (m) / tsabḥ rosary
 tslaf / tsalf a loan
 tsl:f to borrow
 tsn:a to wait for, wait
 tsr:h to settle down, relax
 tsfa nine
 tsfin ninety
 tsṭaš nineteen, 19th (indef)
 tsṭud nine
 tṣab to occur, happen, be found
 (impersonal)
 tṣḥ:r to have a light meal before
 daybreak in Ramadan
 tsnṭ to be manufactured
 tṣwiṛa (f) / tṣawṛ picture
 tṣawf to see one another, meet
 tṣawṛ to consult
 tšk:a to complain
 tšlila the water with which tea
 leaves are washed
 tšr:f to be honored
 tub (m) / twab material
 tulut one-third
 tuma (f) ; tum (coll) garlic
 tuns Tunisia, Tunis
 tuqba (f) / tqabi hole
 turki (m) - ṭurki Turk, Turkish
 tut ṛumi strawberries
 tuta (f) / tut mulberry
 tuta dlṛḍ / tut lṛḍ (coll)
 strawberry
 twam twins
 twd:a to perform ritual ablution
 before prayer
 txlq to be born, be created
 ty:q to believe, trust
 tzad to be born
 tžw:l to wander around
 tṣl:m to learn
 tṣš:a to have dinner
 tṣṭ:l to be late
 tṣž:b (b-) to admire
 t:aḥd to unite
 t:aqa to fear God, be honest
 t:ašl (b-) to get in touch (with)
 t:ifaq (m) / -at agreement
 t:iḥad (m) unity
 t:šlim t:anawi secondary school

‡

ṭaba (f) tobacco (for sniffing)
 ṭabx (m) cooking

tagy:a (f) / -t ~ twagi woolen hat
 tah (i) to fall
 taksi (m) / takşy:at cab
 tanža Tangier
 tanžra (f) / -t ~ tnažr metal
 cooking pot
 tař (i) to fly
 tařd to chase
 tařiq (m) / tuřqan way (road)
 tařiqqa (f) / -t way (manner,
 means)
 tařix (m) history
 tařixi (m) historical
 taş (m) / tişan washing dish,
 metal basin with handles used
 for washing hands before or
 after a meal
 taşa (f) / -t cup, glass
 taşin (m) stew
 taş (i) to obey
 tbib (m) / ?atib:a medical doctor
 tbiba (f) / -t medical doctor
 tbi (m) / tbulu drum
 tbla (f) / -t ~ tballi table
 tbaşil (m) / tbaşl dish, platter,
 plate
 tbx to cook
 tbx (m) cooking
 tb:al (m) / -a (no fem) drummer
 tb:l to beat the drum
 tb:q to apply, implement
 tfa (i) to extinguish
 tfl (m) / ařfal ~ tfula kid, child
 tfaa ashes (of a cigarette)
 thara circumcision
 thin flour
 thn to grind
 tir (m) / tyur bird
 tlaq divorce
 tliq to release, let go
 tli:q to divorce
 tliş to climb, mount, go up
 tli:ab (m) / tlabba beggar
 tli:aba (f) / -t beggar
 tnaş twelve, 12th (indef)
 tqş weather
 tra to happen, occur
 trabs Tripoli
 trbuş (m) / trabs hat
 trbuş hmr (m) a fez
 trd to dismiss
 trf (m) / traf piece
 trř to spread, throw on the floor
 trřifat pieces
 trřiq (f) / tuřqan ~ tuřqan road
 trry:f (m) / trřifat small piece
 (dim)
 trz to embroider

tržm to translate
 tşr (m) / tşur village
 tumubil (f) / -at car
 turkya ~ turkya Turkey
 tur (m) / atwař stage
 twil (m) long, tall
 tyab (m) cooking
 ty:ara (f) / -t airplane
 ty:b (m) nice, gentle, good (for
 people)
 ty:b all right
 tşam (m) food
 tşriža (f) / tşarž kind of long
 clay drum with opening at one
 end
 t:abişy:at (f) natural science
 (def)
 t:arix history (m) (def)
 t:ib: medicine (m) (def)
 t:qş weather (m) (def)

u

uktubr October
 um: / um:ahat mother
 um:i my mother
 urub:a Europe
 urup:a Europe
 urup:awi (m) / urup:awy:in
 European
 usbuş (m) / asabiş week
 ustad (m) / asatida professor
 ustada (f) / -t professor
 uřil (m) / -at hotel
 uxt / xwatat sister
 uxt rařli sister-in-law (my
 husband's sister)
 uxti / xwatati my sister
 uřda Oujda

w

w - u and
 wad (m) / widan river
 wahli gee!
 wařd (m) ; wřda (f) one
 wařd wřřrin twenty one
 waiakin but
 walayn:i but
 walf (b) to be accustomed (to)
 wali (m) / awliya saint, holy man
 walid father

walid mrati father-in-law (my wife's father)
 walida mother
 walidin parents
 walihada (for this reason) thus
 walili Volubilis
 walu nothing
 waqil maybe, perhaps
 wasila (f) / wasa?il means
 was? (m) wide
 wašifa (f) / -t maid (of a queen)
 waš interrogative particle of the do, will type
 wata to match, suit
 watiqa (f) / wata?iq document
 waxd taking
 wax:a all right, o.k., even if...
 wažb (m) / wazibat duty
 wašalih all right
 wašalikum s:alam response to /s:alamu ?likum/
 wdn (f) / wdnin ear
 wdša (f) / wdš small shell
 wd:n to announce prayers (in a mosque)
 whš (m) / whuš wild animal
 wilaya (f) / -t state
 wiski (m) whiskey
 wkun if (contrary to fact)
 wld to give birth
 wld (m) / wlad boy
 wld bnt šm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)
 wld bnt šm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)
 wld wld xali second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)
 wld wld šm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)
 wld wld šm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)
 wld xal b:a second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)
 wld xalt m:i second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)
 wld šm: b:a second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)
 wld šm: mrati son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)
 wld šm:i / wlad šm:i my cousin (fa br so)
 wld šm:ti / wlad šm:ti my cousin (fa si so)
 wldi / wlati my son
 wlid little boy
 wlidi sonny
 wl:a or

wl:a to return, become
 wl:barh the day before yesterday
 wl:ahi by God
 wqf to stand up, stop
 wqid (m) matches
 wqt time (telling time)
 wqtaš when?
 wqtm:a whenever
 wqš happen
 wr:a to show
 wra after, behind
 wrda (f) / wrd rose
 wrdi (m) rose-colored
 wrqa (f) / wraq leaf, paper (piece of)
 wšf to describe
 wšf (m) / wšaf description
 wšl to reach, arrive
 wšt middle
 wšx (m) / wšax dirt
 wš:a (šla) advise
 wš:l to take (to), make reach
 wš:l (l-) to connect (to, for), see that something or someone gets to..., reach
 wy:a with
 wzn (l-) to weigh (for)
 wzd to be ready
 wžh (m) / wžuh face
 wžš to give pain
 wžš (m) pain
 wž:d to make ready, prepare
 wž:d rašk be ready (prepare yourself)
 wž:h (l-) to go in the direction of
 w:l (m) / -in , w:la (f) / -t first (indef)

x

xabya (f) / -t - xwabi jar
 xadm (m) / xud:am attendant
 xaf (a) (mn) to be afraid (of), fear
 xal / xwal maternal uncle
 xala / -t maternal aunt
 xali / xwali my maternal uncle
 xalti / xalati my maternal aunt
 xals true, as in "true believer"
 xalt to associate with
 xams 5th (indef)
 xanz (m) smelly, (bad)
 xariži (m) outside
 xarita (f) / -t map
 xasařa (f) / -t loss
 xasr (m) losing, broken

xaşara that is too bad
 xaş: (m) special
 xatm (m) / xwatm ring
 xatar (m) danger
 xatir (m) dangerous
 xaṭr (m) desire, wish
 xawi (m) empty
 xay / x̄:uti my brother
 xayb (m) ugly
 xayd (m) taking
 xbr (m) / xbar - axbar news
 xbz to bake (bread)
 xb:a to save, hide
 xda (u) to take
 xdm to work
 xdma (f) / -t ~ xdami work
 xd: (m) / xdud cheek
 xdr green
 xdr m:luq dark green
 xfif (m) light (not heavy)
 xima (f) / xyam tent
 xir (m) / xirat good
 xiry:a (f) charitable (Nisba)
 xiṭ (m) / xyut string
 xizana / -t library
 xiz:uya (n.u-f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll)
 carrot
 xla (f) / xlawat wilderness
 xlaq to be born
 xlfā (f) / -t step
 xlq to create
 xl:a to let, leave
 xl:ṣ to can meat
 xlt (ṣla) to arrive (at)
 xl:s to pay
 xl:t (b-) (mṣa) to mix
 xmr to drink (liquor)
 xmsa five
 xmsa wsbḡin seventy-five
 xmsin fifty
 xmstaṣ 15th (indef)
 xm:m to think
 xnša (f) / xnaši sack
 xnz to stink
 xn:z to cause to stink
 xrif (m) autumn
 xra (f) feces
 xrafā (f) / xrayf story, tale
 xraqa (f) / xraqi rag
 xraf (m) / xrfan little lamb
 xṛṣ (kayxṛuṣ) to go out
 xṛṣ ṣla to let someone down, break
 one's word, go off (e.g. car
 goes off the road)
 xṛ:z (kayxṛ:z) to cause to go out,
 extract, graduate
 xṣr to lose, fail, become
 inoperable

xṣ: to be necessary
 xṣ:a (n.u-f) ; xṣ: (coll) lettuce
 xṣ:k you have to (it is necessary
 that you)
 xtana (f) circumcision
 xṭilaf (m) / -at difference
 xṭar to choose
 xṭaṣr to abbreviate
 xṭb to ask a girl for marriage
 xṭf to grab
 xṭra (f) / -t time
 xṭṣ: to specialize
 xṭ:ar / xuṭ:ar passer-by
 xubza (n.u-f) / -t ; xubz (coll)
 loaf of bread
 xud take!
 xuḍra (f) vegetables
 xuṣa (f) / -t - xṣaṣi earring
 xuṣ:a (f) / -t water fountain
 xuṭba (f) engagement
 xuxa (n.u-f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peach
 xuya / x̄:uti my brother
 xwa (i) to empty
 xw:f to frighten
 xw:r to poke, unclog
 xyara (n.u-f) ; xyar (coll)
 cucumber
 xyara (f) / -t sewing
 xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no fem) horse-
 man
 xy:na our friend (our brother)
 xy:t to sew

x̄

x̄ra (f) / -t other
 x̄ti / wxatati my sister
 x̄u mṛati brother-in-law (my wife's
 brother)

y

ya vocative particle
 ya xaşara that is too bad
 yabs (m) dry
 yahafid goodness!
 yaḷ:ah let us go, let's
 yasmin jasmine
 ybra (f) ~ ibra / ybari ~ ibari
 needle, injection
 ybs to dry

yd: (f) / -in hand
 yhudī (m) / yhud Jew
 ymkl:i it is possible for me
 ymkn it is possible
 ymknli it is possible for me
 ymknik ~ ymkl:k it is possible
 for you, i.e. you can
 ymn right (side)
 yn:ayr January
 yq:n to be sure
 ysr left (side)
 ytim (m) orphan
 yulyuz July
 yum (m) / y:am day
 yumayn two days
 yunyu June
 yʿni means, that is to say
 y:am days
 y:ih yes

z

zad (i) to add, continue, come
 in, go on, give more, be born
 zaman long ago, in the past, time
 zawaž (m) marriage
 zawya (f) / -t small mosque,
 religious center
 zayd naqš it does not matter much
 zbda (f) butter
 zbība (f) / zbib (coll) raisin
 zbībi (m) purplish red
 zft pitch (implies "bad state")
 zhr (m) orange blossom
 zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa napkin,
 handkerchief, scarf
 zin (m) / zwinin nice, good
 looking
 zit (f) oil
 zit lbldiy:a any vegetable oil
 (other than olive oil)
 zit lfud (f) olive oil
 ziti (m) frost green
 zituna (n.u-f) ; zitun (coll)
 olive
 zituni (m) olive green
 zk:a to give alms
 zlafa (f) / zlayf bowl
 zlzl to shake
 zli:ž (m) mosaic
 zman long ago, in the past, time
 zm:ur the Zemmour tribes
 znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi street
 zrb to hurry

zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi good meal,
 feast, party with good meal
 zrq (m) blue
 zri to sow
 zri (p) hard wheat, grain
 zuž two
 zuža / -t wife
 zwaq (m) / -at designs, ornamenta-
 tion
 zwaž (m) marriage
 zwin (m) / -in pretty, nice
 zw:l to eliminate, erase, take
 away
 zw:q to make designs
 zyada (f) birth
 zʿbula (n.u-f) ; zʿbul (coll)
 prickly pear, Indian fig
 zʿf to get mad

z

zar (u) to visit
 zawš (m) / zwawš sparrow
 zm:ara (f) / -t a small horn (toy)
 zriby:a (f) / zribi rug
 zyara (f) / -t a visit
 zʿʿut (m) / zʿʿat little monkey

z

ža (i) to come
 ža (i) he came, it (m) is located
 žab (i) to bring
 žamaša (f) / -t group
 žamiš (m) / žwamiš mosque
 žamiša (f) / -t university
 žamišan ~ žmiš all, together
 žamiš (m) / žwamiš mosque
 žamiš dlihud synagogue
 žamiš dn:šara church
 žanviah January
 žarida (f) / žara?id newspaper
 žar (m) / žiran ; -a (f) / -t
 neighbor
 žat it (f) came, i.e. is located
 žawab (m) / -at ~ žwabat answer
 žawb to answer
 žawi benzoin
 žawž (m) / zwawz sparrow
 žaza to reward
 žaf (u) to be hungry
 žbd to grab, pull up

žbha (f) / -t žbahi forehead
 žbl (m) / žbal mountain
 žbl tariq Gibraltar
 žbn (m) cheese
 žbn dlmfaz goat cheese
 žbr to find
 ždb a special dance
 ždid (m) new
 žd: / ždud grandfather
 žd:a / -t grandmother
 žd:ati my grandmother
 žd:i my grandfather
 žfn (m) / žfan eyelid
 žhš (m) / žhuša ass
 žib (m) / žyub pocket
 žiha (f) / -t side, part
 žiš (m) / žuyuš Army
 žišan hungry
 žlbana peas
 žld (m) skin
 žl:aba (f) / žlalb djellaba
 žmil (m), žmila (f) pretty,
 beautiful, nice looking
 žmil (m) favor
 žmiš all, together
 žml (m) / žmal camel
 žnah (m) / žwanh wing
 žnan (m) / -at orchard
 žnb (m) / žnab side
 žn: (m) / žnun devil, jinn
 žn:a (f) paradise, heaven
 žra (šla) to kick out
 žrađa (f) / žrađ grasshopper
 žr: (-u-) to drag
 žr:b to try
 žtamš to gather, meet (with)
 žtimaši (m) social
 žuq (m) / ažwaq orchestra
 žuž two
 žuž dl?asabiš two weeks
 žuž dlmlayn 2,000,000
 žuš (m) hunger
 žwayh approximately
 žw: (m) weather
 žšl to make
 ž:u:rafiiy:a (f) geography

š

šad then, very (intensifier)
 šada (f) / -t habit
 šadi (m) ordinary
 šadl (m) / šdul jury
 šadim (m) great, magnificent
 šafak please

šafya (f) fire
 šašila (f) / -t family
 šalam (m) world
 šalawd: because
 šali (m) high
 šalim (m) / šulama scholar,
 learned
 šam (m) / -at year
 šamal (m) / ašmal work
 šamayn two years
 šamr (m) full
 šam: (m), šam:a (f) general
 šaq (b-) to be aware of
 šaqb to punish
 šaql (m) intelligent
 šarabi (m) / šarab Arab
 šaraby:a (f) / -t Arab
 šaraby:a (f) / -t cart, Royal
 Carriage
 šarafat name of a mountain east of
 Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims
 spend the 9th day of the Moslem
 month of Zualhijja
 šasa on the hope of
 šasima (f) / šawašim capital
 šaš (i) to live
 šašr (m), -a (f) 10th (indef)
 šašura the 10th day of the Moslem
 month of Muharram
 šawd to repeat
 šawd (m) / xil horse
 šawd tani also, in addition,
 again, once again
 šawda (f) / -t mare
 šawn to help
 šayn to wait
 šažib wonderful
 šbd to worship
 šbd (m) / šbid slave
 šbr to measure
 šbra (f) / -t - šbar measuring cup
 šdsa (n.u-f) / -t ; šds (coll)
 lentil
 šdu (m) / šdyan - ašda? enemy
 šd:b to torture
 šdm (m) / šdam bone
 šd: (-u-) to bite, sting
 šfayni (m) / šfayny:a opium user
 šfrit (m) / šfart devil, very
 clever person, spirit, fairy
 šfyun (m) opium
 šhd (m) / šuhud reign
 šib (m) / šyub shame, shameful
 action
 šibad l:ah people
 šid (m) / šyad feast
 šid lmulud (m) birthday feast of
 the Prophet

ʕid milad (m) birthday
 ʕilm (m) / ʕulum science, knowledge
 ʕilm lʕtimaʕ (m) sociology
 ʕimara (f) / -t building
 ʕin (f) / ʕinin eye
 ʕin (m) / ʕyun spring, well
 ʕinb (coll) grape
 ʕiʕa (f) living
 ʕks opposite, contrary
 ʕk:r to put lipstick on, to trouble
 ʕl- - ʕla on
 ʕla bal attentive, on the alert
 ʕla bɾ:a rural areas, villages
 ʕla hq: because
 ʕla hq:aʕ because
 ʕla kul: hal anyway
 ʕla msb:a because of
 ʕla qibal because
 ʕla r:aʕ wlʕin with great pleasure
 ʕla sabab on account of, because
 ʕla wd: because
 ʕla wd:aʕ because
 ʕla xaɾ because
 ʕlaʕ why?
 ʕl lmyɾ to the right
 ʕlm to know, let know, notify,
 inform
 ʕlm (m) / ʕulum science
 ʕlmi (m) scientific, educational
 ʕlw (m) height
 ʕl:ama (m) / ʕulama scholar
 ʕl:m to teach
 ʕl:q (ʕla) to hang, hang up,
 comment on, wear (necklace)
 ʕma blind
 ʕml to do, make
 ʕml ʕ:abun to wash clothes
 ʕmɾ age
 ʕm: / ʕmam paternal uncle
 ʕm:a / -t paternal aunt
 ʕm:an Amman
 ʕm:i / ʕmami my paternal uncle
 ʕm:ti / ʕm:ati my paternal aunt
 ʕnba (n.u-f) / -t ; ʕinb - ʕnb
 (coll) grape
 ʕnd particle of possession (have);
 at (Fr. 'chez' "in the possession
 of")
 ʕnq (m) / ʕnuq neck
 ʕnwan - ʕlwan - ʕunwan (m) /
 ʕanawin address
 ʕqd (m) / ʕqud contract, agreement
 ʕql (m) / ʕqui mind
 ʕris (m) / ʕrsan bridegroom
 ʕrs (m) / ʕrasat wedding
 ʕryan (m) / -in uncovered, naked
 ʕraɕa (f) / -t invitation
 ʕrd (ʕla) to invite

ʕrd (m) width
 ʕrf to know, know of, learn about
 ʕrid (m) wide
 ʕrk to fight
 ʕrka (f) / -t a fight
 ʕrq (m) / ʕruq vein
 ʕraqb to celebrate the engagement
 officially
 ʕrubi (m) peasant (Nisba), one
 who lives in the country
 ʕruba (f) country (rural)
 ʕrusa (f) / ʕrays bride
 ʕskari (m) military (Nisba)
 ʕskari (m) / ʕsakir soldier
 ʕsl lbiɕa (f) honey
 ʕsl lhmɾa (f) molasses
 ʕsa (f) / ʕsi stick
 ʕsfur (m) / ʕsafɾ a swallow (bird)
 ʕsri (m) modern (Nisba)
 ʕsa (m) dinner, supper
 ʕsiy:a (f) evening
 ʕšrin twenty
 ʕšra ten
 ʕš:r to pay tithes
 ʕta (i) to give
 ʕtabɾ to consider
 ʕtarf (b-) to recognize, confess
 ʕtrus (m) / ʕtars billygoat
 ʕtɕ to sniff
 ʕtɕ to be thirsty
 ʕt:l to cause to be late
 ʕud (m) / ʕidan lute
 ʕud (m) / ʕwad wood (plural means
 'pieces of wood')
 ʕulya (f) higher, highest
 ʕurs (m) / ʕrasat wedding
 ʕuʕur tithe
 ʕuɕla (f) / -t vacation
 ʕwɾ (m) one-eyed
 ʕy:an (m) tired
 ʕy:d to celebrate a feast
 ʕy:n to indicate
 ʕy:t to call
 ʕziɕ (m) dear
 ʕžb to please
 ʕžina (f) dough
 ʕžl (m) / ʕzul calf
 ʕžn to knead
 ʕžuba strange (thing)!

ʕab (i) to be absent
 ʕaba (f) / -t forest
 ʕadi (m) going (participle)

ʔadi (ms) , ʔadya (fs) , ʔadyin
 (mp) , ʔadyat (fp) auxiliary
 used before imperfect form
 without prefix /ka-/ "going",
 "will"
 ʔar (m) / ʔiran cave
 ʔar (i) (mn) to be jealous
 ʔarq drowned
 ʔasul (m) shampoo
 ʔda (m) / -wat lunch
 ʔdr to betray
 ʔd:a tomorrow
 ʔfr to forgive sins
 ʔi (shortened form of /ʔir/) only, just
 ʔiba (f) / ʔyub absence
 ʔir as soon as, no sooner than,
 except for
 ʔir daba daba a little while ago
 ʔita (f) / -t oboe
 ʔla (i) to boil
 ʔlb to beat, conquer
 ʔlmi (m) lamb, mutton
 ʔmm (m) sheep
 ʔn:a (i) to sing
 ʔr:d sing (for birds), chirp
 ʔrb west
 ʔrbi (m) western
 ʔrf to ladle
 ʔrnatā Granada
 ʔrq to sink, drown
 ʔry:ba (n.u-f) / -t ; ʔry:ba
 ʔrayb (coll) a Moroccan tea
 cake
 ʔsl to wash
 ʔša (f) / -wat cover
 ʔtar (m) / ʔuṭṭan plate, platter,
 dish
 ʔtr (m) / ʔtura plate
 ʔt:a to cover
 ʔurub sunset
 ʔur:af - ʔr:af (m) / ʔarṭf - ʔarṭf
 pitcher
 ʔušt August
 ʔy:at (m) / ʔy:atā (no fem) oboe
 player

ʔr:af (m) / ʔarṭf pitcher
 ʔsl to wash
 ʔta / ʔtawat cover
 ʔtar (m) / -at plate, platter
 ʔt:a (f) / -t flesh under the chin
 (second chin)
 ʔzala (f) / -t gazelle

ʔ

ʔlaf (f) / -at envelope
 ʔna singing
 ʔrb to set (sun)
 ʔrf to ladle
 ʔry:ba (f) / -t ; ʔrayb - ʔry:ba
 (coll) a Moroccan tea cake

LEXICON

ENGLISH - ARABIC

LEXICON

English - Arabic

a

Abbasids, the lfb:asy:in
 abbreviate (v) xtař
 able, be (v) nž:m ; qdr - qd:
 about tqriban ~ tqribn
 above fuq
 abroad lxariž
 absence rıba (f) / ryub
 absent, be (v) rab (i)
 accept (v) rda (a) ; qbl
 account hřab (m) / -at
 accuse (v) thm
 accustomed, be (v) walf
 A.D. milady:a
 Adam's apple qrřuřa (f)
 add (v) zad (i)
 addition (in addition) řawd tani
 address řnwan - řlwan ~ řunwan /
 řanawin
 adjective nřt (m) / nřut
 administration idara (f) / -t
 admire (v) třž:b (b-)
 advanced řaqi (m)
 advise (v) nřh ; wř:a (řla)
 affect (v) bqa (f-); hz: (f-)
 afraid, be (of) (v) xaf (a) (mn)
 African řriqi - iřriqi (m)
 Africa řriqy:a
 after břd - mn břd
 after (=behind) muř (before
 definite article) - muřa
 (elsewhere)
 after (=behind) wřa
 after (conj) břd ma ~ mn břd ma
 after tomorrow břd řd:a
 again řawd tani
 against řd:
 age řmř
 agree (v) qbl
 agreement t:lfaq (m) / -at

agreement (written) řqd (m) /
 řqud
 agricultural filahi (m)
 agriculture filaha (f)
 Agriculture, Faculty of kul:y:at
 lfilaha
 airplane řy:ara (f) / -t
 airport mařař (m) / -at
 Alawites, the lřalawy:in
 alert, on the řla bal
 Algeria lřaza?ir
 Algiers lřaza?ir
 alike bhal bhal ; kif kif
 alimony nuba (f) / -t
 all řamiřan ~ řmiř
 all (=at all) gař
 all right řy:b ; wax:a ; wařalih
 alloy, white, like silver řd:a (f)
 Almohades lmuwh:idin
 almonds luz (m)
 Almoravides lmuřabiřin
 almost tqriban ~ tqribn
 alms, give (v) řd:q ; zk:a
 almsgiving at the end of Ramadan
 řřa
 along (in addition) bžnb
 also kadalik
 also (in addition) řawd tani
 also (too, even) ht:a
 always dima
 amaze (v) bhd
 amazed mbhudřm
 America amirika ; lwilayat
 lmut:ahida
 American amiriki (m) / amiriky:in
 Amman řm:an
 among bin - ma bin
 amount (of) mqdar (m)
 amulet hřab (m) / -at
 and w ~ u
 Andalusia lřandalus
 animal, wild whř (m) / whuř

announce (v) br:h
 announce prayers (in a mosque) (v)
 wd:n
 announcer of the hour of prayer in
 a mosque muʔad:n - mwd:n (m) /
 -in
 answer (v) ʔawb
 any (followed by indef. noun) ši
 anybody hd: (m)
 anyway ʔla kul: ʔal
 appear (v) ban (a) ; dhr
 appendix mʔana zayda
 apple tf:aʔa (f) / -t ; tf:aʔ
 (coll)
 apply (v) tb:q
 apricot mʔmaʔa (f) / -t ; mʔmaʔ
 (coll)
 April avril - bʔril - ibril
 approximately (about) tqriban -
 tqribn
 approximately (amount) mqdar
 approximately (telling time)
 ʔwayh
 Arab ʔarabi (m) / ʔarab ,
 ʔarabi:y:a (f) / -t
 Arab World, the d:uwal lʔaraby:a
 Arabic, classical lfusha (f)
 Arabic language, the lʔaraby:a
 Arabized (educational system)
 muʔr:b
 Arafat ʔarafat (name of a
 mountain east of Mecca where the
 Mecca pilgrims spend the ninth
 day of the Moslem month
 zualhijja)
 arch qus (m) / qwas
 arithmetic (mathematics) hʔab (m)
 / -at
 arm drʔ (m) / draʔ
 armpit bat (m) / bitan
 Army ʔiʔ (m) / ʔuyuʔ
 arrive (v) wsl
 arrive (at) (v) xlt (ʔla)
 art fn: (m) / funun
 artichoke quqa (f) / -t , quq
 (coll)
 artificial silk (material)
 ʔabra (f)
 artist fn:an (m) / -a - fn:anin
 as (=as soon) aw:l ma
 as (=like) kima
 as (when) ml:i
 as far as mn ʔiht
 as for am:a
 as soon as xir
 ashamed (v) hʔm
 ashes (cigarette) ʔfya

Asia asiya
 ask (v) sqʔa ; sʔal ; tlb
 ass (=donkey) ʔhʔ (m) / ʔhuʔa
 associate with (v) xalt
 astonish (v) bhđ
 astonished mbhud (m)
 astound (v) bhđ
 at (Fr 'chez') ʔnd
 at all (in negative constructions)
 gaʔ
 at least blʔaql:
 attendant xadm (m) / xud:am
 attention bal (m)
 attentive ʔla bal
 August ruʔt
 aunt, maternal xala / -t
 aunt, my maternal xalti / xalati
 aunt, my paternal ʔmiti / ʔm:ati
 aunt, paternal ʔm:a / -t
 authorities (=government) lmxzn
 autumn xrif (m)
 avenue ʔariʔ (m) / ʔawariʔ
 average mutawaʔ:ʔ (m)
 awake fayq
 aware of, be (v) ʔaq (b-)
 axe ʔaquʔ (m) / ʔwaʔ

b

baby trbya / trabi
 baby bottle rd:aʔa (f) / -t
 back dhr (m) / dhur
 backward person (one who always does
 the opposite of what is normal)
 mʔk:s (m)
 bad mfl:s (m)
 bad, that is too bad xaʔara
 bag, large saddle used on beasts of
 burden for hauling ʔwari (m) /
 -yat
 bag (with shoulder strap) ʔkara
 (f) / ʔkayr
 Baghdad bʔdad
 bake (bread) (v) xbz
 bald qʔʔ (m) / quʔʔ ʔlʔ (m) /
 sulʔ
 bald, become (v) qʔaʔ
 ball kuʔa (f) / -t kwari
 balloon nf:axa (f) / -t
 banana banana / -t ; banan (coll)
 bank banka
 barely ʔʔira (f) / ʔʔir
 bark (of tree) qʔʔa (f) / -t
 qʔur
 basement sfli (m)

basin (washing hands) ʔaʃ (m) /
tiʃan

bath, give a (v) hm:m

bath, take a (v) thm:m

bathroom hm:am (m) / -at

battle qra (f) / qrafi

B.C. qbl lmalad

be (v) kan (u)

be, no longer (v) matlaʃ

beans, green lubya (f)

beard lhya (f) / -t - lhi - lhy

beat (=hit) (v) drb

beat (=win) (v) vlb

beat drum (v) tb:l

because liʔan:a - liʔn:a ;

ʃla hq: ~ ʃla hq:aʃ ; ʃla msb:a ;

ʃla qibal ; ʃla sabab ; ʃla wd:

- ʃla wd:aʃ ; ʃla xaʔr

because (=since) hit

become (v) ʃbh ; tla (a) ; wl:a

bedroom bit n:ʃas

bedsheet izar (m) / izur

beef bgri - lhm dlbgr

beer bir:a (f)

before qbl - qblma

beg (v) sʃa (a)

begin (v) bda (a)

beginning bidaya (f) / -t

beggar safi (m) / sufyan -

ʃl:ab (m) / ʃlaba ; ʃl:aba (f) /

-t

begging sʃaya

behavior taʃar:uf (m) / at

behind (after) mur (before

definite article) - muʔa

(elsewhere)

Beirut byrut

Belgium blʒika

belt (cloth) mdm:a (f) / -t -

mdam

bend (v) hdr ; hna (i)

bend, cause to (v) hdr

Berber bʔbari (m)

Berber, the Berbers ʃlh (m) /

ʃluh ; ʃlha (f) / -t

Berbers, the ʃ:luh

Berber language, the ʃ:lha

believe (v) amm ; ty:q

belonging to (=of) dya - ntaʃ

below tht

besides mn vir

best ahsn

betray (v) xdr

better ahsn

between bin - binat

Bible lʔinʒil

big kbir (ms) / kbar

billion mlyar

billy goat ʃtrus (m) / ʃstars

bird ʃir (m) / ʃyur

birth zyada (f)

birth, give (v) wld

birthday ʃ:d milad (m)

birthday feast of the prophet

ʃid lmulud (m)

bite (v) ʃd: (u)

bitter (taste) mr: (m) / -in

black kh1 (m)

blacksmith hd:ad (m) / -a

blame sb:a (f) / -t

blanket bʔ:anya:a (f) / -t ; qʔifa

(f) / qʔayf - qʔifat

blast (v) frgʃ

blessing baraka (f) / -t

blind (adj) bʃir - ʃma (m)

block (v) hbs

blond ʃqr (m)

blood dm: (m)

blow (wind) ʃaʔ (u)

blue zrq (m)

blue (sky-blue) smawi (m)

boat fluka (f) / flayk

boil (v) ʃla (i)

boil something (v) slq

boiled (e.g. egg) msluq (m)

bone ʃdm (m) / ʃdam

book ktib (m) / ktub

bookshop mktaba (f) / -t -

makatib

border hdada (f)

born, be (v) txlq ; tzad ; xlaq ;

zad (i)

borrow (v) tsl:f

boss raʔis - ʔays (m) / ʔuy:as -

ʔuʔasa

botch up (v) krfs

bottle, baby rd:aʃa (f) / -t

bowl zlafa (f) / zlayf

box snduq (m) / snadq - ʃnduq (m)

/ snadq

box (small) huk: (m) / hkak

boy dr:i (m) / drari ; wld (m) /

wlad

boy, little wld

bracelet dbliʒ (m) / dbalʒ -

dmliʒ (m) / dmalʒ

brain mux: (m) / mxax

branch frʃ (m) / furuʃ

brass nhas sʃr (m)

brave ʃaʒiʃ (m) / ʃuʒʃan - ʃuʒaʃ

(m) / ʃuʒʃan

bread, French lbuʔanʒi (Fr)

bread, loaf of xubza (f) / -t -

xubz (coll)

break (v) hr:s

break one's word (v) xʔʒ ʃla

breakfast (v) ftṛ
 breakfast (n) ftūr (m)
 breakfast, light ftira (f)
 breast (female) bz:ūlā (f) /
 bzazl
 breeding animals (cattle, sheep)
 ksiba
 bribe ršwa (f) / ršawi
 bride ṣṛusa (f) / ṣṛays
 bridegroom ṣṛis (m) / ṣṛsan
 bridge baraž (m) / -t ; qnṭṛa (f)
 / qanatiṛ - qnatiṛ
 bring (v) žab (i)
 broken xasr (m)
 brother ax: / x:ut - ixwan
 brother, my xay / x:uti - xuya /
 x:uti
 brother, our (our friend) xy:na
 brother-in-law (husband's brother)
 lus (m) / lwas - lways
 brother-in-law (wife's brother)
 xu mrati
 brown (complexion) smr
 brownish green kamuni
 bucket dlw (m) / -at ; ṣṭl (m) /
 stula
 bugle krniṭa (f) / -t
 build (v) bna (i)
 building binaya (f) / -t -
 ṣimara (f) / -t
 bum ṣiḡuṭ (m) / ṣlagṭ
 burn (v) ḥṛq
 burn incense (v) bx:ṛ
 burnt, be (v) thṛq
 bury (v) dfn
 bus kaṛ (m) / kiran
 business šuxl (m) / ašval
 busy mšṛul (m)
 but in:ama ; lakin - lakt: -
 walakin - walayn:i
 butcher gz:ar (m) / -a
 butter zbda (f)
 buttermilk lbn (m)
 buy (v) šra (i)
 by air blžw:
 By God wl:ahi
 by sea blbhṛ

c

cab taksi (m) / taksy:at
 cabbage krumb - krum
 Cairo lqaḥira

cake (Moroccan tea cake) ṣṛy:ba
 (f) / -t ; ṣṛy:ba - ṣṛayb
 (coll) - ṣṛy:ba (f) / -t ;
 ṣṛayb - ṣṛy:ba (coll)
 cake (Moroccan) made with honey
 šb:aky:a (f) / -t ; šb:aky:a
 (coll)
 calamity mušiba (f) / masaʔib
 calculate (v) ḥsb
 calf ṣžl (m) / ṣžul
 calf (of the leg) ḥuta dr:žl ;
 sag (m) / šigan
 call (v) sy:t
 caller to prayer (=announcer)
 muʔad:n (m) - mwd:n / -in
 camel naga (f) / -t ; žml (m) /
 žmal
 can meat (v) xl:ṣ
 can pickles (v) ṛq:d
 candle šmfa (f) / šmṣ
 candy ḥlwa (fs & p)
 cap šašy:a (f) / -t - šwaši
 capital (e.g. Washington D.C.)
 šašima (f) / šawašim
 capture (v) ḥš:l
 car sy:ara (f) / -t - ṭumubil (f)
 / -at
 card kaṛṭa (f) / -t
 cards (playing) lkarta (f)
 care, take, of (v) qabl
 carriage, royal šaraby:a (f) / -t
 carrier (=porter) ḥm:al (m) /
 ḥm:ala
 carrot xiz:uya (f) / -t ; xiz:u
 (coll)
 carry (v) hz: ; ḥml ; rfd
 carrying ḥaml
 cart šaraby:a (f) / -t
 Carthaginians qrtazi:in
 Casablanca d:ar lbida
 case (law) qady:a (f) / -t
 castanet qrqba (f) / -t
 cat (tom) qt: (m) / qtuṭ
 catch (v) ḥš:l
 catch (=grab) (v) šb:ṛ
 catch up with (v) lhg
 caught up (be) (v) ḥš:l
 cauliflower šifrul
 cause sb:a (f) / -t
 cave vaṛ (m) / viraṇ
 celebrate (v) ḥtafl
 celebrate a feast (v) sy:d
 celebration of an event musm (m)
 / mwasm - masm
 celebrate the engagement officially
 ṣṛqb
 celery krafs
 cemetery maqabr

century qrn (m) / qurun
 certainly (of course) l:ah
 yawd:i ; mflum
 certificate šahada (f) / -t
 certificate (high school)
 bakalurya (f)
 chair kursi (m) / krasa - šlya
 (f) / -t
 chairs krasa (mp)
 chamber (for preparation for the
 religious leader [Imam])
 mqšura (f) / -t
 chandelier try:a (f) / -t
 change (v) bd:l
 charcoal burner (for cooking)
 mžmr (m) / mžamr
 charitable (Nisba) xiry:a (f)
 charity sadaqa (f) / -t
 charm (=amulet) hžab (m) / -at
 chase (v) tard
 cheap rxiš (m)
 check (v) ql:b
 check, a (n) šik (m) / -at -
 šk: (m) / -at
 cheek xd: (m) / xdud
 cheese žbn (m)
 cheese, goat žbn dlmšaz
 cheese, imported frumaž rumi (m)
 cherries hb: lmluk (m)
 chest (body part) sdr (m) / šdur
 chick pea hm:ša (f) ; hum:uš
 (coll)
 chicken džaž (m)
 chicken, fried džaž mqli (m)
 chicken, roasted džaž mhm:r (m)
 chief ra?is - rays (m) / ruy:as
 - ru?asa
 chief (of a village) mqd:m (m) /
 -in
 child tfl (m) / ačfal - tfula
 child, new-born trbya / trabi
 chin dqn (m) / dqun - dquna
 chin (double chin) ųt:a (f) / -t
 chirp (v) vr:d
 choose (v) xtar
 Christian nšrani (m) / nšara
 church žamš dn:šara
 churn (milk) (v) mxđ
 cigarette gar:u (m) / -yat
 cinema sinima (f) / -t
 cinnamon qrafa (f)
 circle or ring (of people) hlqa
 (f) / hlaqi
 circumcision thara (f) - xtana (f)
 city mdina (f) / mudun
 civil state hala madany:a
 clap (v) kf:f
 class qsm (m) / qšam

clay (baked) bdiš
 clean (v) nđ:f
 clean (adj) nqi (m)
 clean the teeth (v) sw:k
 clever mužtahd (m)
 clever person, very ųfrit (m) /
 ųfart
 climb (v) tliš
 close (v) sd: - šd:
 closed msdud (m) - mšdud (m)
 clothe (v) ksa (i)
 clothed mksi (m)
 clothes hwayž (mp)
 clothing lbas - lbs
 clove qrunfla (f) / qrunfl
 coal burner (for cooking) mžmr (m)
 / mžamr
 Coca Cola kuka (f)
 cock fr:už (m) / fražž
 coffee (beans) qhwa hbub (f)
 coffee (drink) qhwa (f)
 coffee (powder) qhwa ybra (f)
 coffee shop qhwa (f) / qhawi
 cold brd
 cold, ice mtl:ž (m)
 college kul:y:a (f) / -t
 color lun (m) / ?alwan - lwan
 - alwan
 comb mšta (f) / mšači
 come (v) ža (i)
 come! (ms) aži
 come back (v) ržš
 come in (v) zad (i)
 come true (v) šdq
 comfortable (for you ms) mws:š
 maša rašk
 commander qa?id (m) / quy:ad
 comment on (v) fl:q (fla)
 commerce tižara (f)
 communications muwašalat
 company šarika (f) / -t
 compare (v) šb:h
 compassionate, be (v) šfq
 compensation rzq (m) / rzaq
 complain (v) ška (i) - tšk:a
 complaint šikaya (f) / -t
 complete (v) km:l
 complete (=final) niha?i (m)
 comrade rfiq (m) / rfqan
 concerned (be) (v) htm:
 condition (state) hala (f) / -t
 condition (stipulation) šřt (m) /
 šuruč
 conduct (v) šy:r
 confess (v) řtarf (b-)
 connect (to, for) (v) wš:l (l-)
 conquer (v) rlb
 conscience đamiř (m)

consider (v) řtabř
 constitution dřtur (m)
 consult (v) řřawř
 contest (=game) mubara (f) / -t
 continue (v) zad (i)
 continue doing something tm:
 contract řqd (m) / řqud
 contrary řks
 converse with (v) ř:akř mřa
 cook (v) řbx (m)
 cookie, small round griwřa (f) /
 -t ; griwř (coll)
 cookie (like a gazelle horn filled
 with dates, almonds and honey)
 křb řzal
 cookies řlawi (mp)
 cooking řabx ~ řbx
 cool (v) řbr:d
 copper řhas řmř (m)
 copy down (v) nsx
 copy, a nsxa (f) / -t - nsaxi
 cord řn:ba (f) / -t - řnanb
 cordova řurřuba
 corn řřa (f)
 corner řukna (f) / řkani - řukna
 (f) / řkani
 corner (place) řnt (f) / řnut
 correct řř:ah
 correspondence murařalat
 corriander řřbur (m)
 corruption řřad (m)
 cost (v) swa (a) - řqam (řla)
 cotton řtn
 cover řřa (f) / -wat ; řřa /
 řřawat
 cover (for bed or sofa) řlmiř /
 řlamř
 couch (mattress) řhaf (m) - řhifa
 / řhayf
 count (v) řřb
 country řlad (f) / -at - řldan
 country (in contrast to city)
 řřuby:a (f)
 court (law) řřkama (f)
 courtyard mřah (m) / mřuřa
 couscous křksu (m) - řksu (m)
 cousin, my (fa br da) bnt řm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) bn řm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) wld řm:i /
 wld řm:i
 cousin, my (fa si so) wld řm:ti /
 wld řm:ti
 cousin, my wife's (son of my wife's
 paternal uncle) wld řm: mřati
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 maternal uncle) wld xal ř:a
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 paternal uncle) wld řm: ř:a

cousin, second (son of my maternal
 uncle's son) wld wld xali
 cousin, second (son of my mother's
 maternal aunt) wld xalt řm:i
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's daughter) wld bnt
 řm:ti
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's son) wld wld řm:i
 craft řnřa (f) / řnayř
 create (v) řlq
 created, be (v) řxlq
 crier (=town crier) br:ah (m) /
 br:aha
 crown (v) ns:ř
 crowned, be (v) řns:ř
 crust řřřa (f) / -t - řřur
 cry (howl; animal) (v) řy:ř
 cry (weep) (v) bka (i)
 crystal řl:ar (m) - bn:ar
 cucumber řg:usa (f) / -t ; řg:us
 (coll) ; xyara (f) ; xyar (coll)
 culture řaqafa (f) / -t
 cumin kamun (m)
 cup řařa (f) / -t
 cup, measuring řbřa (f) / -t -
 řbar
 cushion mxd:a (f) / mxad
 custom (habit) qařida (f) /
 qawafid
 customs (=border administration)
 diwana (f)
 cut and trim (v) řř:i
 cut into pieces řř:ř

d

Damascus dimařq
 dance (v) řqř - řřh
 dance (dancing) řřh - řřih
 dance, special řřb
 danger xarař (m)
 dangerous xariř (m)
 daring, be (v) řbs:l (řla)
 date (fruit) řmřa (f) / řmř
 (p and coll)
 daughter, my bnti / bnati
 dawn řřr - řřř (m)
 day řnar (m) ; yum (m) / y:am
 day before yesterday, the wld:barř
 day, the next ř:d:
 dear řz:z (m)
 debt řin (m) / řyun
 December duřambir - duřanbir -
 disambř

decency	hya (f)	djellaba	žl:aba (f) / žlalb
decide (v)	šm:m	do (v)	dar (i) ; šawb ; šml
decoration	nqš (m) / nquš	do (something) (v)	šw:b
defeat (v)	hzm	doctor (MD)	ṭbib (m) / ?aṭib:a ;
defeat (n)	hazima (f)		ṭbiba (f) / -t
degree (temperature)	daṛaža (f) / -t	document	watiqa (f) / wata?iq
delinquent	šlguṭ (m) / šlagṭ	dog	klb (m) / klab
deliver (v)	bl:v	dog, little	kly:b (m) (Dim)
demolish (v)	rdm	doing	dayr
demonstration	iḍṛab (m) / -at	donkey	ḥmar (m) / ḥmir
deny (v)	nkr	don't worry	blaš ; mašlhš
depend (on) (v)	tkl (šla)	door	bab (m) / biban
deprive (v)	hrm	double	muzdawž (m)
descend (v)	hbṭ ; hw:d ; ḥdr ; nzl	doubt (v)	šk:
describe (v)	nš:t ; wšf	doubt (n)	šk: (m)
description	nšt (m) / nšut - wšf (m) / wšaf	doubt it, I	muḥal (expresses doubt as to some action)
desert	šhra (f) / šhari	dough	šžina (f)
designs, make (v)	zw:q	doughnut	šfnža (f) / -t
designs	zwaq (m) / -at	downtown	lmdina
desire (=whim)	xatṛ (m)	drag (v)	žr: (-u-)
devil	žn: (m) / žnun ; šfrit (m) / šfart	dream (v)	ḥlm
dialect	dariža (f) / -t - lhža (f) / -t	dream (n)	ḥlma (f) / aḥlam ; mmam (m) / -at
dialect, elevated	d:ariža r:aqiya	dress	kswa (f) / ksawi
diaper a baby (v)	gm:ṭ	dress up a baby (v)	šm:t
die (v)	mat (u)	dress worn under the kaftan	tḥty:a (f) / -t
difference	firaq - frq (m) / furuq ; xtilaf (m) / -at	dressing room	glša (f) / -t - glasi
different	mxtalf (m)	drink (v)	šrb
difficult, become (v)	ššb	drink (liquor) (v)	xmr
difficult (adj)	ššib (m)	drink, a	mšrubā (f) / -t
diligent	mužtahd (m)	drive	šag (u)
diminish (v)	qlal	drops (form a filter or dropper)	tqṭira
dine (v)	tšš:a	drown (v)	vṛq
dinner, have (v)	tšš:a	drowned	vārḳ
dinner	šša (m)	drugstore	farmasyan (m)
dinner time	lšša	drum	ṭbl (m) / ṭbuḷa
diploma	ižaza (f) / -t	drum (long and open at one end)	agwal (m) / -at
direct (v)	gw:d	drum (North African musical instrument)	bndir (m) / bnadr
direct (go in the direction of) (v)	wž:h (l-)	drum (long clay drum with opening at one end)	tšriža (f) / tšarž
direct (=directly)	nišan	drummer	ṭb:al (m) / -a
direction	nšt (m) / nšut	drunk (get) (v)	skr
directions, give (v)	nš:t	drunk	skran
dirham	dṛhm (m) / drahm	drunkard	skayri (m) / skayry:a
dirt	wšx (m) / wšax	dry (v)	ybs
dirty	mws:x (m)	dry	yabs (m)
discuss	d:akṛ (, tḍakṛ)	dual	muzawž (m)
dish	ṭbšil (m) / ṭbašl	duck	bṛka (f) / bṛkat
dismiss (v)	tṛḍ	duty	wažb (m) / wažibat
dismount (v)	hw:d ; nzl	dwel (v)	skn
distribute (v)	fṛ:q	dwelling	snkna (f)
divide (v)	qs:m		
divorce (n)	ṭlaq		

e

ear wdn (f) / wdnin
 earth arđ (f)
 earth, the lařđ - lřđ (f)
 early bkri
 earring xurřa (f) / -t xřaři
 east řřq
 East, the ř:řq
 easy, make (v) sh:l
 easy sahl (m) ; ashl (comparative
 - superlative)
 easy thing haža sahla
 eat (v) kla (u)
 eat! kul
 economics qtiřad (m)
 educational řimi (m)
 effort mžhud (m) / -at
 egg biđa (f) / -t ; bid (coll)
 eggplant bdnžala ; bdnžal (coll)
 - dnžala (f) ; dnžal (coll)
 Egypt mařř - miřřa
 eight tmnya
 eighteen tmnřař
 eighth (indef) tamn (m) , -a (f)
 eighty tmanin
 either ima - im:a
 either...or... im:a...aw... ~
 im:a...awl:a... - im:a...wl:a
 elbow mřřq (m) / mřřaq
 elementary btidaři (m) ,
 blidaři:a
 eleventh (indef) řadř - řdař (m)
 eliminate (v) zw:l
 embassy siřara (f) / -t
 embroider (v) řřř
 employee, government (usually
 dressed in a special uniform,
 with messenger duties)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a
 empty (v) xwa (i)
 empty xawi (m)
 end (v) sala (i)
 end, come to (v) ntha
 enemy řdu (m) / řdyan - ařda?
 engaged mxřub (m)
 engagement xurřba (f)
 engineering hndasa - hndaza (f)
 England anglatiři:a
 English language lngliza -
 lnglizy:a - lřinglizy:a
 Englishman nglizi (m)
 engrave (v) nqř
 enter (v) dxl (kaydxul)
 envelope řlaf (f) / -at
 erase (v) mřa - zw:l
 errand mqđy:a (f) / -t

escape (from) (v) hřb (mn)
 establish (v) as:s:
 Europe urup:a - urub:a
 European urup:awi (m) /
 urup:awy:in
 European (=Christian) nřřani (m)
 / nřara
 even ht:a
 even if... (=all right) wax:a
 evening řřiy:a (f)
 every kul:
 everybody kul:ři
 everything kul:ři
 exactly (=precisely) tamamen
 exactly (telling time) niřan
 examination mtihan (m) / -at
 examine (v) ql:b
 excellency siyada
 excellent ha?il (m) ; mn dak ř:i
 ř:řiř ; mumtaz (m) ; nimru wařđ ;
 řřiř (m) ; ři řřiř
 except mn xir
 except for xir
 exchange (v) tbadl
 excursion, go on (v) tnz:h
 exile (v) nfa (i)
 exile, the lmnfy:a (f)
 explain (v) fs:r
 explode (v) řřqř
 export (v) řđ:ř
 expression of amazement or irony
 tbařk l:ah
 extent, to the ... that qđ:ma
 exterior lxariř
 extinguish (v) řfa (i)
 extract (v) xři:ř (kayxři:ř)
 eye ř:n (f) / řinin
 eyebrow hažb (m) / hwažb
 eyelash řřř (m) / řřar
 eyelid řřn (m) / řřan

f

face wřh (m) / wřuh
 factory mřnř (m) / mařaniř- mřmal
 (m) / mařamil
 Faculty of Law kul:y:at lřquq
 fail (v) xřř
 fairy řřrit (m) / řřart
 fall (v) řah (i)
 fall off or out of, to make (v)
 řqř
 family (extended) ahl (m)
 family (of), the lřahl
 family řa?ila (f) / -t

famine qht
 famous mšhur (m)
 far bšid (m)
 fast (v) šam (u)
 father ab: / aba? ; walid
 father, my b:a - lwalid dyali
 father, the lwalid
 father-in-law (my wife's father)
 walid mrati
 fava bean fula (f) / -t ; ful
 (coll)
 favor žmil (m)
 fear (v) xaf (a)
 fear God (v) t:aqā
 feast (banquet) zrda (f) / -t -
 zradi
 feast (=religious celebration) (n)
 fid (m) / šyad
 February fbrayr
 feces xra (f)
 few qlil (m)
 fez trbuš hmr (m)
 Fez (city of) fas
 fifteenth xmštaš
 fifth (indef) xams (m)
 fifty xmsin
 fig krmuša (f) / -t ; krmuš
 (coll)
 fight (v) šrk
 fight (recip) (v) d:arḅ (mfa)
 (<tdarḅ)
 fight (n) šrka (f) / -t
 fill up (=satisfy) (v) ghm
 fill up with food, cause to šb:š
 filled up with food, be (v) šbš
 filter (v) šf:a
 final niha?i (m)
 finally ft:ali
 finances maly:a
 find (v) lqa (a) ; šab (i) ; žbr
 fine (greeting) labas
 finger šbš (m) / šbšan
 finger (index) sb:aba (f) / -t
 finish (v) fd:a ; km:l ; sala (i)
 finished msali (m)
 fire šafya (f)
 first aw:l (m) / -in ; aw:la (f)
 / -t - w:l (m) / -in ; w:la (f)
 / -at
 first of all aw:ala mr:a
 fish ḥuta (f) / -t;ḥut (coll)
 five xmsa
 fix (v) šawb ; šw:b
 flee (from) (v) hrḅ (mn)
 flood (v) hml
 flood hmla (f)
 flooded haml
 flour thīn

flower nw:ara (f) / nw:ar
 flower garden ryad (m) / -at
 fly (v) tar (i)
 follow (v) tbš ; tb:š
 food akl (m) ; makla (f) ; tšam (m)
 fool hbil (m) / hbal
 foolish hmq (m) / humq
 foot ržl (f) / ržlīn
 foot (or lower part of hoofed
 animal's leg) krš (m) / kwarš
 - krašan
 for what? laš
 forbid (v) hrḅm ; hrḅ:m ; mnš
 forbidden, cause (v) (religious)
 hrḅ:m
 forbidden, religiously hrḅm
 forehead žbha (f) / -t - žbahi
 foreigner ažnabi (m) / ažanib ;
 ažnaby:a (f) / -t
 forest raba (f) / -t
 forget (v) nsa (a)
 forgive (v) smḥ
 forgive sins (v) xfr
 forgiveness musamaḥa
 fork, table fršita (f) / -t -
 frašt
 formal ršmi (m)
 fort qšla (f) / qšali
 fortress qšla (f) / qšali
 fortune rza (m) / rzaq
 forty rḅšīn
 found, be (impersonal verb) tšab
 fountain, water xuša (f) / -t
 four rḅša
 four of us or them, the rḅšā
 fourteenth rḅštaš
 fourth (indef) rḅš (m)
 fourth (fraction 1/4) rḅš - rḅš
 rḅ
 France fraṅša
 free (=gratis) blaš
 French language lfraṅsy:a (f)
 lfraṅsy:a (f)
 Friday nhar ž:mfa
 friend rfiq (m) / rfqan ; šadiq
 (m) / šadiqa ; šadiqa (f) -t -
 šahḅ (m) / šahḅ ; šahḅa (f) /
 šahabat
 friend, our (our brother) xy:na
 friendship šḥba - šuḥba (f)
 frighten (v) xw:f
 from mn
 from here mn:a
 from the point of view of mn žiht
 from where? mnin
 from wherever mnin m:a
 front, in qud:am

fruit (also dried fruit) fakiya
 (f) / -t - fawakih
 fry (v) qla (i)
 full famr (m)
 fun, make (of) (v) tfl:a fla
 furnish (v) fr:š
 furnish (also make, e.g. tea) (v)
 qam (i)
 furnished mfr:š (m)
 furniture fraš (m) / at
 future mustaqbal
 future, the lmustaqbal

g

gain (v) rbh
 gamble (v) qm:r
 gambler qm:ar (m) / qm:ara
 gambling qmr (m)
 game (=contest) mubara (f) / -t
 gang rbafa (f) / -t
 garden hadiqa (f) / -t - hadayiq
 garden, flowers ryad (m) / -at
 garlic tuma (f) ; tum (coll)
 gas range (butane) butagaz / -at
 gather (v) žtamf
 gazelle fzala (f) / -t
 gee! wahli
 general fam: (m)
 geography ž:urafiy:a (f)
 geometry lhndaza (f) - lhndasa
 German language l?almany:a
 get drunk (v) skr
 get high by excitement (v) šxd
 get in touch (with) (v) t:ašl (b-)
 get up (v) nađ (u) ; qam (u)
 Gibraltar žbl tarıq
 gift hdy:a (f) / -t
 ginger sknžbir
 girl, daughter (of) bnt / bnat
 give (v) řta (i)
 give! (ms) ara
 give back (v) řd: (-u-) ; řž:f
 give more (v) zad (i)
 gladly (with great pleasure)
 bkul: farah
 glass kas (m) / kisan
 glitter (v) brg
 glorify (God) (v) hmd
 gluttonous mukraš (m)
 go (v) mša (i)
 go down (v) hw:d
 go off (e.g. car goes off the road)
 (v) xřž fla
 go on (v) zad (i)

go out (v) xřž (kayxřuž)
 go out, cause to (v) xř:ž
 (kayxř:ž)
 go your own way! tmši fħalk
 goat mřza (f) / mřiz
 goat cheese žbn dlmfaz
 God l:ah
 God knows l:ah yřlm - l:ah wřlm
 God, by wl:ahi
 going (auxiliary used before
 imperfect form without prefix
 /ka-/) vadi (m) / vadyin ;
 vadya (f) / -t
 gold dhb (m)
 golden dhbi (m)
 golden (wheat color) qmhi (m)
 good (=fine, nice) mzyan (m)
 good (the good) xır (m) / xırat
 good, be ... for (v) řlh
 good evening (a greeting) mslxır
 good looking (handsome) žmil (m) ,
 žmila (f)
 good morning řbah lıxır
 good night lila sařida
 goodbye bs:lama ; ila l:iqa? ;
 l:a yhn:ik ; mřa s:alama
 goodness! yahafid
 government (=administration)
 lmxzn
 governor hakm (m) / ħuk:am
 grab (v) řb:r ; řbd ; xřf
 graduate (v) xř:ž (kayxř:ž)
 grain zřf (p)
 grain (e.g. wheat) ħb:a (f) /
 ħhub - ħb:
 grain measurer ky:al (m)
 Granada řřnata
 grandfather žd: / ždud
 grandfather, my žd:i
 grandmother žd:a / -t
 grandmother, my žd:ati
 grant (by God) (v) řzq
 grape řnba (f) / -t ; řinb (coll)
 - řnb
 grass řbiř(m)
 grasshopper řřada (f) / řřad
 grave qbr (m) / qbur - qbuřa
 graves maqabr
 great řadım (m)
 Greek language lgriky:a
 green xđř (m)
 green, dark xđř mřluq (m)
 green, frost ziti (m)
 green, olive zituni (m)
 green beans lubya (f)
 greet (v) sl:m (řla)
 greet one another (v) tsalm
 greeting salam (m) - slam (m)

grey r̄madi (m)
 grey hair, get (v) šab (i)
 grilled lamb mšwi
 grind (v) dgdg - dg: ; t̄h̄n
 ground m̄thun (m)
 group rbaša (f) / -t ; žamaša (f)
 / -t
 guest dif (m) / dyaf - dyuf ;
 difa (f) / -t
 guide (v) gw:d
 guide (to the right way) (v)
 hda (i)
 gypsum gbš (m)

h

habit qašida (f) / qawašid ;
 šada (f) / -t
 hair š̄r (m)
 half nš:
 hallway š̄twan (m) / -at
 hand id: - yd: (f) / -in
 handkerchief zif (m) / zyuf -
 zyufa
 hang (up) š̄l:q (š̄la)
 happen (v) t̄ra ; wqš
 happen (it happened) (v) tsab
 happiness fr̄h (m) ; s̄d (m)
 happy, be (v) fr̄h - fr̄h ; s̄d
 happy fr̄han - fr̄han (m) ; našt
 (m) ; sašid (m) / sušada ;
 sašd (m)
 hardworking muštahd (m)
 hashish, use (v) t̄h̄š:š̄
 hassock š̄rny:a - š̄rny:a (f) /
 š̄rny:at - š̄tarm
 hat t̄r̄buš (m) / t̄rabš
 hat, woolen tagy:a (f) / -t -
 twagi
 hate (v) krh
 have (particle of possession) š̄nd
 have to, you xš:k
 he huwa
 head (=owner) mul (m) / mwalin -
 m̄:alin
 head raš (m) / r̄yus̄
 heads m̄:alin
 health š̄h:a (f)
 hear (v) smš
 heart qlb (m) / qlub
 heat (v) sx:n
 heat harara (f) ; š̄hd (m)
 heaven žn:a (f)
 heavy tqil (m)
 height š̄lw (m)

hello ahln ; ahln wa sahn ;
 s:alamu š̄alikum
 help (v) sašd ; š̄awn
 help musašada (f) / -t
 help to escape (v) hr̄:b
 here, from mn:a
 here is, are ra- ; ha
 hero bašal (m) / abšal
 hide (v) xb:a
 high š̄ali (m)
 high, to get, by excitement (v)
 š̄xd
 higher, highest š̄ulya (f)
 highest ašla
 Hijra, of the hžry:a
 historical t̄arixi (m)
 history t̄arix (m)
 hit (v) d̄rb
 hold (v) qbt ; gb̄ - qb̄ ; š̄b:r
 hole tqbal (f) - tuqba / tqabi
 holy mbruk
 holy (as in Holy Bible, Holy Koran)
 karim
 holy man (=saint) wali (m) /
 awliya
 honest, be (v) t:aqā
 honey š̄sl lbida (f)
 honor (v) krm ; š̄r:f
 honor š̄araf
 honored, be (v) tšr:f
 hood (of a djellaba) qub: (m) /
 qbub
 hoodlum š̄lguš (m) / š̄lguš
 hoping (=on the hope of) š̄asa
 horn (of animal) gr̄n (m) / gr̄un -
 gr̄n (m) / qurun
 horn, small, toy žm:ara (f) / -t
 horse š̄awd (m) / xil
 horseman xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no
 fem)
 hospital mstšfa (f) / mstšfyat ;
 š̄bišar (m) / -at
 hospitality dyafa
 host (v) dy:f
 hot (weather) sxun (m) / sxan
 hotel ušil (m) / -at
 house dar (f) / dyur
 houseboy mtšl:m (m) / -in
 how? kif - kifaš
 how is it? kif ža ... (=how did
 you find...?)
 how long? (distance) š̄hal mn
 kilumtr
 how long? (time) š̄hal mn saša
 how many? š̄hal
 how much? š̄hal
 however kima
 however much š̄halm:a

hundred (one hundred) my:a
 hunger žuŝ (m)
 hungry, be (v) žaŝ (u)
 hungry žiŝan (m)
 human being insan
 humid řtb (m)
 humidity řtuba (f)
 hunt (v) ŝy:d
 hurry (v) zrb
 husband řažl

i

I ana
 ice tliž (m)
 ice cold mtl:ž (m)
 ice cream laglaŝ (m)
 idea bal (m) ; řkřa (f) / afkař ;
 nađar (m) ; řařy (m) / řara?
 if (possible, probably) ila ;
 kun ... (contrary to fact) ;
 lukan (contrary to fact) ;
 wkun (contrary to fact)
 ill, become (v) mřđ
 immediately fi saŝ ; flřin
 impatient, become tql:q
 implement (v) řb:q
 impolite, be (v) řbs:l (řla) ;
 řqb:h
 impolite qlil lřadab (m)
 import (v) stwřđ
 important muhim: (m) ; aham:
 (comparative - superlative)
 impossible, it is maymknš ;
 ml:muřal
 impress (v) bqa (f)
 improve (v) řhs:n
 in f- ~ fi
 in-laws (the wife's family) ahl
 lmřa ; (the husband's family)
 ahl ř:ažl
 in-law nsib (m) ; nsiba (f) /
 nsab (p) / -at
 in a manner bwřh
 in front of gud:am - quđ:am
 in labor nřisa (f) / -t
 in love marřum (m)
 in order to baŝ
 in spite of bz:mn
 in which faŝ
 incense (benzoin) řawi
 income murabařa (f)
 indeed řřlan - řřln
 independent mustaqil: (m)
 indicate (v) řy:n

infant řřbya / řřabi
 inform (v) řlm
 information mřlumat
 inhabitant sakt (m) / suk:an
 injection ybra - ibra (f) /
 ybari - ibari
 inoperable, become (v) xřř
 inquire (v) sqša ; stxbř
 inside daxili (m) (Nisba) ; daxl
 (m) ; d:axil
 intelligence daka - daka?
 intelligent daki (m)
 interior d:axil
 international duwali (m)
 international relations
 lřilaqat d:wly:a
 interrogative particle (do, will
 type) waŝ
 intestine mřřan (m) / mřřn
 invite (v) řřđ (řla)
 invitation řřđa (f) / -t
 Iran iřan
 Iraq lřiraq
 iron řđid (m)
 irritate (v) ql:q
 irritated, get (v) křř
 is that so? řađiq
 is that true? bš:ah
 Islam islam - lřislam (m)
 Islamic law řariřa - ř:ariřa (f)
 it hiya (f) ; huwa (m)
 Italy iřalya

j

jam řnřitur - kunřitur
 January yn:ayr ; řanviah
 jar xabya (f) / -t - xwabi
 jasmine yasmin
 jaw hnk (m) / hnuk
 jaw, lower řk: (m) / řkak
 jealous, be (v) řar (i) (mn)
 jet nř:ata (f) / -t
 Jew yhudi (m) ; yhud
 jinn řn: (m) / řnun
 job řnřa (f) / řnayř
 joke (v) ř:ahk (řtdahk)
 joke nukta (ř) / -t
 Jordan lřurdum
 joy řřh (m)
 judge qadı (m) / quđat
 juice mřřur (m)
 July yulyuz
 June yunyu
 jury řadl (m) / řdul
 just ři (shortened form of řir)

k

kaftan qftan (m) / qfaṭn
 kaftan (type of dress) dfina (f)
 / dfayn
 kebab (made from ground meat)
 kfta
 keep overnight (v) by:t
 Kenitra lqniṭra
 kerosene bitruḥ (m) - gaz (m)
 kettle bqraḥ (m) / bqarḥ - mqrāḥ
 (m) / mqrāḥ
 Khartoum lkartūm
 kick out (v) ḥra (ṣla)
 kid ṭfi (m) / aṭfal - ṭfula
 kid someone (v) dhk (mṣa)
 kidney klwa (f) / klawi
 kill (v) qtl
 killer qt:al (m) / -a - -in
 kif paste mṣṭun (m)
 kind (sort, type) nuṣ (m) /
 nwaṣ - anwuṣ; ṣkl (m) / aṣkal
 king ṣlṭan / ṣlṭan - ṣulṭan /
 ṣlṭan; malik / muluk
 king, be made (v) tns:r
 king, make (v) ns:r
 kingdom mmlaka (f) / -t
 kiss (v) bas (u)
 kitchen kš:ina (f) / -t - kuš:ina
 (f) / -t; kuzina (f) / -t
 knead (v) ṣḥn
 knee rukba (f) / rkabi - rukba
 (f) / rkabi
 kneel (v) rkṣ
 knife mus (m) / mwas
 knock (v) dq: (-u-)
 know (v) ṣlm
 know, let (v) ṣlm (b-)
 know (of) ṣrf
 knowledge ṣilm (m) / ṣulum;
 mṣlumat
 known mṣruf (m)
 known mṣlum
 Koran qurʿan (mainly occurring
 with the definite article)
 Koran, the lqurʿan
 Koran, the Holy lqurʿan lkarim

l

lacking enough salt or sugar
 ms:us
 ladle (v) ṣrf - ṣrf
 lady lal:a (f) / lal:y:at

lamb (meat) lhm dl:lmi - ṣlmi (m)
 lamb, grilled lmšwi
 lamb, little xṣuf (m) / xṣfan
 land arḍ (f)
 language luṣa (f) / -t
 Larache lṣrayš
 larynx qṣṭa (f)
 last (v) dam (u)
 last week lṣusbuṣ lmaḍi
 late, be (v) ṣṭ:l
 late, cause to be (v) ṣṭ:l
 laugh (v) dhk
 laugh (recip) (v) d:aḥk (< tdaḥk)
 laugh at (v) dhk ṣla
 law qanun (m) / qawanin
 Law, Faculty of kul:y:at lḥquq
 lazy kslan (m); mṣgaz (m)
 leader qaʿid (m) / quy:ad; raʿis -
 ṣays (m) / ṣuy:as - ṣuʿasa
 leadership qiyada (f)
 leaf wṣqa (f) / wṣaq
 lean against (v) tk:a (a)
 leaning mtk:i (m)
 learn (v) ṣl:m
 learn about (v) ṣrf
 learned person ṣalim (m) / ṣulama
 leather bag in which milk is
 churned ṣkwa (f) / -t
 leave (v) xl:a
 Lebanese lbnani (m)
 Lebanon lubnan
 left (side) ṣmal; ysr
 leg rḥl (f) / rḥlin
 lemon hamḍa (f) / -t; ḥamḍ
 (coll)
 lemonade limunad
 lend (v) sl:f (l-)
 lentil ṣdsa (f) / -t; ṣds (coll)
 less ql:
 lesson ḍrs (m) / ḍurus
 let (v) xl:a
 let go (v) ṭlq
 let's ... yal:ah
 letter bra (f) / brawat - bry:at;
 risala (f) / -t
 lettuce xs:a (f); xs: (coll)
 liar kd:aḥ (m) / -in
 library mktaba (f) / -t - makatib;
 xizana (f) / -t
 Libya libya
 lie (=deceive) (v) kdb (ṣla)
 life hayat (f)
 light (v) ṣḥl
 light (not heavy) xfif (m)
 light bulb bula (f) / -t
 light meal before daybreak in
 Ramadan, to have a (v) ṣṣh:r
 like (v) bṣa (i)

like ki (shortened form of /kima/
 or /kif/)
 like bhal
 likewise kadalik
 limit hd: (m) / hdud
 linen kt:an (m)
 lining, coat tbtin (m) / tbatn
 lip šarb (m) / šwarb
 lipstick, put on (v) šk:ř
 Lisbon lizbon
 listen (v) smř
 literary adabi (m)
 literature adab (m)
 literature, the lʔadab (m)
 little qlil (m)
 little (also small) švar - švar
 (mp)
 little (bit) šwy:a
 little, a ši šwy:a
 little or small, diminutive form
 of/švir/ šviwř (m)
 live (v) řař (i)
 live (on) (v) tmařř
 liver (also refers to affection)
 kbda (f) / -t
 living řiřa (f)
 living room bit d:yaf
 loan (v) sl:f (l-)
 loan (n) tslaf / tsalf
 local d:axil
 located, be (v) řa (i)
 locked msdud (m) - mřdud
 London lundř
 long twil (m)
 long ago zaman - zman
 look at (v) ndr
 look for (v) řt:ř - ql:b
 look forward to (v) nřadr
 look like (v) řbh
 loom mnsř (m) / mmasř
 lose (v) dy:ř ; xsř
 lose one's mind (v) hbl
 losing xasř (m)
 loss xasara (f) / -t
 lost řayř (m)
 lost, be (v) řař (i) ; tlf
 lot, a (=much, many) ktir
 love (v) řb:
 love, one who is completely in
 murřam (m) / -in
 lunch řda (m) / -wat
 lungs řiy:a (f) / -t
 lute (musical instrument) řud (m)
 / řidan

macaroni mařarun
 mad, get (v) zřf
 Madagaskar madakaskar
 madam sy:da / -t ; lal:a (f) /
 lal:y:at
 Madrid madrid
 magnificent řařim (m)
 maid mřl:ma / -t
 maid (of a queen) wařifa / -t
 majority řaliby:a (f)
 majority, the lvaliba
 make (v) řřl ; řml
 make fun of (v) řhk řla
 Malaga malaqa
 maltreat (v) křfs
 man řařl (m) / řřal
 man řnsan
 manage (v) řb:ř
 manner řariqa (f) / -t
 manners adab (m) ; axlaq (f)
 manufacture (v) řnř
 manufactured, be (v) třnř
 manuscript mxřuř (m) / -at
 many ktar
 many (=much) ktir
 map xariřa (f) / -t
 marble řxam (m)
 March mařs
 mare řawda (f) / -t
 marijuana řřiřa (f)
 marijuana smoker kwayfi (m) /
 kwayfy:a - ky:afa
 market suq (m) / swaq
 Marrakech mř:akř
 marriage zawař - zwař (m)
 mascara, put on (v) kř:l
 massage (v) ks:al
 masseur ks:al (m) / ks:ala
 masseuse ks:ala (f) / -t
 mat řřiřa (f) / řřayř
 match (v) wata
 matches wqid (m)
 material tub (m) / twab
 mathematics ř:yady:at
 matter (=question) msřala (f) /
 masařil ; qady:a (f) / -t
 matter much, it doesn't zayd naqs
 mattress (couch) řhaf (m) - řhifa
 (f) / řhayf
 mattress mdr:ba (f)
 Mauritania murřitanya
 May may:u
 maybe wařil
 means (=i.e.) yřni
 means (way) řariqa (f) / -t ;
 wasila (f) / wasařil
 measure grain (v) ky:l ; řbr
 meat řhm (m)

meat (ground) lhm mthun
 medicine (medication) dwa (m) /
 -yat ~ ?adwiya
 medicine (science) t:ib: (m)
 (def)
 meet (v) laqa ; lqa (a) ; qabl
 meet (recip) (v) tšawf
 meet (with) (v) tlaqa (mfa) ;
 žtamš
 meeting muqabala (f) / -t
 Meknes mknas
 melon bt:ixa (f) / -t ; bt:ix
 (coll)
 mention (don't mention) musamaħa
 menu minu
 merchant taħr (m) / tuħ:ar
 mercy, have (v) šfq
 merit (n) fdl (m)
 messed up, be (v) tkrfš
 messenger, government (see employee,
 government) mxazni (m) /
 mxazny:a
 metal (alloy) white - like silver
 fd:a (f)
 middle mtwš:t - mutawaš:t (m)
 middle (e.g. in the) wšt
 Middle East, the š:rq l'awšt
 midwife qabla (f) / -t
 military šskari (m)
 military (pertaining to war)
 hrbi (m)
 milk (a cow) (v) hlb
 milk hlib (m)
 million milyun
 millions mlayn
 million, two žuž dmlayn
 mind bal (m) ; šql (m) / šqul
 minority aqaly:a (f)
 mint nšnaš (m)
 mint, green iqama - liqama (f)
 minute daqiqa (f) / -t - dqayq
 mistake for (v) šb:h
 mister sy:d / syad - sadat
 mix (v) xl:t (b-) (mfa)
 modern šš'i (m)
 modesty ħya
 modifier nšt (m) / nštut
 Mohammed the Prophet n:abi
 molasses šsl lhmra (f)
 Monday nhař ltin
 money flus (f) ; mal (m) ;
 maly:a (f)
 monkey qrd (m) / qrud
 monkey, little zřtut (m) / zřatt
 month šhr (m) / šhur - šhura
 month of Šaban (Moslem month)
 šřban
 moon gmra (f)

morals axlaq (f)
 more aktr
 more, the ... the more maħd: ...
 w ...
 morning, become (v) šbh
 morning šbaħ (m) / -at
 Moroccan mařribi - mařribi ;
 mařriby:a - mařriby:a
 Moroccans mrařba - mrařba -
 mařariba
 Moroccan Arabic d:ariħa lmařriby:a
 Morocco lmařrib - lmařrib - lmařrib
 - lmařrib
 mosaic žl:iž (m)
 Moslem mslm - muslim (m) / -in
 Moslem tradition ħadit
 mosque mašžid (m) - msžid (m) /
 msažd - masažid ; žamš - žamiš
 (m) / žumš - žawamiš
 mosque (open air place where Moslems
 gather for prayer) mšl:a (f)
 mosque, small zawya (f) / -t
 mother um: / um:ahat ; walida
 mother, my lwalida dyali - m:i -
 um:i
 mother, the lwalida
 mother-in-law, my (my wife's mother)
 lwalida dlmra dyali
 mount (on) (v) rkb
 mount (up) (v) tliš
 mountain žbl (m) / žbal
 mourn (v) ħzn
 mouse fař (m) / firan
 moustache šlam (mp)
 mouth fum: (m) / fwam
 move something (v) řħ:l
 move (=shake) fřfř
 move away (v) bř:d
 movie theater sinima (f) / -t
 mow (v) hš:
 Mr. (for address) si - s:i
 much bz:af ; ktir
 mulberry tuta (f) / tut
 mule b:l (m) / b:al
 municipality lbalady:a (f)
 murderer qt:al (m) / -a - -in
 mushroom fg:iša (f) / -t ; fg:aš
 (coll)
 music musiqa (f)
 musical instrument (stringed - like
 a guitar) gnbrī (m)
 must labd: - labd:a
 mutton (meat) lhm dl:łmi (m) -
 łmi (m)
 myself, by bnfsi
 myself, to fibali

n

nail (fingernail) đfɾ (m) / đfara
 naked ʔryan (m) / -in
 name (v) sm:a
 name sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / asma?
 ~ smy:at
 name, give a (v) sm:a
 nape rɔba (f) / -t ; qfa (m) /
 -wat
 napkin mndil (m) / mnadl ; zif
 (m) / zyuf - zyufa
 narrate (v) hka (i)
 nation dula (f) / duwal
 native (homegrown) bldi (m) /
 bldy:in
 natural science ʔ:abiʔy:at (f)
 naturally fʔln
 navel ʔur:a (f) / -t
 near qrib (m)
 near (=at, by) hda
 nearby qrib (m)
 nearly tqriban - tqribn
 necessary, be (v) xʔ:
 necessary, it is labd: - labd:a ;
 lazam
 necessary, it is necessary that you
 xʔ:k
 necessary that, it is labd:ma
 necessary (measures), the l:azm
 neck (n) ʔnq (m) / ʔnuq
 needle ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari -
 ibari
 neighbor ʔar (m) / ʔiran ; -a (f)
 / -t
 never abadan - abadn
 new ʔdid (m)
 news xbr (m) / xbar ~ axbar
 newspaper ʔarida (f) / ʔaraʔid
 next day, the lɾd:
 next to hda
 next week lʔusbuʔ lmaʔi - lʔusbuʔ
 lmustaqbl
 nice (good) mzyan (m) / -in ;
 zin (m) / zwinin - zwin (m) /
 -in
 nice looking ʔmil (m) , ʔmila (f)
 nice person ty:b (m)
 night lil (m) / lyali
 nine tsʔa ~ tsʔud
 nineteen, nineteenth (indef)
 tsʔas
 ninety tsʔin
 ninth (indef) tasʔ (m) , -a (f)
 no la - l:a
 no longer be, do, become (v)
 matlaʔ

noble descendant of Mohammed the
 Prophet ʔrif (m)
 noontime đ:hur
 North Africa ʔamal fʔiqy:a
 nose mnxɾ (m) / mnaxɾ ; nif (m) /
 nyuf
 not bad mabihaʔ (f)
 not yet mazal
 notebook kun:aʔ (m) / knanʔ
 notebooks knanʔ (mp)
 nothing walu
 nothing, it's kif walu
 notify (v) ʔlm
 November nuwanbir - nuvambɾ
 now daba ; druk ; flhadɾ ; lʔan
 number ʔqm (m) / ʔqam - arqam
 nurse (v) ʔd:ʔ
 nuts (food) nwa (m)

o

obey (v) ʔaf (i)
 oboe riʔa (f) / -t
 oboe player ry:aʔ (m) / ry:aʔa
 occasion munasaba (f)
 occupy (v) htl:
 occur (v) ʔra
 occur (it occurred) (v) tʔab
 ocean muhit (m) / -at
 October ktubr - uktubr
 of (belonging to) đ ; dyal ; ntaʔ
 of (possession of) bu- (m)
 of (preposition) mn
 offer (v) qd:m
 office biɾu (m) / biɾuyat -
 biɾuwat
 official rʔmi (m)
 oil zit (f)
 ok ʔafi
 O.K. (=all right) wax:a
 okra mluxiy:a
 old qdim (m)
 old, become of age (v) ʔrf
 old (=used) bali (m) / balyin
 old, get (age) (v) ʔab (i)
 old (grey-haired) ʔarf (m) ; ʔayb
 olive zituna (f) / zitun (coll)
 olive oil zit lʔud (f)
 on fuq ; ʔl- - ʔla
 on account of ʔla sabab
 once (one time) nuba (f) / -t
 one wahd (m) ; whda (f)
 one (=a person) lwaʔd
 one-eyed ʔwɾ (m)
 one time nuba (f) / -t

onion bšla (f) / -t ; bšl (coll)
 only xi (shortened form of xir)
 open (v) hl:
 open mhlui (m)
 opinion ra?y (m) / ?ara?
 opium ffun (m)
 opium user ffayni (m) / ffayny:a
 opposite (contrary, reverse) fks
 oppress (v) dlm
 oppressed mdlum
 or aw ; awla ; wl:a
 orange (fruit) limuna (f) / -t ;
 limun (coll) ; ltšina (f) / -t ;
 ltšin (coll)
 orange blossom zhr (m)
 orange juice limun mšur
 orchard žnan (m) / -at
 orchestra žuq (m) / ažwaq
 order (v) amr
 ordinary fadi (m)
 origin ašl
 ornamentation zwaq (m) / -at
 orphan ytim (m)
 other ašr (m) / šrin ; šra (f) /
 -t
 outside br:a
 outside (exterior) xariži (m)
 outside (also abroad) lxariž
 Oujda užda
 owner mul (m) / mwalin - m:alin
 owners m:alin

p

package baky:a (f) / -t
 pain, give (v) dr: ; wžf
 pain wžf (m)
 paint šbara (f)
 palace qšr (m) / qušur
 palm kf:a (f) / -t
 palm tree nxla (f) / nxl
 pancake brirra (f) / -t - r:rifa
 (f) / r:ayf
 paper, a piece of karit (m) /
 kwart ; wrqa (f) / wraq
 paradise žn:a (f)
 parents (relatives) hbab
 parents walidin
 parents, the lwalidin
 Paris bariz
 part žiha (f) / -t
 party (celebration) hfla (f) / -t
 - hfali
 party (political, group) hizb (m)
 / ahzab

parsley mšdnus (m)
 pass (v) daz (u) ; fat (u)
 pass (examination) (v) nzħ
 pass, cause to (v) dw:z ; fw:t
 passer-by xř:ar / xuř:ar
 past, in the flmađi
 pastry hlwa (f) / -t - hlawi
 pastries hlawi (mp)
 pastry, fried and dipped in honey
 mxř:qa (f)
 pastry, made with almonds briwa
 (f) / -t ; briwat (coll)
 pastry, shaped like a ring and
 stuffed with nuts khka (f) /
 -t - khk (coll)
 pastry, spiral mħn:ša (f) / -t
 pasture (v) srħ
 patient, be (v) šbr
 pawn (v) rħn
 pay (v) dfř ; xř:s
 pay attention (v) htm:
 peace, give (v) hn:a
 peace salam (m)
 peach xuxa (f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peanuts kawkaw
 pear bušwida (s & coll)
 peas žlbana
 peasant řrubi (m)
 penniless mkš:t (m)
 penny (Moroccan coin equivalent to)
 ryal
 people nas (mp) ; řibad ř:ah
 people, the (of a country) š:řb
 people of a country šřb (m)
 pepper, black ibzar - lbzar
 pepper, green flfla xdra (ř)
 pepper, red flfla (f) / -t ; flfl
 (coll)
 percent flmy:a
 perforate tqb
 perhaps waqil
 period of time mud:a (f) / -t
 permit (v) sr:ħ
 persist (v) řm:m
 person insan
 pharmacist farmasyan (m)
 philosophy lfisafa
 Phoenicians lfiniqy:in
 pick up (v) hz: ; rfd
 pick up (e.g. vegetables from a
 field) (v) řq:t
 picture tšwira (f) / tšawr
 pie (pigeon and almonds) bšřila (f)
 / -t - bšatł
 piece (of) řqf (m) - řřqa (f) /
 řřufa ; řřf (m) / řřaf
 piece, small řřy:f (m) / řřifat
 pieces řřifat

pierce tqb
 pilgrim haž: (m) / huž:až ;
 haž:a (f) / -t
 pilgrimage hž: (m)
 pink hm:ši (m)
 pious dy:ani (m)
 pipe sbisi (m) / sbasa
 pipe, small - for smoking kif
 šqf (m) / šqufa
 pistol kabus (m) / kwabs
 pitch zft
 pitcher ruṛ:af - ṽṛ:af (m) /
 ṽṛarṛf - ṽṛarṛf
 pity šfqa (f)
 place blaša (f) / -t - blays ;
 makan (m) / -at ; maḥal (m) /
 -at
 placenta lxlaš
 plant nbat (m) / -at
 plate ṭbšil (m) / ṭbašl ; ṽṭar
 (m) / -at - ruṭṭan ; ṽṭṛ (m) /
 ṽṭuṛa
 platter ṭbšil (m) / ṭbašl ;
 ṽṭar (m) / ruṭṭan - ṽṭar (m) /
 -at
 play (v) lfb
 play (a game) lfb
 playing (a game) lfb
 playing cards (deck of) karṭa
 plaything mlsuba (f) / -t
 please (make happy) (v) šžb
 please (to s) i:a yxl:ik ;
 mn fdlk ; šafak
 please (if you would like) ila
 žat šla xaṭṛk
 please (top) mn fdlkum
 please! (take it, go ahead ...) tfd:l
 pleasure, with great šla ṛ:aš
 wlšin
 plum brquqa (f) / -t ; brquq
 (coll)
 pocket žib (m) / žyub
 poke (v) xw:ṛ
 police bulisi (m)
 police, the š:urṭa
 policeman bulisi (m) / bulisi
 policy siyasa (f) / -t
 politeness adab (m)
 politics siyasa (f) / -t
 pomegranate ṛm:ana (f) / -t ;
 ṛm:an (coll)
 poor mskin (m) / msakin - msakn
 - musakn
 poppy seeds bn:šman
 popular ššbi (m)
 porter hm:al (m) / hm:ala
 Portuguese language lbrtqizy:a

position mwqf (m) / mawaqif
 possible, it is ymkn
 post office lbarid ; lbuṣṭa (Fr)
 pot, clay gdra (f) / gdur - qdra
 (f) / qdur
 pot, metal, cooking ṭanžra (f) /
 -t - tnažr
 potatoes btata (f) / -t ; btata -
 baṭata (coll)
 pound (v) dgdg
 pour (liquids) (v) kb: (-u-)
 power qw:a (f)
 powerful qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 praise (v) mdh
 praise (religious) (v) ḥmd
 pray (v) sl:a
 prayer šaṭa (f) / -wat
 precede (v) sbq
 precisely bd:at ; bn:fs
 prefer (v) fd:l
 pregnant, become (v) ḥml
 pregnant ḥamla (f) / -t
 prepare (v) wž:d
 prepare (e.g. tea) (v) qam (i)
 prepare tea! qim atay!
 prepare yourself (=be ready)
 wž:d rašk
 present (v) qd:m
 present, give a (v) hda (i)
 present time, at the flḥaḍṛ
 pretty girl bnt ṽzala
 prevent (v) ḥrm
 price taman (m)
 prickly pear zšbula (f) / zšbul
 (coll)
 prince amir / umara
 Prince of the believers amir
 lmu?minin
 prison ḥbs (m) ; šžn (m) / sužun
 problem muškila (f) / mašakil ;
 qaḍy:a (f) / -t
 products mšnufat
 professor ustad (m) / asatida ;
 ustada (f) / -t
 profit (v) rbḥ
 progress taqad:um (m)
 proof huž:a (f) / -t
 property mlk (m) / amlak - mlak
 prophet nabi - nbi (m) / anbiya
 propose (ask a girl for marriage)
 (v) xṭb
 protect (v) ḥma (i)
 protectorate ḥimaya (f) / -t
 proverb matal (m) - mtl (m) -
 mṭla (f) / -t - mṭal
 public šam: (m)

public bath attendant or manager
(male) gl:as (m) / -a
public bath attendant or manager
(female) gl:asa (f) / -t
public bath dressing room glsa ~
gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi
pull up (v) žbd
pulpit mnbr (m) / manabir
punish (v) šaqb
pupil tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid,
tlmida (f) / -t
puppy kly:b (m) (Dim)
purplish red zbibi (m)
put ht: (-u-)
put on (clothes) (v) lbs
puzzle (v) hy:r
puzzled, become (v) thy:r

q

quarter (section of a town or city)
huma (f) / -t
question suʔal (m) / ʔasʔila
question (matter, problem)
msʔala (f) / masaʔil
quickly bz:rba ; drya
quiet, become (v) skt

r

Rabat r:bat
radio radyu (m) / radyuwat
radish fžla (f) ; fžl (coll)
rag xrqa (f) / xraqi
rain šta
raisin zbiba (f) / zbib (coll)
rat far (m) / firan
reach (arrive) (v) wšl
reach (v) ws:l (l-)
reach, amke (v) wš:l
reach, make something (v) bl:r
read (v) qra (a)
reading qraya
ready, be (v) wzd
ready, make (v) wzd
ready, be (prepare yourself!) (ms)
wz:d rašk
ready (it is) mužud (m)
real haqiqi
real (original) ašili
rear, the l:ur
reason sb:a (f) / -t

recognize (v) štarf (b-)
reconcile, cause to (v) šalḥ
red, become (v) hmar
red hmr
red, purplish zbibi (m)
reed qšba (f) / qšb
refined raqi (m)
registration (civil state) lḥal
lmadany:a
reign šhd (m) / šuhud
relation mušalaqa (f) / -t
relative qrib (m) / qrab ; qriba
(f) / qrabat
relatives ḥbab
relax (v) rtaḥ ; štraḥ ; tsr:h
release (v) tḥq
religion din (m) / adyan ~ diyana
(f) / diyanat
religious leader imam (m) / -at
rely (on) (v) tk:l (šla)
remain (v) bqa (a) ; dḥl:
remaining baqi
rent (v) kra (i)
rent kra (m) ; lkra (m) (def)
repeat (v) šawd
repose (v) štraḥ
research bḥt (m) / abḥat
respect (v) ḥḥarm
respectable muḥḥarm
rest (v) rtaḥ ; ry:h
restaurant maḥḥm (m) - mḥḥm (m) /
mḥḥm - mataḥḥim
restless mq:l:q (m)
restroom bit lma
retirement lantrit (Fr)
return (v) ržš
return (something) (v) rd: (-u-) ;
ržš
return (become) (v) wl:a
reveal (shameful secrets) (v) fdḥ
revenge, take on (v) ntaqm (mn)
reward (v) žaza
rib dḥfa (f) / dḥuḥ
rice ruž (m)
rich man tažr (m) / tuž:ar
right, be (v) šdq
right (side) ymn
right, to the šl lmyḥ
right, you are (to ms) mšak lḥq
right now daba daba
rind qšra (f) / -t - qšur
ring xatm (m) / xwatm
rinse (v) šl:l
rinsing šlala
rise (the sun) (v) šrq
river wad (m) / widan
Riyadh r:yaḥ
road taḥriq ~ triq (m) / trqan
tuḥqan

rob (v) kš:t
 rock hžra (f) / hžr
 Romans r:umany:in
 room bit (m) / byut
 rooster fr:už (m) / frařž
 rosary tsbih (m) / tsabh
 rose wrđa (f) / wrđ
 rose-colored wrđi (m)
 rottenness fsad (m)
 round (v) dw:r
 rude, be tbs:l (řla) ; tqb:h (řla)
 rug zrby:a (f) / zřabi
 ruins (historical monuments)
 atar (m) / -at
 run away (from) (v) hrp (mn)
 run away, cause to (v) hr:b
 rural areas řla br:a
 Russian (language) r:usy:a

s

sack xnša (f) / xnaři
 sacrifice (religious) (v) dh:a
 sacrifice dbiha (f) / dbayh
 sad hazn (m)
 saddle pack brdařa (f) / -t ~
 bradř
 safety řaman
 said, what is klam (m)
 saint wali (m) / awliya
 salad řlađa (f)
 sale sla
 salt mlha (f) ~ mlh (m)
 salt, lacking enough ms:us
 same, the kif kif
 samovar babur (m) / -at
 sand rmla
 satiated, be (v) ghm
 satiated mghum (m)
 Saturday nhař s:bt
 sauce mřqa
 save (v) d:axr (,tdaxr)
 save (v) (hide) xb:a
 say (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 scandal fđiha (f) / fđayh
 scarf zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa
 scent riha (f) / -t ~ rwayh
 scholar řalim (m) / řulama ;
 řl:ama (m) / řulama
 scholarship (=grant) mnha (f) /
 -t
 school mđřasa (f) ; mađaris
 school (primary) mđřasa btidařy:a
 school (secondary) t:řlim
 t:anawi

science (learning) řilm - řlm (m)
 / řulum
 scientific řlmi (m)
 sea bhř (m) / bhur
 search ft:ř
 seclude oneself for privacy (v)
 hžb
 second (indef) tani (m) , -ya(f)
 secondary school t:řlim t:anawi
 secret sr: (m) / asrar
 section qřm (m) / qřam
 see (v) ndr ; řaf (u)
 seem (v) řhab
 seem (appear) (v) dhř
 self nfs
 sell (v) bař (i)
 semolina smid ~ smiđa
 send (v) arsl (IV-rare) ; řaft ~
 řift
 separate (v) tfařq
 separate (between) (v) řřl
 September sbtambr ~ řtambir -
 řutambir
 servant (=houseboy) mtřl:m (m) /
 -in
 servant (=maid) mtřl:ma / -t
 serve (v) qd:m
 set (sun) (v) řřb
 settle down (v) tsr:h
 seven sbřa
 seventeenth sbřtař
 seventh sabř (m)
 seventy sbřin
 seventy-five xmsa wsbřin
 sew (v) xy:t
 sewing xyařa (f) / -t
 Shaban (Moslem month) řřban
 shake (v) zlzl
 shake (move) (v) řřřř
 shake hands (v) sl:m (řla)
 shame (n) řib (m) / řyub
 shameful action řib (m) / řyub
 shampoo rasul (m)
 share expenses together tfařđ
 shave (v) řs:n
 shawl, heavy řayk (m) / řuy:ak
 she hiya
 sheep řnm (m)
 sheepskin břana (f) / -t ~ břayn
 sheepskin (tinted) used as a rug
 hiđuřa (f) / -t ~ hyadr
 shell, small wdřa (f) / wdř
 shin qřba (f) / -t
 ship babur (m) / -at
 shirt qamiř (m) / qmayř ~ qamiřa
 (f) / qmayř
 shish kebab qřban ~ řřban
 shock (v) hz: (f-)

shoe, slipper (North African)	bl'ra (f) / bl'ari	smuggle (v)	hr:b
shoes, ladies	šrbil (m) / šrabl	smuggling	trafik (Fr)
shop (v)	sw:q	snake	hnš (m) / hnuša - hnaš
shop	hanut (m) / hwant	sniff (v)	ʔtʃ
shopping	mqdy:a (f) / -t	sniff tobacco (v)	nf:h
short	qšir (m)	snow	tlž (m)
shorten (v)	qš:r	so that (in order to)	baš
shot (injection)	ybra - ibra / ybari - ibari	soap	šabun (m)
shoulder	kft (m) / ktaf	soap, toilet	šabun dlhm:am - šabun dr:iha
show (v)	wr:a	soap, washing	šabun dt:šbin - šabun dyal l'xsil
shyness	hya	social	žtimaŋi (m)
sick	mriđ (m) / mrad	sociology	ʔilm lžtimaŋ (m)
side	žnb (m) / žnab	soft, become (v)	řtab
side	žiha (f) / -t	soft	řtb (m)
sight	mndr (m) / manadr - manađir	soldier	ʔskari (m) / ʔasakir
silent, become (v)	skt	solution	hl:
silk	hrir	solve (v)	hl:
silk, artificial (material)	sabra	some	b'đ
silly, be (v)	tbs:l (řla)	some (followed by indef noun)	ši
silver	nuqra	somebody	ši bnam ; ši wađ
similar	bhal bhal	someday	ši nhar
sin	dnb (m) / dnub - dunub	someone	ši wađ
since (because)	hit ; ml:i ; mnin	something	haža (f) / hwayž ; ši haža
sing (v)	rn:a (i)	something (followed by indef noun)	ši
sing (=chirp)	vr:d	son	bn / wlad
sing (religious) (v)	mdh	son, my	wldi / wladi
singing	řna	sonny	wlidi
sink (=drown) (v)	vrq	soon, no sooner than	vir
sister	uxt / xwatat	sort (kind)	nuʔ (m) / nwaʔ - anwaʔ
sister, my	uxti - řti / wxatati	soup	šub:a (f) ; šurba (f)
sister-in-law (husband's sister)	lusa / -t - lways	soup, Moroccan	hrira (f)
sister-in-law (my husband's sister)	uxt řažli	sovereignty	siyada
sit (down) (v)	gls	sow (v)	zřř
situation (the)	lhal	Spanish language	l'ašpany:a - ř:blyuny:a
six	st:a	sparrow	zawš (m) / řzawš - řzawž (m) / řzawž
sixteenth	st:aš	special	xaš (m)
sixth	sads	specialize (v)	xřř:
sixty	st:in	specially	bl'aaxř:
skin (v)	slx	spend (time) (v)	qda (i)
skin	žld (m)	spend (money) (v)	řřř
skin a sheep (v)	bř:n	spend the night (v)	bat (a)
slaughter (v)	dbh	spike (ear of grain)	snbula (f) / snabl
slave	řbd (m) / řbid	spirit	řfrit (m) / řfart
sleep (v)	nřs	split (v)	flq
slowly	bl:ati	split (separate) (v)	fr:q
small	řvir (m) / řvar - řřar	sponge (bath)	mhk:a (f) / -t
smart	mřw:ř (m)	spoon	mřlqa (f) / -t - mřalq
smash (v)	hr:s	sports	řyađa (f)
smell	riha (f) / -t - rwayh	spread (v)	řřř
smelly (bad)	xanz	spring (of water)	řin (m) / řyun
smile (v)	tbs:m		
smoke (v)	kma (i)		

spring (season) rbiṣ (m)
 squash grʕa (f) / -t ; grīṣ (coll)
 stage tur (m) / atwar
 stalk (of wheat) šnbūla (f) /
 snabl
 stand up (v) qam (u) ; wqf
 state (condition) hala (f) / -t
 state (e.g. Michigan) wilaya (f)
 / -t
 stay (in a place) (v) gls
 stay late visiting (v) qṣ:r
 stay up late (v) shr
 steal (v) srq ; šf:r
 step xlfā (f) / -t
 stew tažin (m)
 stick ʕša (f) / ʕṣi
 still mazal
 sting (v) ʕd: (u)
 stink (v) xnz
 stink, cause to (v) xn:z
 stomach krš (f) / kruš
 stone ḥžra (f) / ḥžr
 stop (v) ḥbs
 stop (also stand up) (v) wqf
 story ḥkaya (f) / -t ; xrafa (f)
 / xrayf
 straight nišan
 strain (v) šf:a
 strange (thing)! ʕžuba
 stranger bṛ:ani
 strawberry tuta dlṛḍ / tut lṛḍ
 (coll) - tut rumi
 street znqa (f) / -t - znaqi
 street (alley) drb (m) / druba
 string qn:ba (f) / -t - qnanb ;
 xit (m) / xyut
 strong qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 stuck, get (v) ḥšl
 studying qraya
 stupid mfl:s (m)
 stutter (v) tmtm
 subject muḍuṣ (m) / mawadiṣ
 subject (of study) mad:a (f) /
 mawad
 succeed (v) nžh
 success nažah (m)
 such as ḥhal
 suck (v) mṣ: (-u-)
 suckle (v) rḍṣ
 Sudan s:udan
 sugar suk:aṛ - suk:r - sk:r (m)
 sugar, lacking enough ms:us
 suggest (v) qtaṛḥ
 suit (v) wata
 sultan šltaṛ (m) - šulṭan (m) /
 šlaṭn
 summary muxṭaṣaṛ (m) / -at

summer šif (m)
 sun, the s:ms (f) - s:mš (f)
 Sunday nhar lḥd:
 sunrise šuruq
 sunset yurub
 sunset prayer lm:rḅ
 supervise (v) raqb
 supervision muraqaba (f) / -t
 supervisor muraqib (m) / -in
 supper ʕša (m)
 supply (v) qam (i)
 support nuba (f) / -t
 suppose that aṛan:a - aṛalna
 Sura of the Koran, first lfatha -
 lfatiḥa
 sure, be (v) yq:n
 surely l:ah yawd:i
 swallow (=bird) (n) ʕšfuṛ (m) /
 ʕsafṛ
 sweet ḥlw (m)
 sweets ḥlwa (fs & p)
 synagogue žamṣ dlihud
 system niḍam (m) / nuḍum - anḍima

t

table tbla (f) / -t - tbali
 table (dinner) mida (f) / -t -
 myadi
 tail of animal šw:al (m) / šwawl
 take (v) xda (u)
 take! xud
 take (to) (v) wṣ:l
 take (hold) (v) šb:r
 take along (v) d:a
 take care of (v) qabl
 take off (aeroplane) (v) ql:ṣ
 take revenge on (v) ntaqm (mn)
 taking waxd - xayd (m)
 tale xrafa (f) / xrayf
 talk (v) ḥdr
 talk (with) (v) tkl:m (mṣ:a)
 tall twil (m)
 tan qmḥi (m)
 tangerine mndarina (f) / -t ;
 mndarin (coll)
 tangier taṛža
 taste (v) daq (u)
 taste duq (m)
 tea atay (m) (always without the
 def. article)
 tea cake, Moroccan vry:ba (f) /
 -t ; vry:ba - vrayb (coll) -
 ʕry:ba (f) / -t - ʕrayb
 teach (v) qr:a ; fl:m

teacher	muʃl:im (m) / -in ; muʃl:ima (f) / -t	three hundred	tl̩t my:a
teacher, religious (Koranic)	fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?	three thousand	tl̩t alaf
teapot	br:ad (m) / brard	throat (internal)	ħl̩q (m) / ħluq
tear (v)	ʃr:g ; q̩t:f	throw away (v)	lah̩ (u) ; r̩ma (i)
tease (v)	tfl:a	thrown away, be (v)	tlah̩
tell (v)	gal (u) ~ qal (u)	throw stones at (v)	r̩zm
ten	ʃʃra	Thursday	nhar̩ l̩xm̩s
ten minutes	q̩ʃmayn	thus (for this reason)	walihada
tend sheep (v)	sr̩ħ	thus (in this manner)	ħakdk
tender, become (v)	r̩tab	tie (v)	r̩bt̩
tent	xima (f) / xyam	title given to descendant of the Prophet Muhammed	mulay
tenth (indef)	ʃaʃr̩ (m) , -a (f)	time (countable)	nuba (f) / -t ; x̩ra (f) / -t
tenth day of the Moslem month of Muharram	ʃaʃura	time (long ago) (in the time of)	zaman - zman
Tetouan	titwan	time (telling time)	wqt
than (in comparative constructions)	mn	time, period of	mud:a (f) / -t
thank (v)	ʃkr̩	tired	ʃy:an (m)
thank God	l̩ħmdu lil:ah ~ l̩ħmdu ll:ah	tithe	ʃuʃur
thanks	ʃukr̩n - ʃukr̩an	tithes, pay (v)	ʃʃ:r̩
that (correlative)	ma	to (prep)	l- ~ li
that (demonstrative)	dak (m) ; dik (f) ; hadak (m) (demonstrative) hadik (f) (demonstrative)	tobacco (sniffing)	taba (f)
that (nominalizer)	bayl:a	tobacco shop	ʃaka (f)
that (relative)	l:i	today	lyum
that's all there is	had ʃ:i makan	toe	ʃbʃ (m) / ʃbʃan
that is it	huwa hada (m) ; huwa hadak (m) ; hiya hadi (f) ; hiya hadik (f) ; huma hadu (p) ; huma haduk (p)	together	ʒamiʃan - ʒmiʃ
that with which	baʃ	tomato	maʃiʃa (no def. article)
theft	sr̩qa (f)	tomb	qbr̩ (m) / qbur̩ - qbur̩a
then	ʃad	tomcat	q̩t: (m) / q̩tuʃ
there	tm:a	tomorrow	rd:a
these	hadu	tongue	lsan (m) / lsun
they (m, f)	huma	tonight	lyum fl̩ʃiy:a
thief	ʃf:ar̩ (m) / ʃf:ara ; sr̩:aq (m) / sr̩:aqa	too bad	ya xaʃara
thigh	fx̩d̩ (m) / fx̩ad̩	too much	bz:af̩ ʃad
thing	ħaʒa (f) / ħwayʒ	tooth	sn:a (f) / asnan
thing (matter), the	ʃ:i	tooth (canine)	nab (m) / nyab
think (v)	dn: ; fk:r̩ ; xm:m	tooth, back	dr̩sa (f) / dr̩us
third (indef)	talt (m) , -a (f)	tooth, wisdom	dr̩st l̩ʃql (f)
third (fraction)	tulut	torn	m̩ʃr:g (m)
thirsty, be (v)	ʃt̩ʃ	torture (v)	ʃd:b
thirteen, thirteenth (indef)	tl̩t:aʃ	tourist	saʔih - sayh̩ (m) / sw:ah̩
thirty	tlatin	towel	fuʒa (f) / fuʒat - fwati
this	hada (m) ; hadi (f)	tower	ʃmʃa (f) / ʃwamʃ - ʃawamiʃ - ʃumʃa (f) / -t
those	duk ; haduk	toy	ml̩ʃuba (f) / -t
thousand	alf	toy (small horn)	zm:ara (f) / -t
threaten (v)	thd:d (ʃla)	toy (wheel pushed by kids)	dr:aʒa (f) / -t
threaten (someone) (v)	hd:d	trade (commerce)	tiʒara (f)
three	tlata	trade in (v)	tbadl
		traffic	tr̩afik (Fr)
		train	lmaʃina (Fr)
		train station	lagar̩ (Fr)
		translate (v)	tr̩ʒm
		trap (v)	ħʃ:l
		trapped, get (v)	ħʃl
		travel (v)	safr̩ - ʃafr̩

travelling şafaṛ (m)
 tray şiny:a (f) / -t - şwani
 treasure (v) knz
 treasure knz (m) / knuz
 tree šžra (f) / šžr
 tribe qbila (f) / qbayl
 trick ħila
 trip safar (m) ~ sfr (m) ~ şafaṛ (m)
 tripe krša (f) / -t
 Tripoli ṭrabls
 trouble (v) ūk:r
 trouble hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 trouble, cause (v) ħy:r
 troubled, be (v) thy:r
 trousers (one pair) srwal (m) / srawl
 truck kamyun (m) / -at
 true bš:aḥ - šahiḥ
 true (as in true believer) xaš
 true, is that ...? šahiḥ
 trust (v) taq (i) (b-) (f-) ; ty:q
 try (v) ħawl ; žr:b
 truth ħaḡiqa (f) ; šdq (m)
 Tuesday nħar t:lat - nħar t:lata
 Tunis tuns
 Tunisia tuns
 Turk turki (m) - ṭurki
 Turkey turkya ~ turkya
 Turkish turki (m) - ṭurki
 Turks, the latrak
 turn (time) nuba (f) / -t
 turn around (v) dar (u)
 turn over (v) ql:b
 turnip lfta (f) ; lft (coll)
 twelfth tnaš
 twelve tnaš
 twenty ūšrin
 twenty-one waḥd wššrin
 twice nubtayn
 twins twam
 two zuž - žuž
 two days yumayn
 two hours saftayn
 two hundred mitayn
 two million žuž dlmlayn
 two thousand alfayn
 two weeks žuž dl?asabiš
 two years ūamayn

u

ugly xayb (m)
 umbilical cord šur:a (f) / -t

uncle, maternal xal / xwal
 uncle, my maternal xali / xwali
 uncle, paternal ūm: / ūmam
 uncle, my paternal ūm:i / ūmami
 under tħt
 unclog (v) xw:r
 uncovered (for persons) ūryan (m) / -in
 understand (v) fhm
 understand, cause to (v) fh:m
 understanding, reach mutual understanding(with) (v) tfahm (m?a)
 unfortunately maš l?asaf
 unite (v) t:aħd
 United States of America, the lwilayat lmut:aħida
 unity t:iħad (m)
 university žamiša (f) / -t
 until ħt:a
 unwillingly bz: mn
 upon fuq
 use (v) stšml
 useful, be (v) nfš
 up to (until) ħt:a l-

v

vacation řuxša (f) ; řuřla (f) / -t
 variety nuš (m) / nwaš - anwaš
 varnish brniz (m)
 veil ħzab (m) / -at
 vein řr (m) / řruq
 vegetables xudra (f)
 velvet mw:ra (f)
 vermicelli šřry:a (f)
 verse (Bible or Koran) aya (f) / -t
 very (intensifier) řad
 very much bz:af řad
 vice (bad habit) blya (f) / -t
 victory, give (v) nšr
 victory nšr (m)
 view (idea) nađar (m)
 view (scenery) mndr (m) / manadr - manadr
 village dw:ar (m) / dwawr ; qrya (f) / -t ; řšr (m) / řšur
 villages, in the (in rural areas) řla br:a
 violin kamanža (f) / -t
 viscera fwad (mp)
 visit (v) zar (u)
 visit and stay late (v) qš:r
 visit zyara (f) / -t
 vocative particle a

Volubilis walili
vomit (v) řž:ř

w

wait (v) šbr
wait! bl:ati
wait for (v) ntadr ; tsn:a
waiter garsum (Fr)
wake someone up (v) fy:q
wake up (v) faq (i)
walk (v) mša (i)
walk, make (v) mš:a
walk, take a (v) tmš:a ; tsarā
wallet bžtam (m) / bžatm
wall hit (m) / hyut
wallow (v) tmr:y
walnuts grgař
wander around (v) tžw:l
want (v) bra (i)
warm (v) sx:n
wash (v) řsl - řsl
wash clothes (v) šb:n ; řml
s:abun
washerwoman šb:ana (f) / -t
watch magana (f) / maganat -
mwagn
watch over (v) hda (i)
water ma
water fountain xuř:a (f) / -t
watermelon dl:aħa (f) / -t ;
dl:aħ (coll)
way (manner) řariqa (f) / -t
way (road) řariq (m) / řurqan
we hna
weak, to become (v) dřaf
weak (adj) dřif (m)
wealth mal (m)
wear (clothes) (v) lbs
wear (necklace) (v) řl:q
weather tqř ; řw: (m)
weather, the řħal (m) ; lřw: (m) ;
ř:qř (m)
weave (v) nsž
wedding řrs (m) / řrasat - řurř
(m) / řřasat
Wednesday nħar řarřaf
week simana (f) / -t ; usbuř (m)
/ asabiř
week, last lřusbuř lmađi
week, next lřusbuř lmaži -
lřusbuř lmustaqbl
weeks, two řuž dlřasabiř
weigh (for) (v) wzn (l-)
welcome (v) řħ:b (b-)

welcome (you are) mřħba
well (of water) bir (m) / byur
well. (then,...) iwa
well! (well, when...) ařan:a -
ařalna
west řřb
western řřbi (m)
wet rtb (m)
what? (interrogative particle) a ;
ař
what (is, are)? řnu
what day? nħarař
what for? lař
what is said klam (m)
whatever ařm:a
wheat gmħ (m) ~ qmħ (m)
wheat, hard zřř (p)
when (as soon) aw:l ma
when (conj) ml:i ; mnin
when? (interrogative) fuqař ;
imta ; wqtař
when (well, when...) ařan:a -
ařalna
whenever kul:ma ; mnin m:a ;
wqtm:a
where? fayn - fin
where from? mnin
where to? layn
wherever faynm:a
wherever, from mnin m:a
wherever, to laynm:a
which l:i
which? řnu
which day? nħarař
while ago, a little řir daba daba
whiskey wiski
white byd - bid (m)
who (relative) l:i
who? mn
who is it? řkun
whoever řkunma
whose? dmn ; dyal mn
why? lař ; řlař
wide wasř (m) ; řřiđ (m)
width řřđ (m)
widow hž:ala (f) / -t
wife zuřa / -t
wife (woman) mřa / řyalat
wife, my mřati
wilderness xla (f) / xlawat
will (auxiliary used before imperfect
form without prefix /ka-/) řadi
(m) / řadyin ; řadya (f) / -t
win (v) rbħ
wind riħ (m) / ryah
window řřzm (m) / řřařm
wine ř:řab
wine, red ř:řab lħmř (m)

wine, rosé š:rab r:uzi (m)
 wine, white š:rab lbyḍ (m)
 wing žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ
 winter štwa
 wish (v) tmn:a
 wish xaṭṭ (m)
 wish, the lxatṭ (m)
 with mʃ ~ mʃa
 with, by (instrumental) b- ~ bi
 without bla
 without (conj) bla ma
 woman mra / ʃyalat
 wonderful ʃažib
 wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
 ʃud (m) / ʃwad
 wool ʃuf (m)
 word klma (f) / klam
 work (v) xdm
 work šuvl (m) / ašval ; xdma (f)
 / -t ~ xdami ; ʃamal (m) / aʃmal
 world ʃalam (m)
 world, the d:nya (f) , lʃalam (m)
 worried mql:q (m)
 worry someone (v) ql:q
 worry hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 worship (v) ʃbd
 worth (be) (v) swa (a)
 wrap (v) km:s
 wrap up (v) lm:t
 write (v) ktb
 wrist mʃʃm (m) / mʃaʃm

x

x-ray bḷaka (f) / -t

y

year sana (f) / sanawat ~ snin ;
 ʃam (m) / -at
 years snin
 years, two ʃamayn
 yellow ʃfṛ (m)
 yellow, light ʃfṛ mftuḥ (m)
 yellow, pale limuni (m)
 yes y:iḥ
 yesterday lbarḥ
 you (fs) nti
 you (mp) ntuma
 you (ms) nta ; ntaya
 youth šab: (m) / šub:an ; šab:a
 (f) / -t

z

zero sfr / sfura
 zipper snsla (f) / -t
 zone mntaqa (f) / -t
 zoo ʃṛʃa dlḥayawan

PART SEVEN

ŽHA STORIES

XRAYF ŽHA

خرایف جھا

Jeha Stories *xṛayf .žha

I

Jeha and the Clay Potsžha wlqdur

hade žha , siṭtatu ṁ:u baš yšri lqdur , mša wšra lqdur .
wšra bz:af dlqdur , wmalqaš kifaš yrfdhum , žawlu bz:af .
bqa kayfk:r , kayfk:r šnu ydir , tqbhun , wdw:z fihun xiṭ ,
wd:ahum əla dhru wd:ahum lq:ar . ml:i wsl lq:ar qaltu ṁ:u
"waš nta hmar ? waš nta hmar awl:a malk ? lqdur ttqbhun !
daba laš radyin yslhu ? matžibš hm:al wšafi ?" dazt y:am
wža wahd n:har qaltu ṁ:u 'sir ažha šrili wahd libra ."
ətatu baš yšri ybra . huwa tfk:r dak n:har l:i zəfat əlih .
šra ybra , wbqa kayql:b əla hm:al , ətahalu , wqal:u "hak wš:lha
lq:ar". ml:i wš:lha lq:ar ṁ:u šnu dart ? ətatu lʔrd wšafi .

*
This series of Jeha stories (I.1 - I.7) was recorded in the field in Summer, 1969. The informant was a twenty-two year old college student and a native of Oujda. As mentioned in the Introduction, minor changes were made in transcribing the field tapes for grammatical purposes.

Vocabulary

xrafa (f) / xrayf	story, tale
žna	a fictitious humorous character known in all Middle Eastern folk literature
šra (f)	to buy
qdra (f) / qdur	clay pot
žani bz:af	I found it (m) to be a lot.
žawh bz:af	He found them to be a lot.
fk:ř	to think
bqa kayfk:ř	he remained thinking
tqb	to pierce, perforate
tqba (f) / -t ~ tqabi	hole, perforation
dw:z	to cause to pass
xit (m) / xyut	string
đhr (m) / đhur	back
malk ?	What is the matter with you?
malu ?	What is the matter with him?
malha ?	What is the matter with her?
laš ?	For what? What for?
slh	to be good for
hmī	to carry, become pregnant, flood
hm:al (m) / hm:ala	porter, carrier
hamla (f) / -t	pregnant
ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~ ibari	needle, injection

zəf		to get mad
lyrd		beating
ʕtatu lyrd		She gave him a sound beating.

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional variants. The forms that occurred in the text are listed first; in parentheses you find variant forms.

šaft	(šift)	to send
gdra	(qdra)	clay pot
kaš	(kifaš)	how
tayfk:r	(kayfk:r)	he thinks
aran:a	(ml:i)	when, as for, suppose that
gal	(qal)	to say
ntaya	(nta)	you (ms)
ruh	(sir)	go! (imperative)

Questions - ʕasʕila

1. šnu tibat m: žha lwldha ?
2. waš šra žha bz:af wl:a šwy:a dlqdur ?
3. ml:i šra žha lqdur , aš dar baš ywš:lhun lq:ar ?
4. aš qaltlu m:u ml:i wšl lq:ar ?
5. ml:i šra žha libra , aš dar biha ?
6. aš qhrlk fžha ? (ʕaql 'intelligent' , mfl:s 'stupid' , hmq , 'insane')

جحد والقذور

قدا جحد صفحاتوا مّو باش يشري القذور
 مشي وشري القذور وشري بزاف د القذور، وملقاش
 كيفلاش يرفدهم، جاولو بزاف. بقى كيفكراشنو
 يدير، تنقبهم و دوز فيهم خيلى، و داهم على
 ضرو و داهم للدار. مللي وصل للدار قذلتلو
 امّو: واش انت حمدا؟ واش انت حمدا اولاً
 مالك؟ القذور تنقبهم! دابلا لاش غاديين
 يصلحو؟ ما نجيبش حمداً و صافي. دازت
 ايلام و جلا واحد النهار قذلتلو امّو. سير آجحد
 لشريلي واحد الابرة. عجاتو باش يشري ابرة.
 هو تفكر داك النهار اللي زعلت عليه. شري
 ابرة، وبقى كيفقلب على حمداً، عكاهالو،
 وقلّو "هاك وقلّاه للدار. مللي وقلّاه
 للدار امّو اشنو دازت؟ عجاتو الغرد و صافي.

2

Jeha , His Son , and Their DonkeyŽha w:lđu wž:hš dyalhum

hade Žha kan yadi huwa w:lđu yadyin msefrin rakbin fuq
 waħd ž:hš . dazū qud:am waħd ž:māsa dn:as qalu "šuf , šuf had
 n:as mayšfcu mawalu ! hadak ž:hš mskin . huma kayd:buh daba .
 wlaš maytmš:awš əla ržlihūm wyxl:iwñ yry:h šwy:a !" huma
 fatu wml:i fatu,nzlu m fuq ž:hš , wrkb Žha fuq ž:hš , w:lđu
 kaytmš:a qud:amu . whuma zaydin,dazū əla waħd ž:māsa xra dn:as .
 haduk n:as qalu "šuf hadak r:azl makayhšmš wldu syiwř wmayxl:iš
 yrkb fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a əla ržlih ! Žha nzl m fuq
 ž:hš wrkb wldu . dazū əla waħd ž:māsa dn:as xrin qalu
 "šuf had lwld hada,qlil l'adab had lwld , mayxl:iš b:ah yrkb
 fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a əla ržlih ! " waš dar Žha ? nz:l wldu
 wqal:u "yal:ah . rkb ana maqbluš n:as , rkbna bžuč maqbluš
 n:as , rkbnt ntaya maqbluš n:as . yal:ah nhz:uh əla ktafna ."
 whadak š:i l:i daru . hz:u ž:hš əla ktafmūm bžuč ,wžaw daxlin
 lwaħd lmdina , daxlin lmdina wa:as kayqħku əlimūm .

Vocabularyrk**ḥ**

to mount

ž**ḥ**š (m) / Žhuša

ass

dazu ʔd:am waħd ž:mara dn:as .	They passed by a group of people.
žmāra (f) / -t	group
mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn	poor
ʔd:b	to torture
tmš:a	to walk
ry:h	to rest
hšm	to be ashamed
šyiwṛ (m) / šyiwṛin	diminutive of /šyīṛ/ 'little, small'
šyiwṛa (f) / šyiwṛat	
ʔadab	politeness, manners, literature
qlil lʔasab	impolite (of little manners)
qbl	to accept, agree
hz:	to carry
dxl (kaydxul)	to enter
ḏhk (ʔla)	to laugh (at), mock, make fun of
šfq	to have pity
ḏhk (mʔa)	to kid someone

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional differences:

gud:am	(ʔud:am)	in front of
ntaʔ	(dyaʔ ~ d-)	of, belonging to
ntaʔi , ntaʔk, ntaʔu , etc.		

Notice that the same informant uses /ka-/ prefix in /kayʔd:buh/ 'they torture him'. In the previous story he used /ta-/ prefix in /tayfk:r/

'he thinks'. He also uses /ml:i/ 'when'. In addition, note that the same informant varies in the use of /nta/ 'of' and /d-/ 'of'. When asked whether he used /djal/ 'of', he answered in the affirmative.

Questions - tas'ila

1. layn kan yadi žha w:wldu ?
2. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žha w:lđu řakbin bžužhum ež:hš ?
3. šnu dar žha ma b'ed ?
4. aš qalulhum ž:ma'a t:anya dn:as ?
5. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žha kaytmš:a e'la ržlih w:lđu řakb fuq ž:hš ?
6. ašnu e'mlu n:as ml:i šafu žha w:lđu rafdin ž:hš djalhum ?
7. aš qhřlkum fhad lmatal - "l:i ytb' klam n:as mayžbř fayn y'e'ml dyalu." ?

* * *

جحلا وولدو والجحشا ديلهم
 هذا جحلا كان غلادي هو وولدو، غلاديين مسافرين
 راكبين فوق واحد الجحشا. دازو قدام واحد الجماعة
 دالغلاس قالو " شوف، شوف هاد الغلاس ما يشفقو
 ما والو! هاداك الجحش مسكين، هما كيعدبوه
 دابا، وعلاش ما يتمشوش على رجليهم ويخليوه
 يريح شويلا! هما فلاتو، ومثني فلاتو، نزلو
 من فوق الجحش، وركب جحلا فوق الجحشا، وولدو
 كيتمشي قدامو. وهما زايديين، دازو على واحد
 الجماعة اخرى دالغلاس. هادو دالغلاس قالو: شوف هاداك
 الزاجل ما يجحشش، ولدو صغير وما يخليشش يركب
 فوق الجحشا وهو يتمشي على رجليه. جحلا نزل
 من فوق الجحش وركب ولدو. دازو على واحد
 الجماعة دالغلاس اخرى قالو: شوف هاد الولد هاداك،
 قليل الأدب هاد الولد، ما يخليش اباه يركب
 فوق الجحش وهو يتمشي على رجليه. واثن دار جحلا
 نزل ولدو وقالو يلاه. ركبت أنزل ما قبلوشن
 الغلاس، ركبنا بجوج ما قبلوشن الغلاس، ركبت انشايلا
 ما قبلوشن الغلاس. يلاه نهزوه على كتافنا، و
 هاداك الشيء اللي دارو. هزوا الجحش على كتافهم بجوج،
 وجلاو داخلين لواحد المدينة، داخلين المدينة
 والغلاس كيضحكو عليهم.

3

Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from AlgeriaŽha ntaṣ lmaṣṣrib wžha ntaṣ lžazaʔir

hada žha ntaṣ lmaṣṣrib ʔrd ʔla žha ntaṣ lžazaʔir baš ytʔš:a
 ʔndu . aran:a asidi whuma galsin žabulhum t:ʔam . žha ntaṣ
 lmaṣṣrib dar l:hm mžihntu . žha ntaṣ lžazaʔir bqa kayšuf ,
 kayšuf , kayšuf , gal "kifaš yađi ndir baš nakul hadak l:hm !"
 aran:a žatu wađd lfkra gal lžha ntaṣ lmaṣṣrib - gal:u - "lu-
 kan kunt ana sidi rb:i , yađi ngbd lrd kima ha kda , wnw:řha"
 wgbđ t:bšil wdw:r l:hm mžihntu . žha ntaṣ lmaṣṣrib gal:u
 "walayn:i nta druk maši sidi rb:i , íwa xl:i d:nya kima řahi"
 wdw:r t:bšil wrđ: l:hm mžihntu .

Vocabulary

ʔrd (ʔla)	to invite
lžazaʔir	Algeria
tʔš:a	to have dinner
aran:a	here ; "well"
t:ʔam	food; here: couscous
žiha (f) / -t	side
lukan ~ wkan ~ kun	if (impossible), contrary to fact

lukan kuntana	if I were
lukan kunti nta	if you were
lukan kan huwa	if he were
lukan kun:a hna	if we were
lukan kanu endi lmlayn manxdm manrām .	If I were a millionaire, I would never work. (a song)
rām	to demolish
gbā ~ qbā ~ qbt	to hold
lrd	the earth (the world)
dw:r	to round, turn
druk	now
d:nya ~ d:unya	the world
kima rahi ~ kima hiya	as it is
rd: (-u-)	to return

Conditional Sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probable)' and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'. (on tape) :

1. ila ctari lflus , yadi nmši nšri t:umubiī .
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
2. ila taht š:ta , {^{manšiš}_{mayadiš nmši}} ls:inima .
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
3. ila byiti tmši fhalk , gulhali daba .
If you want to go, just tell me.

4. ila kan ʿndk wld mʿrid , xs:k tɛy:t ʿl t:bib .
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
5. ila kanu ʿndi iflus . wl:zhi manbaʿa hna ʿsmayn dlmagana .
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than
ten minutes.
6. wkan ža , kan ʾani.mšit .
Had he come, I would have left.
7. wkan kan ʿml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit ʿndu .
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.
8. wkan kun:a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina maḥ tm:a .
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
9. lukun ža bkri , kan had š:i ga matra .
Had he come early, this would not have happened.
10. kun kant mšat llbulis , kanu ʿawnuha bz:af .
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.
11. lukun šftu , lukun ʿʾitu lbra .
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.
12. lukan kan hna , kan ʾah naʿs ma ʾaḥ .
Had he been here, he would have been asleep.
13. ila ža daba , nmšiw žmic .
If he comes now, we'll all leave together.
14. lukan kunt ana , manmšiš asiḍi .
If it were me, I would not go.

15. lukan kun:a mšina bkri , kan řah ħna wšlna .

If we had left early, we would have been there now.

16. lukan kant řat , kan řah tki:m maha ċla hađ lqađy:a .

Had she been here, he would have discussed this matter with her.

Questions - ʔasʔila

1. ċlaš ċřđ řħa dlmařřib ċla řħa dlřazaʔir ?
2. aš dar řħa dlmařřib ml:i řabulhum t:ċam ?
3. řnu qal řħa dlřazaʔir , wařnu dar?
4. řnu dar řħa dlmařřib flʔaxir ?
5. řnu qħřlk řřħa dlmařřib ?

* * *

جعل ننتاع المغرب وجعل ننتاع الجزائر
 هذا جعل ننتاع المغرب عرض على جعل ننتاع الجزائر بلانش
 يتعشى عندو. اراشا اسيدي وهملا قالسين جبولهم
 الكعلم. جعل ننتاع المغرب دار اللحم من جيقتو. جعل ننتاع
 الجزائر بقم كيشوف، كيشوف، كيشوف، قال؛ كيفلاشا غادي شدير
 بلانش ناكل هاداك اللحم! اراشا جاشو واحد الفكرة
 قبال لجعل ننتاع المغرب - قالو- "لو كان كنت انا
 سيدي ربي، غادي نخبذ الارض كيما هادكدا، وندورها"
 وخبذ الكبصيل ودور اللحم من جيقتو. جعل ننتاع
 المغرب قالو "وليتي نتا ضرورك ملاشي سيدي ربي،
 اوا خلي الدنيا كيما راهي". ودور الكبصيل ورد
 اللحم من جيقتو.

4

The Age of Jeha's UncleŽha wem:u

hada wahd s:y:d ža end žha qal:u "ana sm:i endu tmya
 wtsein cam". qal:u žha "kif walu tmya wtsein cam . ana sm:i
 lukan rah cad cays kan rah endu my:a wtsein cam".

Vocabulary

kif walu

it is nothing (i.e., not
 very impressive)

lukan rah cad cays

if he were alive

Question - su'al

cawdlna lqṣ:a dyal žha wem:u .

- جحد وعمو -

هدا واحد السيد جحد عند جحد قالو: أنا عممي
 عندو تمنيا وتسعين عام. قالو جحد: كيف
 والو تمنيا وتسعين عام. أنا عممي لو كان راه
 عاد عايشه كان راه عندو ميلا وتسعين عام.

5

Jeha and the DonkeysŽha wlħmir

hada Žha d:a ššra dlħmir d:ahum baš ybišhum d:ahum ls:uq
 wħuwa kan rakb fuq waħd lħmar wtšca dlħmir lħrin qud:amu
 mgw:dhum . huwa kayhsb lħmir kaylqa tšca , šla xatr huwa kan
 rakb fuq waħd lħmar . ml:i kayhw:d mm fuq lħmar l:i kan rakb
 fuq, kayhsb ššra . kaytš fuq lħmar, kayhsb tšca . kayhw:d mm
 fuq lħmar, kayhsb ššra . qal "kifaš had lqady:a hadi ? maymknš"
 lqa waħd s:y:d wħkalu lqady:a . qal:u ha kifaš wħa kifaš .
 wħal:u "l:a yxl:ik ħsb daba šuf šħal kayn mm ħmar ?" hadak s:y:d
 qal:u" awd:i ana řani šayf hna ħdaš dlħmir."

Vocabulary

gw:d	to direct, to guide
šla xatr	because
hw:d	to dismount, descend
qady:a (f) / -t	problem, matter
maymknš	it is impossible, it can't be
ħka (i)	to narrate
ha kifaš wħa kifaš	this and that (here: he told him the story)

Questions - tas'ila

1. Šhal mn hmar d:a žha ls:uq baš ybič ?
2. ml:i kayqsb lhm̄ir whuwa rakb ʿla waħd , šhal kaylqa ?
3. wml:i kyhw:d , šhal kaylqa ?
4. šnu ɓal žha mʿa řasu ?
5. šnu ɓal:u hadak s:y:d ml:i ʿawdlu lqř:a dyalu ?
6. šnu ɓhrlk fžha ?

* * *

- جحد والحمير -
 هدا جحد اذا عشرة دالحمير، اذا هم بلاش يا بيعهم،
 اذا هم للشوق وهو كان راكب فوق واحد الحمار
 وتسعة دالحمير الاخرين قدامو مكوود هم. هو كيجسب
 الحمير كيلقى تسعة، على خاخر هو كان راكب فوق واحد
 الحمار مللي كيهوود من فوق الحمار اللي كان راكب
 فوق، كيجسب عشرة. كيطلع فوق الحمار، كيجسب تسعة
 كيهوود من فوق الحمار، كيجسب عشرة. قال: كيفاش
 هاد القضية هادي؟ ما يمكنش. "لقى واحد السيد
 وحكاهو لقضية. قالو ها كيفاش وها كيفاش.
 وقالو "الله يخليك احسب دابا، شوف اشحال كاين
 من حمار؟" هدا السيد. قالو "أودى انط راني
 شايف هنا حضاش دالحمير"

6

Jeha and the DucksŽha wlbrkat

hada žha endu waħd žaru, wkan hadak ž:ar endu ešra
dlbrkat . whadak ž:ar bya ysafr, qal lžha "waš matnž:mš
tqbthumli endk wthqihum whadak š:i ?" qal:u žha "wax:a asidi
e la r:as wlin ". wax:a , hadak ž:ar mša safr, wžha bqa kaysuf
flbrkat, kaysufhum, kaysufhum . iwa wylbuh žnumu, dbh whda wklaha .
ml:i rž ž:ar qal:u "iwa ažha xl:itlk ešra dlbrkat, wdaba
šayf yir ts'a . finha hiya hadik ?" gal:u "asidi had š:i
l:i kayn . yir ts'a l:i kayn ." bqaw hakdak, hakdak, ht:a ft:ali
mšaw end lqadi . mšaw end lqadi wfh:mulu lqady:a whadak š:i .
wlqadi qal:u "ažha fin art lžra ?" qal:u "asidi lqadi had
š:i l:i kayn . kayn yir ts'a dlbrkat ." lqadi fk:r fwahd
lhila . qal yadi nžib ešra dlmkazny:a , wml:i nšf:rthum , kul:
wahd yqbq brka . wradi ybqa wahd bla brka . wtm:a žha yadi
yfhm bl:i yzš: brka . daru hadak š:i . wml:i bqa wahd lmkazni
bla brka , bqa gawd bwudu . qal:u lqadi lžha "ha nta katšuf ,
ha huwa hadak ma'nduš lbrka". qal:u "asidi ha huma kanu tm:a ,
e laš flw:l mayušiš yžri ht:a huwa , yd:i whda ?"

Vocabulary

brka (f) / -t	duck
nž:m	to be able to
hda (i)	to watch over
cla r:as wle'in	with great pleasure
ɣlb	to beat, conquer
žn: (m) / žnun	demon, jinn
ɣlbuh žnunu	he could not resist
sbh	to slaughter
hakdak	thus
ft:ali	finally
qađi (m) / quđat	judge
mxazni (m) / mxazny:a	government employee, usually uniformed, having messenger duties
lmxzn	government administration, authorities
sf:r	to whistle
hila	trick

Questions - ras'ila

1. šnu ɣlb ž:ar lžha ?
2. waš qbl žha wl:a la ? waš qal:u ?
3. aš dar žha ml:i ɣlbuh žnunu ?
4. šnu žbr mul lbrkat ml:i ržc mn s:fr dyalu ?
5. ašnu dar lqađi ml:i mšaw lndu ?
6. waš qdr lqađi yhl: lmuškila awl:a la ? claš ?
(mɣw:r 'smart')

* * *

- جحا والبركات -

هَذَا جحا عِنْدُو وَاحِد جَارُو، وَكَان هَذَا الْجَارُ عِنْدُو عَشْرَةَ
 وَالْبَرَكَاتِ، وَهَذَا الْجَارُ بَعْنِي يَسْأَلُ قَالا لِحْجَا "وَاشْ مَتْنَجْمَشْ
 تَقْبَلْهُمْ لِي عِنْدَكَ وَنَحْضِيْعَم وَهَذَا الشَّيْءُ؟" قَالُو جحا "وَاحِدَ أُسَيْدِي
 عَلَى الزَّرَاسِ وَالْعَيْرِ". وَاحِدًا، هَذَا الْجَارُ مَشَى صَافِرًا، وَجحا بَقِيَ كَيْتَوَفْ
 فِي الْبَرَكَاتِ، كَيْشُوفْهُمْ، كَيْشُوفْهُمْ، لَوَا وَغَلِبُوهُ جَنُونُو، دَجَّ وَحدا
 وَكَلا هَلْ مَلِّي رَجْعَ الْجَارِ قَالُو "لَوَا أَجْحَا خَلَيْتْ لَكَ عَشْرَةَ وَالْبَرَكَاتِ،
 وَدَابِلْ شَايْفُ غَيْرِ تَسْعَةَ فَيَنْتَهَا هَبِّهَا هَدِيكَا! ثَالُو: أُسَيْدِي هَذَا الشَّيْءُ
 الِّي كَلَيْتْ، غَيْرِ تَسْعَةَ الِّي كَلَيْتْ". بَقَدُو هَلْ كَدَا، هَلْ كَدَا، حَتَّى
 فِي التَّلَايِي مَشَاو عِنْدَ الْقَاضِي. مَشَاو عِنْدَ الْقَاضِي وَفَقَمُولُو
 الْقَضِيَّةَ وَهَذَا الشَّيْءُ. وَالْقَاضِي قَالُو: أَجْحَا فَيَنْ دَرْتِ الْأُخْرَى؟
 قَالُو: أُسَيْدِي الْقَاضِي هَذَا الشَّيْءُ الِّي كَلَيْتْ، كَلَيْتْ، غَيْرِ تَسْعَةَ وَالْبَرَكَاتِ، الْقَاضِي
 حَكَّرْ فِي وَاحِدِ الْحَيْلَةِ: قَالَ غَدَا فِي نَجِيْبِ عَشْرَةَ دَالْمَخْلَزْنِيَّةِ، وَمَلِّي
 نَصْرَ لَهُمْ، كَلْ وَاحِدَ يَقْبَلُكَ بَرَكَةَ وَغَدَا يَبْقَى وَاحِدَ بَرَكَةَ وَتَعْلَا
 جحا غَدَا يَفْهَمُ بَلِّي يَخْصُ بَرَكَةَ دَارُو هَذَا الشَّيْءُ وَمَلِّي بَقِيَ وَاحِدَ
 الْمَخْلَزْنِيَّةِ بَلْ بَرَكَةَ بَعْنِي ثَاعِدَ بُو حَدُو. قَالُو الْقَاضِي لِحْجَا "هَلْ اسْتَا
 كَتَشُوفْ، هَلْ هُوَ هَذَا مَا عِنْدُو تَنْ الْجَرِيَّةِ؟" قَالُو "أُسَيْدِي هَلْ هَلْ
 كَانُو تَحْلَا، عَلَاشْ غَمِي الْأَوْلَا يَمِشْ شَيْئًا بَجْرِي حَتَّى هُوَ، يَدِي وَحدا؟"

7

Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from FezŽha dužda wžha dfaš

hada žha dužda , mša end žha dfaš wbya yhs:lu . iwa n:as
 ʿrfu , asidi , bayl:a žha dužda rah ža end žha dfaš wbya yhs:lu ,
 wžtamʿu ši nas bz:af . wžha dužda bdalhum qal:hum "škun huwa l:i
 dayr kima lhmar endu leinin yir cinin lhmar w:dnin yir wdnin
 lhmar , wfā: yir fā: lhmar, wš:ʿr yir š:ʿr lhmar, wr:žlin yir
 ržlin lhmar , ws:nan yir snan lhmar , wn:if yir nif lhmar ,
 wš:w:al yir š:w:al dlhmar , walayn:i maši kima lhmar yir fhaža ,
 yir hit hada endu ž:naḥ , wynž:m ytir." n:as asidi bqaw yfk:ru ,
 yfk:ru , waḥd yqul:u hadi t:y:ara . waḥd yqul:u z:awš . wkul:
 waḥd aš kayqul:u , ht:a kayḥslu . kul:hum ḥslu, wžha dfaš ḥsl ,
 wkul: ši ḥslu , wqalulu qulhalna , daba marḥraḥaš . qal:hum žha
 dužda " hadak huwa lhmar ." qalulu "walayn:i lhmar waš endu
 ši žnaḥ ?" qalhum ana drt ž:naḥ yir baš matḥružuš ʿliha wšafi ,
 baš marḥfuḥaš ."

Vocabulary

ḥsl	to get trapped, get stuck, be caught up
ḥs:l	to catch, capture, trap
žtamʿ	to gather, meet (with)
yir	here: "like"
šw:al (m) / šwawl	tail

yir hit	here: except for, except that
žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ	wing
zawš (m) / žwawš - ž:awš	sparrow
xrž (kayxruž)	to go out, to leave
xrž ʿla	to let someone down, break one's word, go off (e.g. a car goes off the road)

questions - ʿasʿila

1. ʿlaš mša žḥa dužda baš ytlaga mʿa žḥa dfaš ?
2. ʿawdina aš qal žḥa dužda ln:as ?
3. waš qdru n:as yžawbuh wl:a la ?
4. šnu kan lžawab džḥa dužda ?

جحد دو جده وجحد دفاش

هذا جحد دو جده مشي عند جحد دفاش وبغني يحصلوا، اوا الناس عرفوا، اسيدي، بلايلا جحد دو جده راه جلا عند جحد دفاش وبغني يحصلوا، وجتامعو شي نذا يزاقي. وجحد دو جده بد الهم قالهم "اشكون هو اللي داير كيمد الحمار عندو العينين غير عينين الحمار، ودنين غير ودنين الحمار، وفم غير فم الحمار، والشعر غير شعر الحمار، والرجلين غير رجلين الحمار، والسنان غير سنان الحمار، والنيف غير نيف الحمار والشوال غير الشوال الحمار، ولينتي ما شي كيمد الحمار غير في حاجة غير حيث ما دا عندو الجناح، وينجم الحمار. الناس اسيدي بقلاو افكرو، افكرو، واحد افكرو ما دني الحمار، واحد افكرو الجلاوش. وكل واحد اش كيقولو، حنه يحصلوا. كلهم حصلوا، وجحد دفاش حصل وكل مش حصلوا، وقلولو: قوللانا، دابا معرفناش، قالهم جحد دو جده "هذا هو الحمار". قلولو "ولينتي الحمار واش عندو شي جناح؟" قالهم انه درت الجناح غير بلش ما تخرجوش عليها ولافني، بلش ما تعرفوهاش.

INDEX

- /ʔ/, 13
 /a/, 23
 /a-/, 374
 aches, 311
 adjectives: 41, 351, 363 (See
 Modifiers)
 color, 351
 comparative, superlative, 233
 defect, 351
 adverbs, 351
 affix, 351
 Afro-Asiatic, 351
 age, 89, 247
 ago, 293
 alike, 299
 allomorph, 351
 allophones: 352, 367
 vowels, 23
 alveolar, 6, 10
 alveolar ridge, 2, 3
 alveopalatal, 6, 10
 apex, 2, 3
 Arabic, 352
 article:
 definite, 41, 356
 indefinite, 361
 articulation:
 manner, 4, 10
 place, 4, 6, 10
 articulators, 2
ara, 152
 asking directions, 180ff
 aspect: 352
 auxiliaries, 353
 aspiration, 9, 352
 assimilation, 44, 265, 353
 at all, 245
 auxiliaries, 353
 back-velar, 6, 10
 base form, 353
 basic noun, 354
baš, 204
bayl:a, 232
bda, 353
 Berber, 354
 bhal, 245
 bhal bhal, 299
 bilabial, 6, 10
 biradicals:
 imperfect, 161
 stem, 354
 verbs, 149
 blade, of tongue, 2, 3
 body parts, 308
 bqa, 353
 broken plurals, 354
 buying, 66
bʔa, 353
 can't, 260
 cardinal numerals: 318
 11 - 19, 104
 -19, 132
 character, noun, 364
 clusters, consonant, 356
 collective noun, 354
 colors, 94
 comparatives, 233, 355
 conditional sentences, 320
 conjunction, 355
 consonants: 4, 12
 clusters, 27, 356
 construct, 206
 construct phrase, numeral, 67
 continuative verb phrase, 171, 172
 correlative particle, 356
 cost, 65
 /d/, 68, 97, 99
 days, of week, 85
d:a, 150
 defective verbs, 138, 140, 141,
 145, 149
 definite article, 41, 356
 demonstratives, 60, 357
 dental, 6, 10
 derivation, 109, 357
 derived stems, 354
 derived verb forms, 122, 123
 diminutive, 358
 diphthongs, 31
 directions, 180ff
 discontinuous morpheme, 363
 dorsum, 2, 3

doubled verbs: 149, 358
 imperfect, 161
 doubling, 109
 dual, 90, 358
 durative, 360
dya, 97, 99
 either...or, 233
 emphasis, 5, 7, 8, 11, 19
 emphatic, 359
 equational sentences, 41, 52, 53,
 55, 59, 61, 93
 ever, 247
 excellent, 293
 exhortative particle, 359
 exhortatives, 173ff, 361
 /ə/, 27
 feminine, 42, 50
 final weak imperfect, 160
 final weak verbs: 140, 141, 142,
 359
 Form II, 146
 flap, 10
 flat, 359
 flatness, 19
 Form II: 108, 109, 112
 medial weak imperfect, 161
 forms, 112, 354
 fortis, 9
 fractions, 84
 frequentative form, 360
 frequentative particle, 157ff,
 360
 fricative, 10
 from now, 265
 fruits, 69
 future, 164, 264, 360, 361
 glottal, 6, 10
 glottal stop, 10
 glottis, 2
 grains, 69
 grapheme, 360
 greetings, 186ff
 grocery items, 69
 /h/, 13
ha, 53, 314, 367
had, 60, 62
had ši makan, 245
hada, 60
hadak, 60
hadī + time, 293
hak, 315
 here, 314ff
 hortatory, 173ff
 human body, 308
 /h/, 17
 /i/, 25

ima...aw, 233
 imperatives: 117, 128, 138, 141,
 152, 173ff
 negative, 361
 imperfects, 156, 157, 159ff, 360
 impossibility, 246, 260, 286
 indefinite article, 361
 indefinite pronoun, 361
 infinitive, 176
 inflection, 361
 interchange of phonemes, 32
 interrogative particles, 362
 isolating particle, 287, 362
iwa, 369
ka, 157, 360
kal, 152
kan, 172, 353
kif kif, 299
 kinship terms, 272
 /i/, 12
labd: ma, 204
 labialization, 9, 21, 362
 labiodental, 6, 10
 larynx, 2, 3
 lateral, 10
 lax, 9
 laxness, 22, 371
 left, 305
 lenis, 9
 lexeme, 362
 lexicon, 362
 l:i, 272, 304
 like, 245
 lips: 2, 3
 rounded, 23
 spread, 23
 lungs, 2
ma...š, 96
ma...šay, 96
ma...wau, 245
ma šnd...ma..., 264
mafya: a ma..., 260
Masdar, 362
maši, 80, 96
mafndk, 315
 medial weak:
 Form II imperfect, 161
 imperfect, 160
 verbs, 138, 362
 verbs, Form II, 145
 minimal pair, 367
mn daba, 265
 modifiers: 95, 363
 derived, 357
 months, 88
 morpheme, 363

morpheme boundary, 363
 morphophoneme, 363
 mša, 152, 264
 names, 78
 nasal, 10
 nasal cavity, 2
 necessary, 204, 246
 need not, 315
 negatives: 364
 imperfect, 165
 negative morpheme, 96
 never, 247
 Nisba, 158, 364
 nothing, 264
 nouns: 41, 50, 365
 basic, 354
 broken plural, 354
 character, 364
 collective, 354
 derived, 357
 nisba, 364
 of unity, 69
 profession, 364
 sound plural, 370
 verbal, 207, 362, 374
 number, 50
 numerals: 315
 cardinal: 318
 1-10: 67
 shortened form, 90
 11-19, 104
 -19, 132
 ordinal, 218
 one, 67
 optative 173ff, 361, 365, 366
 oral cavity, 2
 ordinal numerals, 318
 organs of speech, 2, 3
 pains, 311
 palatal, 6, 10
 palate:
 hard, 2
 soft, 2
 participles, 204, 365
 particles: 365
 correlative, 356
 exhortative, 359
 frequentative, 360
 interrogative, 362
 isolating, 362
 negative, 364
 presentational, 367
 reinforcing, 369
 vocative, 374
 pattern, 366, 370
 perfect, 366
 pharyngeal, 6, 10

pharynx, 2, 3
 phoneme, 366
 phoneme interchange, 32
 plurals: 367
 broken, 354
 feminine, 50
 masculine, 50
 sound, 370
 possession, 97, 99
 possibility, 286
 prepositions, 367
 present, 361
 presentational particle, 314, 367
 primary emphatics, 5
 profession, noun, 364
 pronouns: 367
 independent, 57
 object suffixes, 29, 63, 128
 135, 219
 pronunciation drills, 13
 purpose clauses, 176ff
 /q/, 15
 qlil baš..., 260
 quadriliteral verbs, 147
 quadrilaterals, imperfect, 161
 quadriradical verb, 369
 radical, 369
 rarely, 260
 reduplicative verbs, 369
 reinforcing particle, 369
 relative clause marker, 272, 304
 relatives, 272
 right, 305
 root, 2, 3, 369
 rounding, 9, 362
 ra, 367
 ras, 233
 same, 299
 schwa, 27
 secondary emphatics, 5
 Semitic, 370
 semi-vowels, 4, 11, 12
 sentences:
 conditional, 320
 equational, 41
 verbal, 106, 107
 shopping items, 69
 sound plural, 370
 sound verbs, 107
 stem, 366, 371
 stop, 10
 stress, 29
 strong stem, 371
 suffixes:
 object pronouns, 128, 135, 219

sun letters, 44
 superlatives, 233
 syllable, 19
saft, 152
sift, 152
si, 361
skun, 255
snu, 255
 tense: 9, 352
 auxiliaries, 353
 tenseness, 9, 22, 371
 that, 232, 304
 that is it, 245
 time, 82
 to, 176
 tongue, 2, 22
 trachea, 2
 transcription, 9, 20
 transition, 27
 triradical stem, 371
 triradical verb, 105
 two, 68
 /u/, 26
 used to, 286
 uvula, 2, 3
 uvular, 6, 10
 vegetables, 69
 velar, 6, 10
 velarization, 19
 velarized, 359
 velum, 2, 3
 verbal nouns, 207, 362, 374
 verbal sentence, 106, 107
 verbs: 371
 biradical, 149
 doubled, 358
 final weak: 359
 Form II, 146
 imperfect, 160
 Form II: 108, 109, 112
 medial weak, 145
 Forms II - X, 122, 129
 medial weak: 362
 Form II imperfect, 161
 imperfect, 160
 imperfect, 156, 157, 159ff
 participles, 204ff
 quadriliteral, 147, 369
 reduplicative, 369
 sound, 107
 triradical, 105
 weak, 375
 vocal cords, 2, 3
 vocal folds, 2
 vocalic transition, 27
 vocative particle, 374

voicing, 5, 11
 vowels: 22
 short, 27
 vowel allophones, 23
wahd, 67
walu, 219
was, 60, 246
 weak verbs: 375
 biradical, 149
 final, 140, 141, 142, 359
 medial, 138
 week, 85
 what?, 255
 which?, 304
 who?, 255, 304
 windpipe, 2
 word structure, 27, 375
 writing system, 375
 /x/, 15
xad, 152
xlaq, 292
xlq, 292
xs:, 172, 353
ya, 374
za, 150, 152, 255
zuž, 68
 /ʕ/, 18
ʕnd, 63
 /v/, 15
radi, 79, 163, 172, 353
rir, 245, 287



PUBLICATIONS OF THE
CENTER FOR NEAR EASTERN AND NORTH AFRICAN STUDIES
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

EGYPTIAN ARABIC

An Introduction to Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. Sixth Printing 1981.
405 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume I:
Conversations, Cultural Texts, Sociolinguistic Notes.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, A. FATHY BAHIG, EL-SAID
BADAWI, and CAROLYN KILLEAN. 1976. (Second
Revised Edition 1978). 454 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume II:
Proverbs and Metaphoric Expressions.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID BADAWI, ZAKI N.
ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1978 (Preliminary
Edition). 396 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume III:
A Reference Grammar of Egyptian Arabic.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, ZAKI ABDEL-MALEK, EL-SAID
BADAWI and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1978 (Preliminary
Edition). 337 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume IV:
Lexicon. Part I: Egyptian Arabic - English; Part II:
English - Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID M. BADAWI, ZAKI N.
ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1979 (Preliminary
Edition). 494 pp.

MOROCCAN ARABIC

An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. Revised Edition 1982.
460 pp.

Advanced Moroccan Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1974. 244 pp.

PAN-ARABIC

A Sample Lexicon of Pan-Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1976. (Second
Printing 1980.) 157 pp.

BERBER (TAMAZIGHT)

A Course in Spoken Tamazight: Middle Atlas Berber

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 456 pp.

A Reference Grammar of Tamazight: Middle Atlas Berber

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 322 pp. plus introduction.

A Computerized Lexicon of Tamazight (Berber Dialect
of Ayt Seghrouchen)

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 397 pp. plus introduction.

GENERAL NEAR EAST

Afghanistan: Some New Approaches

Edited by GEORGE GRASSMUCK and LUDWIG W. ADAMEC
with FRANCES IRWIN. 1969. 405 pp.

Preliminary Index of Shah-Nameh Illustrations

Compiled by JILL NORGREN and EDWARD DAVIS, with an
Introduction by OLEG GRABAR. 1969. 477 pp.